

THE
SPOKEN ARABIC OF
MESOPOTAMIA

BY

THE REV. JOHN VAN ESS, M.A.

AMERICAN MISSION, BASRAH

*Compiled for the Administration of the Territories of
Iraq in British occupation*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE CAPE TOWN BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD

1917

PRINTED AT OXFORD, ENGLAND
BY FREDERICK HALL
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

9835

PREFACE

THE object of this book is to assist the reader in acquiring a knowledge of the spoken Arabic of Mesopotamia. Only so much of the literary language has been inserted as is required by those who prefer thus to approach the colloquial. For further means of obtaining a knowledge of literary Arabic the student is referred to the bibliography at the end of Part I.

It is important to remember that in this manual the colloquial must not be regarded as a transliteration of that in the character. For while the written language retains the forms and grammar of an earlier age, the Arabic spoken in Mesopotamia to-day, though its direct descendant, is much simplified in structure and has acquired many dialectical peculiarities. It may be urged that transliteration is a concession to weakness; but its justification lies in the fact that this book has been written to meet the special needs of those to whom the element of time is of prime importance, and who desire chiefly a working knowledge of the colloquial. The words used are universally understood in Mesopotamia.

The book has been seen through the press by Dr. L. W. King of the British Museum.

I A

egion
mpo
and
r Si
and

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
Note on Transliteration	vii
INTRODUCTION	1
The Alphabet	1
Vowels and Diphthongs	3
Other Signs in Arabic Script	4
 PART I 	
GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES	7
The Plural	8
Elision and Assimilation	8
Salutations	10
Arab Etiquette	11
‘To have’	13
The Regular Verb	25
Active Voice: Past Tense	25
Active Voice: Present Tense	27
The Imperative	28
The Active Participle	30
The Passive Participle	31
Nouns of Place or Time	31
Nouns of Instrument	32
Nouns of Action	32
The Irregular Verb	32
Class I	33
Class II	37
Class III	40
Possession	48
The Verb <i>jā</i> , ‘he came’	52

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Genders	54
Numerals	56
Ordinal Numbers	64
Pronominal Suffixes of the Verb	69
The Relative Pronoun	72
The Measures of the Verb	73
The Measures of the Verb illustrated	76
Summary of the Strong Verb	80
Summary of Irregular Verbs	84
Adjectives for colours and bodily defects	95
Fractions and Arithmetic	99
Time of Day	101
Conditional Sentences	106
Comparison of Adjectives	106
Idiomatic Expressions	108
Days and Months	113
The Diminutive	118
The Literary Passive	119
Bibliography	120
PART II	
VOCABULARY	121

NOTE ON TRANSLITERATION

THE following table gives the values of the letters and symbols used in the transliteration ; only the colloquial is transliterated.

a	as in <i>along</i>
à	as in <i>fat</i> , but lengthened
â	as in <i>father</i>
e	as in <i>let</i>
ê	as in <i>obey</i>
i	as in <i>pin</i>
î	as in <i>ravine</i>
o	as in <i>forest</i>
ô	as in <i>hope</i>
u	as <i>oo</i> in <i>good</i>
û	as in <i>true</i>
ai	as in <i>aisle</i>
aw	as in <i>howl</i>
g	as in <i>gum</i>
gh	a gargling sound
h	a dry, sharp <i>h</i>
kh	as in <i>loch</i> , as pronounced by the Scotch
j	as in <i>join</i>
q	as in <i>stuck</i> , a heavy <i>k</i>
r	with a roll
s	a heavy <i>s</i> , as in <i>buzz-saw</i>
t	a heavy <i>t</i> , as in <i>but then</i>
ch	as in <i>chat</i>
th	as in <i>thin</i>
dh	as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
'	indicates the heavy consonant <i>ain</i> and is pronounced with a choking sound.

The consonants b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p (rarely), s, t, w, y, and z are employed with their English values in the transliteration.

A
S
an

INTRODUCTION

(Need not be studied for colloquial.)

THE ALPHABET

ORDINARILY only the consonants are written. There are twenty-eight of these. They are written and read from right to left. The vowels will be explained later. In the case of twenty-two of the consonants, each has four special forms, depending on whether it stands alone, or is connected with adjacent consonants at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word; the remaining six consonants have only one additional form each, when connected with the preceding consonant in the middle or at the end of a word.

<i>Name</i>	<i>End</i>	<i>Middle</i>	<i>Beg.</i>	<i>Alone</i>	<i>Eng. Equiv.</i>
Alif	ا	ا	ا	ا	See Vowels, Hemza
Ba	ب	ب	ب	ب	b
Ta	ت	ت	ت	ت	t
Tha	ث	ث	ث	ث	<i>th</i> as in <i>thin</i>
Jim	ج	ج	ج	ج	<i>j</i> as in <i>join</i>
Ha	ح	ح	ح	ح	<i>h</i> ; a dry, sharp <i>h</i>
Kha	خ	خ	خ	خ	<i>kh</i> as <i>ch</i> in <i>loch</i>
Dal	د	د	د	د	d
Dhal	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	<i>dh</i> as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
Ra	ر	ر	ر	ر	<i>r</i> with a roll
Zen	ز	ز	ز	ز	z
Sin	س	س	س	س	s
Shin	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh

Name	End	Middle	Beg.	Alone	Eng. Equiv.
Sad	ص	ـ	ـ	ص	s; s as in <i>buzz-saw</i>
Dhad	ض	ـ	ـ	ض	heavy <i>dh</i> as in <i>and the</i>
Ta	ط	ـ	ـ	ط	<i>t</i> ; heavy <i>t</i> as in <i>but then</i>
Tha	ظ	ـ	ـ	ظ	<i>th</i> (or <i>dh</i>) as in <i>this</i>
Ain	ع	ـ	ـ	ع	'; a choking sound
Ghain	غ	ـ	ـ	غ	<i>gh</i> ; a gargling sound
Fa	ف	ـ	ـ	ف	<i>f</i>
Qaf	ق	ـ	ـ	ق	<i>q</i> ; a heavy <i>k</i> as in <i>stuck</i> ; sometimes hard <i>g</i>
Kaf	ك	ـ	ـ	ك	<i>k</i>
Lam	ل	ـ	ـ	ل	<i>l</i>
Mim	م	ـ	ـ	م	<i>m</i>
Nun	ن	ـ	ـ	ن	<i>n</i>
Ha	هـ	ـ	ـ	هـ	<i>h</i>
Waw	وـ	ـ	ـ	وـ	<i>w</i>
Ya	يـ	ـ	ـ	يـ	<i>y</i>

Exercise i.

ذهب زيد الى السوق ليشتري اللحم فتخاصم هو والقصاب لنقصان في الوزن ثم ترافعا بيد الشرطي الى الحاكم فالقاهم في السجن شهرا وزيادة على ذلك لتأديبهم اخذ من كل واحد منهما مقدارا من الدراما ثم اطلقهما فبعد ذلك لم يقع لادهم مخاصمة مع احد ابدا ولزم كل منهما طريق ما بتعيش به من بيع وتجارة ونحوهما *

VOWELS

The short vowels in Arabic are normally not written at all. When written they are placed above or below the consonant which in pronunciation they follow, as it were: p^ot^at^o. There are only three short vowels recognized in Arabic writing.

1. *a* is indicated by a stroke — called Fet-ha, written above the consonant; e.g. بـ ba.

The *a* becomes long by the addition of Alif to the consonant; e.g. بـ bâ. The alif here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of fet-ha. The fet-ha then frequently takes the form of a vertical stroke.

2. *i* is indicated by a stroke — called Kesra, written below the consonant; e.g. بـ bi.

The *i* becomes long by the addition of Ya to the consonant with kesra; e.g. بـ bi. The ya here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of kesra.

3. *u* is indicated by a sign ' — called Dhumma, written above the consonant; e.g. بـ bu.

The *u* becomes long by the addition of Waw to the consonant with dhumma; e.g. بـ bu. The waw here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of dhumma.

DIPHTHONGS

When waw and ya are preceded by heterogeneous vowels, that is, by vowels of which they are not cognate, diphthongs result.

E.g. a + waw yields أـ aw (in colloquial often ə)

a + ya yields يـ ai (in colloquial often ɛ).

Note on Vowel Variation.

As in all languages which have a strong stress accent, a short vowel in an unstressed syllable in Arabic, whether it be theoretically fet-ha, kesra, or dhumma, becomes practically colourless, as

e.g. in English *along*, *holiday*, *moustache*. Even in stressed syllables the short vowels are extraordinarily fluid and subject to variation. The chief influence at work to modify them is the presence of heavy or light consonants. Thus the thin or light consonants tend to produce the thinner vowels, as *i* or *e*, while the heavy consonants, as *dh*, and the gutturals, as *kh*, tend to produce the heavier vowels, as *a* or *u*, regardless of the fact that in Arabic script they are the same vowels.

E.g. كَتَبْ keteb, فَرَبْ dharab, which in Arabic script have precisely the same vowel signs. Even the long vowel *a* is subject to such influence. E.g. كَاتِبْ kâtib, غَافِلْ ghâfil.

OTHER SIGNS IN ARABIC SCRIPT

Hemza: When to a European ear a short vowel sound occurs initially in a word or syllable, the Arab professes to detect a light consonant in the slight contraction of the throat. This light consonant is indicated by a sign — called Hemza. The hemza is usually accompanied by an alif, which serves as its carrier, but which has no value in itself. When the vowel which follows this light consonant is fet-*ha*, the hemza is written over the alif, and when the vowel is kesra the hemza is written under the alif. When the word begins with a hemza which has dhumma, the alif is also the carrier, but when hemza with dhumma occur in the middle of a word, beginning a syllable, the carrier is usually waw; or, if likewise in the middle of a word hemza occurs with kesra, the carrier is ya without dots; e.g. تَأْلِيْل رُوُسْ أَصْوَر إِسْلَامْ أَكْتَبْ.

Wasl: Arabs cannot pronounce a word which begins with two consonants. E.g. *skin* with an Arab becomes *iskn*. Hence, when a word would in the course of inflexion begin with two consonants, they place an alif before it, over which is written the sign — called Wasl. This is a bridge which links the final vowel of the preceding word to the first consonant of the second word. Here again the alif is only a carrier, and has no value in itself. The wasl occurs in the definite article *al*, in parts of the verb, and

in a few nouns to be explained later. When the wasl would occur after a pause, the hemza is usually retained, and the words are not connected.

Shedda: the Shedda ـ , written over a consonant, indicates that the consonant must be doubled; e.g. مُحَمَّدٌ Muhammad. The Arabs are very particular about pronouncing doubled consonants. Cf. pen-knife, book-case.

Medda: when $\acute{\imath}$ is followed by $\acute{\imath}$, as e.g. أَكْلٌ, a very long $\acute{\imath}$ results, which is indicated by a mark ـ called Medda, which is really an alif prostrate; e.g. آكِلٌ âkul, I eat. When alif is followed by hemza, medda may likewise be written; e.g. أَمْ. Thus the medda comprises in one sign an alif, a hemza, and a fet-ha.

Nunation: There is no indefinite article in Arabic. Indefiniteness in literary Arabic is indicated by the ending of the noun, as follows:

Nominative *un* represented by a sign ـ called Dhummatén,
e.g. كِتَابٌ.

Genitive, Dative *in* represented by a sign ـ called Kesratén, e.g.
كتَابَ.

Accusative *an* represented by a sign ـ called Fet-hatén.
When in the accusative the noun has a masculine ending, explained later, the fet-hatén is followed by alif, which, however, is not pronounced; e.g. كِتَابًا.

Certain nouns in literary Arabic are without nunation; they then have only two case-endings, *u* for the Nominative and *a* for the other cases.

Nunation is not observed in ordinary conversation, save in rare instances. In colloquial, indefiniteness is rendered by the simple noun without the article.

Sukun: When a consonant has no vowel of its own following it, a mark ـ called Sukun is placed over that consonant, e.g. بَصَرٌ Basrah. Likewise a sukun is placed over the waw or ya

which go to form a diphthong. Arab grammarians also place the sukun over any vowelless letter, even though it be a cognate alif, or waw or ya.

Stress: Counting from the end of the word, the stress generally falls on the first long syllable, or the first closed syllable encountered. If none such occurs the stress falls on the first syllable of the word, except when such begins with a wasl, in which case the stress falls on the second syllable.

Exercise ii.

Explain all the marks and signs in the following :

إِقْدِمْ أَيْهَا الْتِيمِيدُ عَلَى أَكْتِسَابِ رُتبَةِ الْعِلْمِ مَا دُمْتَ صَغِيرًا لِّيسْ
 فَإِنَّ الْحَوَاسَ الظَّاهِرَةَ وَالْبَاطِنَةَ فِي هَذَا الْحَالِ قَوِيَّةٌ فَإِذَا ضَعَفَتْ ضَعْفَ
 الْكَسْبِ وَحَصَلَ أَلْأَسْفُ عَلَى مَا فَاتَ وَلَا يُمْكِنُ عَوْدَةً وَأَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَكُونُ
 عَلَى لَقْبِ وَالْطَّافَ شَرَفٌ وَأَسْنَى رُتبَةٍ مِّنَ الْعِلْمِ فَاجْتَهَدْ تُصِبْ ◊

PART I

GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES

(The first column of each Word List and the last section of each Exercise give equivalents, in the written language, of the colloquial forms and expressions; see Preface, p. iii.)

WORD LIST

Arabic	English	Colloquial
تعالَ (pl.) جَ تَعَالُوا	come	ta'ál, pl. ta'álù (used only in imp.)
وَ حَ رُوحٌ وَ حَ رُوحٌ	go	rúh, pl. rúhù
هَنَا	here	hina
هَنَاكَ	there	hinák
أَجْلِبْ جَ أَجْلِبُوا	bring	jib, pl. jibù
وَدَ جَ وَدُوا	take away	waddi, pl. waddù
أَنْقُلْ جَ أَنْقُلُوا	remove	shil, pl. shilù
مَاءٌ	water	mai
خُبْزٌ	bread	khubz
وَ	and	wa
مَا هَذَا	what is this?	shinù hàdha?
أُرِيدُ	I want	urid
قَلِيلٌ	a little	shwéya
حَطَّ جَ حَطُّوا	put	ḥat̄t, pl. ḥat̄tù

Exercise 1.

1. Come here.
2. Bring the bread and the water.
3. What is this?
4. I want a little bread.
5. Remove the water.

6. Bring the bread here. 7. Put the water there. 8. Come here and go there.

1. Ta'âl hina. 2. Jib el khubz wa el mai. 3. Shinû hâdha?
 4. Uri'd shwéya khubz. 5. Shil el mai. 6. Jib el khubz hina.
 7. Hatt̄ el mai hina. 8. Ta'âl hina wa ruh hinâk.

١ تعال هنا. ٢ اجلب للخبز والماء. ٣ ما هذا. ٤ اريد قليلاً من للخبز
 ه أنقل الماء. ٥ اجلب للخبز هنا. ٦ حط الماء هناك. ٧ تعال هنا

٨ ورح هناك *

THE PLURAL

No definite rule can be given for the formation of the plural. The plurals of nouns can only be learned individually, a task which is not so formidable as would at first appear. The student is urged to learn the plural as soon as he meets the noun. A regular plural formation exists, though its use is restricted almost entirely to participles, explained later. It is formed by adding *in* for the masculine and *at* for the feminine. Such a plural is called a sound or unbroken plural. All others are called broken plurals.

(In literary Arabic the sound masculine plural is وَنْ in the nominative case, and بَنْ in the oblique and accusative cases, except when followed by a noun in the genitive, when ن is dropped. The sound feminine plural is أَتْ in the nominative case, and مَلْ in the oblique and accusative cases; but when the word is definite, the nunation is dropped and the single vowel remains.)

A special form, called the Dual, for only two objects, is regularly used and regularly formed, by adding *en*; e.g. kitâbén, two books.

(In literary Arabic the dual nominative is أَنْ, and oblique and accusative بَنْ)

ELISION AND ASSIMILATION

When the definite article ال el is followed by ت t, ث th, د d,
 ذ dh, ر r, ج z, س s, ش sh, ص ʃ, ط dh, ظ t, ظ th, ل l, or ن n, the
 ل l of the article is assimilated to that letter, which is then

doubled, e.g. أَلشْمَسْ esh shems, the sun. When the article is preceded by a vowel, the *e* of the article should rightly be dropped in transliteration, and the *l* affixed to the preceding word, inasmuch as its corresponding vowel in Arabic disappears in pronunciation; but in this manual the *e* is retained to prevent confusion in the mind of the student, who might regard it as an integral part of the preceding word. Only after certain prepositions is the *l* affixed.

(In literary Arabic, when the consonant preceding the article is quiescent, the alif of the article has kesra with few exceptions, such as هُمْ which give it dhumma, and a few others which give it fet-ha.)

WORD LIST

مَرَكِبٌ جَ مَرَاكِبُ	ship	markab <i>pl.</i> marâkib
فُلُوسٌ	money	fulûs, flûs
أَعْطِيٌ	give me	a'tîni
نَهْرٌ جَ نَهَرٌ . شَطٌّ جَ شُطُوطٌ	river	shaṭṭ, <i>pl.</i> shuṭûṭ
بَيْتٌ جَ بَيُوتٌ	house	bêt, <i>pl.</i> byût, buyût
طَرِيقٌ جَ طُرُقٌ	road	darb, <i>pl.</i> durûb tarîq, <i>pl.</i> turq
إِلَى	to	ila
بَلَمْ جَ أَبْلَامْ	bellum	bellam, <i>pl.</i> ablâm
حِصَانٌ جَ حُصُنٌ . خَيْلٌ	horse	husân, <i>pl.</i> huşn, khêl
جِسْرٌ جَ سُورٌ	bridge	jîsr, <i>pl.</i> jisûr
مَكْتُوبٌ جَ مَكَاتِبٌ	letter	maktûb, <i>pl.</i> makâtib
الآن	now	hessa, elân, el hin, tôa
في	in	fi, bî
الـ	the	el

The names of cities frequently are preceded by *el*.

Exercise 2.

1. Go to Basrah in the bellum. 2. The ship in the river.
 3. Give me the money. 4. Bring the horse to the bridge.
 5. Take the letters to the house. 6. Go now. 7. Go to the
 river. 8. Bring a little money. 9. The ships and the horses
 and the houses.

1. Rûh ilal Başrah fil bellum. 2. El markab fish shaṭṭ.
 3. A'tini el flûs. 4. Jib el huşân ilal jisr. 5. Waddi el
 makâtib ilal bêt. 6. Rûh hessa. 7. Rûh ilash shaṭṭ. 8. Jib
 shwêya flûs. 9. El marâkib wal khêl wal byût.

١ رُحُّ الْبَصْرَةِ فِي الْبَلْمِ . ٢ الْمَرْكَبُ فِي النَّطَافِ . ٣ اعْطِنِي الْفَلُوْسَ .
 ٤ اجْلِبْ لِلْحَصَانِ إِلَى الْجَسْرِ . ٥ وَدَّ الْمَكَاتِبِ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ . ٦ رُحُّ الْاَنِ .
 ٧ رُحُّ الْشَّطَافِ . ٨ اجْلِبْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْفَلُوْسِ . ٩ الْمَرَّاكِبُ وَالْخَلِيلُ وَالْبَيْوَتُ .

WORD LIST: SALUTATIONS

أَللَّهُمَّ أَلْسَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ	Peace on you	Salâm 'alékum
(Reply)		
وَعَلَيْكُمْ أَلْسَامُ	And on you peace	Wa 'alékum es salâm
صَبَحُوكُمْ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good morning	Sabbâhkum Allâh bil khair
مَسَاءُكُمْ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good evening (any time after noon)	Messâkum Allâh bil khair
تَفَضَّلْ . يَسِّمِ اللَّهَ	Come in	Tafadhdhel, Bismillah
إِسْتَرِحْ جِ إِسْتَرِحْوا	Sit down	Istarih, <i>pl.</i> istarihû
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ	If you please	Min fadhlek
مُتَشَكِّرٌ . مُمْتَنُونٌ	Thank you	Mimnûn, Muteshekker, Kethther khairek
فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ	Good-bye	Fi amân Illâh

كيف حالك How are you? Shlôn këfek, këf hâlek

(Reply)

الحمد لله Praise God El hamdu lillah

or

الله يسلامك God give you peace Allâh yusellemek

or

أسأل عن حالك I ask after you Es-el këfek

جنابك ج جنابكم Your honour Jinâbek (title of respect)

إن شاء الله If God will In shâ Allâh

اهلا وسهلا Welcome Ehlen wa sehlen

أسترخص I ask leave to go Istarkhis

The rider first salaams the walker, the walker the stander, the stander the sitter. It is courteous to salaam one who makes way for you on the road. After the preliminary salutation of *salâm 'alékum* said by the visitor at the door, and replied to by the host, good morning or good evening must be said by the host when all are seated, which is also replied to.

ARAB ETIQUETTE

1. The host will assign the place to sit. Even then the visitor, unless he be of undoubted higher social rank, should sit a little lower. Handshaking is quite proper upon entering, and is optional upon leaving. A European is not expected to remove his shoes, but should remove his hat.

2. A sheikh of consequence should always be addressed in the plural.

3. Under no circumstances should one ask after the health of the host's family, if the host be a Moslem. The word for family implies the women folk. A European refers to his own wife as *Jinâb el khâtûn*.

4. The child of the host is referred to by the visitor as *el mahrûs* or *el makhdûm*.
5. When any one of equal social rank refers to himself as *el fuqîr*, or with similar deprecatory terms, the proper ejaculation on the part of the hearer is *jinâbukum*. It is courteous to refer to one's self as *da'ikum*.
6. If it is necessary to refer to anything regarded as unclean by a Muhammadan, such as shoe or dog, or to mention anything not elegant, such as donkey, garbage, &c., the subject is prefaced by a remark such as *hâshâkum*, *tikram*, *mukerrem man yisma'* or equivalent phrase.
7. Coffee should not be received with the left hand, nor should more than three Arab cups be taken. When giving back the cup and no more is desired, the cup should be slightly shaken. The empty cup should never be placed on the floor nor turned over. Coffee served in Turkish style, in small cup and saucer, is offered only once. A glass of sherbet should not be drained. After drinking water it is customary to say to the drinker *hannîyan*. The proper ejaculation on the part of the drinker is *hannîkum Allâh*. If invited to partake of a meal when a call happens to coincide with it, and the invitation is declined, it should be accompanied by the phrase '*awâfi*'.
8. If it is desired to convey the information that a certain one has died, the bald statement, 'He is dead', should not be made; the bad news should be broken or introduced by the use of some such phrase as *rasek tayyib*, *ta'ish minhu*, or *enta sâlim*.
9. Under no circumstances must the sole of the foot be allowed to point to another.
10. When one is thanked for a favour the reply is *hâllat el baraka*.
11. The host when wishing to show himself complimented by a visit says, *Sharraftum*. The reply is *sharraf Allâh qadrek*.

'TO HAVE'

The idea of 'having' is expressed in Arabic by the word '*and*' (like Hindustani *-pas*), to which are added pronominal suffixes.

عَنْدِي	I have	'andi
عَنْدَكَ	you (<i>m.</i>) have	'andek
عَنْدَكِ	you (<i>f.</i>) have	'andech or 'andeki
عَنْدُهُ	he has	'anduh
عَنْدَهَا	she has	'andeha
عَنْدُنَا	we have	'andena, 'adna
عَنْدُكُمْ	you (<i>pl.</i>) have	'andekum, 'adkum
عَنْدُهُمْ	they have	'andehum, 'andum

In asking a question the voice is raised without any change in words. (In literary Arabic the question is introduced by مَلْ or ؟.)

An idea like 'The horse has water' is expressed by 'The horse he has water'.

The past 'had' is formed by prefixing كَانَ kàn to the above forms.

Exercise 3.

1. Have you bread?
2. I had a little bread.
3. They have money.
4. Have you some water?
5. We have bread and water.
6. We had bread and water.
7. He has the money.
8. Have you the letter?
9. Has the horse water?
10. We had some money.
11. She had the letter.

1. 'Andek khubz?
2. Kàn 'andi shwêya khubz.
3. 'Andehum flûs.
4. 'Andek shwêya mai?
5. 'Andena khubz wa mai.
6. Kàn 'andena khubz wa mai.
7. 'Anduh el flûs.
8. 'Andek el maktûb?
9. El hušân 'anduh mai?
10. Kàn 'adna shwêya flûs.
11. El maktûb kàn 'andeha.

١ هل عندك خبز. ٢ كان عندي قليل خبز. ٣ عندهم فلوس. ٤ هل عندك قليل ماء. ٥ عندنا خبز وماء. ٦ كان عندنا خبز وماء. ٧ عندنا الفلوس. ٨ هل عندك المكتوب. ٩ هل للحسان عنده ماء. ١٠ كان عندنا قليل من الفلوس. ١١ المكتوب كان عندها.

WORD LIST

كَبِيرٌ كَيْارٌ	big	kabîr, <i>pl.</i> kibâr châbir, (<i>pl.</i> never chibâr)
صَغِيرٌ صَغَارٌ	small	şaghîr, <i>pl.</i> şighâr
قَرِيبٌ . قَرِيبةً . قَرِيبٌ	near	{ qarîb, <i>pl.</i> (persons) qarîbin " " <i>pl.</i> (things) qarîba jarîb
بعِيدٌ . بَعِيدةً . بُعدًا	far	ba'îd, <i>pl.</i> (persons) ba'îdin " " <i>pl.</i> (things) ba'îda
حَارٌ . حَارَةً . حَارُونَ	hot	hârr, <i>pl.</i> (persons) hârrin " " <i>pl.</i> (things) hârra
بَارِدٌ . بَارِدةً . بَارِدونَ	cold	{ bârid, <i>pl.</i> (temperament) bâridin " " <i>pl.</i> (temperature, things) bârida bardân, <i>pl.</i> bardânîn (temperature, persons)
كَثِيرٌ . كَثِيرَةٌ . كَثِيرُونَ	many	{ kathîr, <i>pl.</i> (persons) kathîrin " " <i>pl.</i> (things) kathîra chathîr, &c. wâjid (<i>vulg.</i> hwâyi)
كَثِيرٌ او جَدَّا	very	kathîr, kullish wâjid, hwâyi
طَيِّبٌ . طَيِّبةٌ . طَيِّبونَ		{ tayyib, <i>pl.</i> (persons) tayyibin " " <i>pl.</i> (things) tayyiba
جَيِّدٌ . جَيِّدةٌ . جَيِّدونَ	good	khôsh (precedes noun)
زَيْنٌ . زَيْنَةٌ . زَيْنُونَ		zén, <i>pl.</i> (persons) zénîn " " <i>pl.</i> (things) zéna
رَدِيءٌ . رَدِيقَةٌ . اَرْدِيَاءُ	bad	kharâb, redi, mü zén
مَا . لَيْسَ	not (with <i>adj.</i>)	mû, (<i>vulgar</i>) müş

The English present ‘am, is, &c.’ has no equivalent in Arabic; e.g. *The boy is good* becomes *The boy good*.

The adjective follows the noun. When in English the adjective precedes a definite noun, in Arabic the definite article is repeated with the adjective; e.g. *The good boy* becomes *The boy the good*. Otherwise, in general, the order of words in the sentence is as in English. The verb frequently begins the sentence when it contains the main sentiment which is to be expressed.

Exercise 4.

1. The big house. 2. The house is big. 3. The good road.
4. The road is good. 5. The house is very small. 6. The large ship. 7. The ship is large. 8. Is the river large? 9. The house is near. 10. The good water. 11. The water is good.
12. The water is very good. 13. Have you good bread?
14. Cold water. 15. Some hot meat. 16. Hot water.
17. The houses are big. 18. The horses are not small.
19. The water is very bad.

1. El bêt el kabîr. 2. El bêt kabîr. 3. Ed durb et tâyyib.
4. Ed durb tâyyib. 5. El bêt kullish şaghîr. 6. El markab el kabîr. 7. El markab kabîr. 8. Esh shaṭṭ kabîr? 9. El bêt qarîb. 10. El mai et tâyyib. 11. El mai tâyyib.
12. El mai ullish tâyyib. 13. 'Andek khubz tâyyib. 14. Mai bârid. 15. Lahm hârr. 16. Mai hârr. 17. El byût kibâr. 18. El khêl mû sîghâr. 19. El mai ullish mû zân.

١. البيت الكبير. ٢. البيت كبير. ٣. الطريق الطيب. ٤. الطريق.
 طيب. ٥. البيت صغير جداً. ٦. المركب الكبير. ٧. المركب كبير. ٨. هل النهر كبير. ٩. البيت قريب. ١٠. الماء الطيب. ١١. الماء طيب.
 ١٢. الماء طيب جداً. ١٣. هل عندك خبز جيد. ١٤. ماء بارد. ١٥. لحم حار.
 ١٦. ماء حار. ١٧. البيوت كبيرة. ١٨. للبيوت ما صغيرة. ١٩. الماء ردي جداً.

WORD LIST

أين	Where ?	Wên, Èn
كيف	How ?	Kêf, Chêf, Shlôn
متى	When ?	Metta, Yimta
لماذا	Why ?	Lêsh
كم	How much ? (quantity)	Eshgadr, Shgadr, Shgad
كم	How much ? (price)	Bêsh, Kem, Chem
كم	How many ?	Kem, Chem (with <i>sing.</i>)
من	Who ?	Men
أي	Which ?	È, Yâ Yâhû (substantive)
هذا	This	Hàdha (not followed by noun)
من هو	Who is it ?	Menû

Exercise 5.

1. Where is the house ? 2. Where are the horses ? 3. How is the water ? 4. How is the bread ? 5. Why is this ? 6. How much is this ? 7. Where is the road to Basrah ? 8. Which is the road to Basrah ? 9. Where is the big ship ? 10. How many horses have you ? 11. Who is this ? 12. Why is the bridge here ? 13. How much bread have you ? 14. How much money has he ?

1. Wên el bêt ? 2. Wên el khêl ? 3. Shlôn el mai ? 4. Shlôn el khubz ? 5. Lêsh hâdha ? 6. Bêsh hâdha ? 7. Wên ed darb ilal Başrah ? 8. Yâhû ed darb ilal Başrah ? 9. Wên el markab el kabir ? 10. Kem huşân 'andek ? 11. Menû hâdha ? 12. Lêsh el jîsr hîna ? 13. Shgad khubz 'andek ? 14. Shgadr flûs 'anduh ?

١. اين البيت. ٢. اين للثيل. ٣. كيف الماء. ٤. كيف للبز. ٥. لماذا
هذا. ٦. كم هذا. ٧. اين الطريق الى البصرة. ٨. اي هو الطريق الى البصرة.

٩ اين المركب الكبير . ١٠ كم حصاناً عندك . ١١ من هذا .
 ١٢ ملمسك . ١٣ كم عنده من الفلوس .
 هنا . ١٤ كم عنده من الجبز . ١٥ كم عنده من الفلوس .

WORD LIST

أَنَا	I	ana
أَنْتَ	you (m.)	enta, ent
أَنْتِ	you (f.)	enti
هُوَ	he, it	hûwa
هِيَ	she	hiya
نَحْنُ	we	nahnu, naħen, eħna
أَنْتُمْ	you (pl.)	entu, entum
هُمْ	they	hûm, hûmma

There is no neuter in Arabic. All nouns are either masculine or feminine, as explained later.

كَانَ	he was	kàn, chàn
كَانَتْ	she was	kànet, chànet
كُنْتَ	you (m.) were	kunet, chunet
كُنْتِ	you (f.) were	kunti, chunti
كُنْتُ	I was	kunet, chunet
كَانُوا	they were	kànū, chànū
كُنْتُمْ	you (pl.) were	kuntum, kuntû, chuntum, chuntû
كُنْنا	we were	kunna, chunna

The present tense of كَانَ kàn is not used in the English sense. Its use will be explained later. The pronoun need not be repeated with كَانَ kàn, but it generally is.

Exercise 6.

1. I was. 2. They were. 3. She was. 4. You (*pl.*) were.
5. You (*f.*) were. 6. We were. 7. It was.

1. Ana kунет. 2. Hûm kànu. 3. Hiya kànet. 4. Entu kuntû. 5. Enti kundi. 6. Ehna kunna. 7. Hûwa kân.

١ أنا كُنْتُ. ٢ هم كَانُوا. ٣ هي كَانَتْ. ٤ أنتَ كَنْتَمْ. ٥ أنتِ كَنْتِي.
٦ نحن كُنّْا. ٧ هو كَانْ.

WORD LIST

فِي	in	fî
مِنْ	from	min
لِـ	to	li (in sense of 'and' or after <i>gal</i> , he said)
عَلَى	on	'ala
مَعْ . بِ	with	mâ', wiya
فَوْقَ	over	fôq
تَحْتَ	under	tahît, hadr, jôa
دَاخِلٌ	inside	dâkhil
خَارِجٌ	outside	khârij (barra, <i>adv.</i>)
جُوعَانٌ جَيَاعٌ	hungry	jô'ân, <i>pl.</i> jô'anîn
عَطْشَانٌ جَعَاشٌ	thirsty	'atshân, <i>pl.</i> 'atshânîn
عَسْكَرٌ جَعْسَكَرٌ عَسَكَرٌ	soldier	'asker (<i>sing.</i> and <i>pl.</i>)

The preposition precedes the noun.

F with pron. suffixes becomes *fiyya*, *fik*, *fich*, *fih*, *fiha*, *fina*,
fikum, *fihum*.

Wiyá with pron. suffixes becomes *wiyày*, *wiyàk*, *wiyàch*, *wiyàh*,
wiyàha, *wiyàna*, *wiyàkum*,
wiyàhum.

Exercise 7.

1. In the house. 2. On the ship. 3. We were in the house.
 4. The soldiers were in the house. 5. He was inside the house.
 6. Give me bread with meat. 7. I am very hungry and not thirsty.
 8. Go outside. 9. Come inside. 10. Above the house.
 11. The soldiers were very thirsty. 12. Are you hungry?

1. Fil bêt. 2. 'Alal markab. 3. Ehna kunna fil bêt. 4. El 'asker kànû fil bêt. 5. Húwa kàn dâkhil el bêt. 6. A'tini khubz wiya lahm. 7. Ana kullish jô'ân wa mü 'atshân. 8. Rûh barra. 9. Ta'âl dâkhil. 10. Fôq el bêt. 11. El 'asker kànû kullish 'atshânin. 12. Enta jô'ân ?

١ في البيت. ٢ على المركب. ٣ نحن كنا في البيت. ٤ العساكر كانوا
في البيت. ٥ هو كان داخل البيت. ٦ اعطني خبزاً مع لحم. ٧ اذا
جوعان جداً وما عطشان. ٨ رح الى الخارج. ٩ تعال داخل. ١٠ فوق
البيت. ١١ العساكر كانوا عطاشاً جداً. ١٢ هل انت جوعان.

WORD LIST

بَيْت	house	bêt
بَيْتِي	my house	bêtî
بَيْتُكَ	your (<i>m.</i>) house	bêtek
بَيْتِكِيْ	your (<i>f.</i>) house	bêtech (bêteki)
بَيْتُهُ	his house	bêtuh (bêtuhu)
بَيْتَهَا	her house	bêta (bêteha)

بَيْتُنَا	our house	bêténa
بَيْتُكُمْ	your (<i>pl.</i>) house	bêtekum
بَيْتُهُمْ	their house	bêtehum
هَذَا أَلْ	this (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hàdhel, hel
هَذِهِ أَلْ	this (,, ,,) <i>f.</i>	hàdhil, hel (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
ذَاكَ أَلْ	that (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hadhák, dhák
ذِلْكَ أَلْ	that (,, ,,) <i>f.</i>	hadhik, hadhich (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
هُؤُلَّا	these	hadhôl
أُولَئِنَّ	those	hadhôlak
رَجُلٌ جِ رِجَالٌ	man	rejul, <i>pl.</i> rijâl (correct) rijâl, <i>pl.</i> rijâjil (common) riyâl, <i>pl.</i> riyâyil (vulgar)
إِمَراَةٌ جِ نِسَاءٌ	woman	harma, <i>pl.</i> nisa mara <i>pl.</i> niswân
مَرْأَةٌ		harim niswân
كِتَابٌ جِ كُتُبٌ	book	kitâb, <i>pl.</i> kutub
يُوجَدُ	there is, there are	âkû

This house is expressed by *This the house*, Hâdhel bêt. *This is a house* is expressed by *This—house*, Hâdha bêt.

A noun ending in *a* generally inserts *t* before the pronominal suffix. E.g. harmati, *my woman* (*wife*).

(If the noun ends in *l* or *s* the sing. 1st pers. suffix is *ya*. E.g. 'asâya, *my stick*.)

A dual noun drops *n* before suffixes. In the 1st pers. sing. it adds *ya*. E.g. yedéya يَدَيْ *my two hands*.

Exercise 8.

1. The man was in our house. 2. They were with the women.
 3. This book is very good. 4. This woman was inside her house.
 5. That woman was in the ship. 6. This bread is bad. 7. Those
 men are hungry. 8. Those hungry men. 9. These soldiers are
 not hungry. 10. My meat. 11. Your money. 12. Our ship.
 13. Your bread. 14. Give me my money. 15. Is there bread
 here? 16. There is no water there.

1. Er rijäl kän fi bêténa. 2. Hum känû wiya en niswân.
 3. Hel kitâb kullish tâyyib. 4. Hel þarma kânet dâkhil bëta.
 5. Hadhîch el þarma kânet fil markab. 6. Hel khubz kharâb.
 7. Hadhôlak er rijâjil jo'ânin. 8. Hadhôlak er rijâjil el jo'ânin.
 9. Hadhôl el 'asker mü jo'ânin. 10. Lahmi. 11. Flûsek.
 12. Markabena. 13. Khubzek. 14. A'tini flûsi. 15. Åkû
 khubz hina? 16. Mâ åkû mai hinâk.

- ١ الرجل كان في بيتنا. ٢ كانوا مع النساء. ٣ هذا الكتاب جيد جداً.
 ٤ هذه المرأة كانت داخل بيتها. ٥ تلك المرأة كانت في المركب.
 ٦ هذا الخبز ردي. ٧ أولئك الرجال جياع. ٨ أولئك الرجال الجياع.
 ٩ هؤلاء العسكري ما جياع. ١٠ لحمي. ١١ فلوسوك. ١٢ مركبنا. ١٣ خبزك.
 ١٤ اعطي فلوسي. ١٥ هل يوجد خبز هنا. ١٦ لا يوجد ماء هناك.

WORD LIST

تمرة ج تمر	date	tamra ; coll. (dates) tamr
سكر	sugar	sheker
زيادة	butter	zibed
رز	rice	timmen
شاي	tea	chai
قهوة	coffee	qa-hwa, gâ-hwa

بَلَّامٌ جَ بَلَّامُونَ	boatman	bellàm, <i>pl.</i> bellàma
مَلَاحٌ جَ مَلَاحُونَ		mellâh, <i>pl.</i> melâlîh
نَخْلَةٌ جَ نَخْلٌ	date-tree	nakhla, <i>pl.</i> nakhl
يَوْمٌ جَ أَيَّامٌ	day	yôm, <i>pl.</i> ayâm
نَهَارٌ جَ نَهَرٌ	day(opposite of night)	nahâr
لَيْلَةٌ جَ لَيَالٌ	night	lêla, <i>pl.</i> layâli
لَيْلًا او في الْلَّيلِ	at night	billêl
نَهَارًا او في النَّهَارِ	by day	binnahâr
اليوم	to-day	elyôm, helyôm
بُكْرَةً او غَدًا	to-morrow	bukra, bâcher, ghada
أَمْسٍ او الْبَلَرِحَةُ	yesterday	ems, enibârha
كَانَ يُوجَدُ	there was, were	kân âkû
تَعْبَانٌ جَ تَعْبَانُونَ	tired	tâ'bân, <i>pl.</i> tâ'bânin

Exercise 9.

1. I was in the bellum yesterday. 2. Bring dates and bread.
 3. Put sugar in the tea. 4. The soldiers were in the ships.
 5. The boatmen were tired. 6. To-day we were in the bellum
 with this man. 7. Those soldiers were very tired at night.
 8. Here was a date-tree. 9. Bring the bellum to Basrah
 to-morrow. 10. There were boatmen yesterday, where are they
 to-day? 11. I was in the house day and night. 12. This
 woman was on the bridge. 13. Bring rice and butter with you.

1. Ana kунет філ bellam embârha. 2. Jib tamr wa khubz.
 3. Hatt sheker fil chai. 4. El 'asker kânû fil markab. 5. El
 bellâma kânû tâ'bânin. 6. Helyôm kunna fil bellam ma' her

- rejul. 7. Hadhôlak el 'asker kânû kullish tâ'bânîn billêl.
 8. Hina kânet nakhla. 9. Jib el bellam ilal Basrah bâcher.
 10. Kân âkû melâlîh ems, wên hûm helyôm ? 11. Ana kunet
 fil bêt lêl wa nahâr. 12. Hâdhil hârma kânet 'alal jîsr.
 13. Jib timmen wa zibed wiyâk.

١. انا كنت في البلم البارحة. ٢. اجلب تمرا وخبزا ٣. ضع سكرارا في الشاي. ٤. العسكر كانوا في المركب. ٥. البلامون كانوا تعبيانيين. ٦. اليوم شافى البلم مع هذا الرجل. ٧. او لائق العسكر كانوا تعبيانيين جداً في الليل. ٨. هنا كان نخلة. ٩. اجلب البلم الى البصرة غداً. ١٠. كان يوجد ملاحون امس اين هم اليوم. ١١. انا كنت في البيت ليلاً ونهاراً. ١٢. هذه المرأة كانت على الجسر. ١٣. اجلب رزقاً وزيدتاً معك.

WORD LIST

نعم	yes	nâ'am, ênâ'am
بلى	certainly	belli
معلوم	of course	malûm
لأ	no	la, lakhair
ما . لا	not (with verb)	mâ
قنينة	bottle	shisha, <i>pl.</i> shiyash
فنجان ح فناجين	cup	finjân, <i>pl.</i> anâjin
سطل	pail	piyâla, <i>pl.</i> piyâlat (large) baldi, <i>pl.</i> baldiyât
حبل ح حبال	rope	habl, <i>pl.</i> hibâl
بنديمة ح بنادق	gun, rifle	tufka, <i>pl.</i> tufek
كلب ح كلاب	dog	kelb, <i>pl.</i> kilâb chelb, <i>pl.</i> chilâb
عربة ح عربات	carriage	'arabâna, <i>pl.</i> 'arabâyin

سُوق جَّ اُسْوَاقٌ	bazaar	súq, <i>pl.</i> aswâq
وَلَد جَّ أُولَادٌ	boy	walad, <i>pl.</i> awlâd, wâlid
بِنْت جَّ بَنَاتٌ	girl	bint, <i>pl.</i> banât
بُسْتَان جَّ بَسَاتِينٌ	garden	bustân, <i>pl.</i> basâtin
مِفْتَاح جَّ مَفَاتِيحٌ	key	miftâh, <i>pl.</i> mafâtih
نَارِج نِيرَانٌ	fire	nâr
بِسْرَعَةٍ	quickly	bil 'âjel, bis sâ'a
لَا بَأْيَسٌ	very well (Fr. bien)	mâ yûkhâlif

Exercise 10.

1. Were you in Basrah to-day? Yes. 2. I was not in the bazaar. 3. Come quickly. 4. Bring a pail of water to the house. 5. Put (*pl.*) the rope in the bellums. 6. Have you dogs? 7. The houses are large. 8. I want a carriage. 9. Go to the bazaar with me. 10. The boy and the girl were in the garden. 11. Take this letter to the sahib. 12. Where is the key? 13. Where are the keys? 14. The fire is very hot. 15. Are there dates in the bazaar? 16. Yes, there are a great many. 17. The soldiers had guns. 18. Are you a good boy? Of course. 19. Bring the coffee. Very well.

1. Enta kunet fil Başrah helyôm? Énâ'am. 2. Ana mâ kunet fis súq. 3. Ta'ál bil 'âjel. 4. Jib baldi mai ilal bêt. 5. Hattu el hâbl fil ablâm. 6. 'Andekum chilâb? 7. El byût kibâr. 8. Urid 'ârabâna. 9. Ta'ál ilas súq wiyyây. 10. El walad wal bint kânû fil bustân. 11. Waddi hel maktûb ilas şâhib. 12. Wên el miftâh? 13. Wên el mafâtih? 14. En nâr kullish hârr. 15. Âkû tamr fis súq? 16. Belli, âkû kathîr (*or* wâjid, *vulg.* hwâyi). 17. El 'asker kân 'andehum tufek. 18. Enta khôsh walad? Ma'lûm. 19. Jib el gahwa. Mâ yûkhâlif.

١ هل كنت في البصرة اليوم . نعم. ٢ انا ما كنت في السوق. ٣ تعال بسرعة. ٤ اجلب سطل ماء الى البيت. ٥ ضعوا (حطّوا) للحبل في الابلام. ٦ هل عندكم كلاب. ٧ البيوت كبيرة. ٨ اريد عربة. ٩ تعال الى السوق معى. ١٠ الولد والبنت كانوا في البستان. ١١ وَدْ هذا المكتوب الى الصاحب. ١٢ اين المفتاح. ١٣ اين المفاتيح. ١٤ النار حارة جداً. ١٥ هل يوجد تمر في السوق. ١٦ بلى يوجد كتير. ١٧ العساكر كان عندهم بنادق. ١٨ هل انت ولد جيد. معلوم. ١٩ اجلب القهوة . لا بائس .

THE REGULAR VERB

The form of the verb which is found in the dictionary, and is called the root, is the masculine, 3rd person, singular, past tense. E.g. كَتَبَ kétéb, he wrote. Most verbs have a root of three consonants. The different tenses, persons, numbers, and genders are formed by prefixing or suffixing certain letters. The pronoun, as in Latin, is contained in the form, but is frequently repeated for emphasis. In colloquial some forms are indistinguishable from others, except by context.

(Most verbs have as vowels for the consonants of the root *a a a*. Some have *a i a*, and a few have *a u a*. Throughout this manual verb-forms such as duals and fem. plurals, which are not used in colloquial, are omitted in the character.)

The accent ', placed above a vowel in the transliteration, indicates on which syllable the stress falls.

Active Voice: Past Tense.

كَتَبَ	He wrote	kéteb
كَتَبْتَ	She wrote	kétebet
كَتَبْتُ	You (<i>m.</i>) wrote	ketébet
كَتَبْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) wrote	ketébti

كَتَبْتُ	I wrote	ketébet
كَتَبُوا	They wrote	kétebû
كَتَبْتُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) wrote	ketébtû (ketébtum)
كَتَبْنَا	We wrote	ketébna

Word List.

شَرِبَ	He drank	shéreb
ضَرَبَ	He struck	dharab
جَلَسَ	He sat	jéles
دَخَلَ	He entered	dákhala

In the above four verbs the first vowel in Arabic is the same, but is modified in pronunciation by the heaviness or lightness of the accompanying consonants.

Exercise 11.

1. They drank. 2. We struck. 3. She entered. 4. You (*m.*) drank. 5. I drank. 6. We sat. 7. You (*pl.*) sat. 8. You (*f.*) struck. 9. He wrote. 10. We drank. 11. They wrote. 12. I entered. 13. I struck.

1. Shérebû. 2. Dharábna. 3. Dákhalat. 4. Sherébet. 5. Sherébet. 6. Jelésna. 7. Jeléstû. 8. Dharábtî. 9. Kéteb. 10. Sherébna. 11. Kétebû. 12. Dakhálat. 13. Dharábât.

- ١ شَرِبُوا. ٢ ضَرَبُنا. ٣ دَخَلْتُ. ٤ شَرِبْتُ. ٥ شَرِبْتُ. ٦ جَلَسْنَا. ٧ كَتَبْنَا. ٨ ضَرَبْتُ. ٩ كَتَبْتُ. ١٠ شَرِبْنَا. ١١ كَتَبُوا. ١٢ دَخَلْتُ. ١٣ ضَرَبْتُ.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Present and Future Tenses are identical in form. The first vowel of the present tense varies in the colloquial, but is generally *i* except when followed by a heavy consonant, when the *u* sound predominates, represented by *a*, as in *along* (see above, p. vii). Throughout this manual the present is given with the past.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel is variable, and can be discovered from the dictionary. For decided futurity سُوقْ precedes the present tense, or the present may take the contraction وَ as a prefix.)

When in English the infinitive would be used after the verb, as e.g. I wish to go, the Arabic has, I wish that I go, in the literary, and I wish I go, You wish you go, &c., in the colloquial.

Active Voice : Present Tense.

يَكْتُبُ	He writes	yíktab
تَكْتُبُ	She writes	tíktab
تَكْتُبُ	You (<i>m.</i>) write	tiktab
تَكْتُبُهُنَّ	You (<i>f.</i>) write	tiktabíñ
أَكْتُبُ	I write	fíktab
يَكْتُبُونَ	They write	yíktabúñ
تَكْتُبُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) write	tiktabúñ
نَكْتُبُ	We write	níktab

Exercise 12.

1. He drinks.
2. He strikes.
3. He sits.
4. He enters.
5. We enter.
6. They write.
7. You (*m.*) write.
8. You (*f.*) drink.
9. I enter.
10. You strike.
11. You (*pl.*) drink.
12. We drank water yesterday and to-day we drink coffee.
13. The woman entered the house.
14. I drink milk with tea.

15. The boys struck the dogs in the road. 16. They write in their books. 17. She sat inside the house. 18. Bring the key now. 19. I wish to write a letter to Bombay. 20. The horse wishes to drink water. 21. Do you (*pl.*) wish to drink tea? Yes, bring some. 22. The soldiers struck the man.

1. Hûwa yishrab. 2. Hûwa yadhrab. 3. Hûwa yijlas. 4. Hûwa yidkhal. 5. Naheñ nidkhal. 6. Hûm yiktabûn. 7. Enta tiktab. 8. Enti tishrabîn. 9. Ana idkhal. 10. Enta tadhrab. 11. Entu tishrabûn. 12. Sherebna mai ems wa helyôm nishrab gâhwa. 13. El hařma dakhlat el bêt. 14. Ana ishrab halib wiya chai. 15. El awlâd dharabû el kilâb fit tariq. 16. Hûm yiktabûn fi kutubehum. 17. Hiya jeleset dâkhil el bêt. 18. Jib el mistâh hessa. 19. Urid iktab maktûb ila Bombay. 20. El hušân yurid yishrab mai. 21. Turidûn tishrabûn chai? Belli jib shwêya. 22. El 'asker dharabû er rijâl.

١ يشربُ . ٢ يضربُ . ٣ يجلسُ . ٤ يدخلُ . ٥ ندخلُ . ٦ يكتبونَ .
 ٧ تكتبُ . ٨ تشربينَ . ٩ ادخلُ . ١٠ تضربُ . ١١ تشربونَ . ١٢ شربنا
 ماءً امس واليوم نشربُ قهوةً . ١٣ الامرأة دخلت البيت . ١٤ اشرب حليباً
 مع الشاي . ١٥ الاولاد ضربوا الكلاب في الطريق . ١٦ يكتبون في كتبهم .
 ١٧ جلست داخل البيت . ١٨ اجلب المفتاح الان . ١٩ اريد ان اكتب
 مكتوبًا الى بومبي . ٢٠ للصان يريد ان يشرب ماء . ٢١ هل تريدون ان
 تشربوا شاياً . ٢٢ نعم اجلب قليلاً . ٢٣ العساكر ضربوا الرجل .

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Imperative is formed by dropping the initial *y* of the 3rd pers. sing. masc. pres. and omitting the *n* in case of feminine and plural.

(In literary Arabic the Imperative is formed by dropping the first syllable from the 2nd pers. masc. sing. pres. and substituting alif wasl with a dhumma if the second syllable have dhumma and otherwise kesra. The final vowel is dropped, except in feminine and plural, where however *n* is dropped.)

Imperative.

أَكْتُبْ	write (<i>m.</i>)	iktab
أَكْتُبِي	write (<i>f.</i>)	iktabî
أَكْتُبُوْا	write (<i>pl.</i>)	iktabû

The negative imperative is formed by placing **لَا** before the 2nd pers. pres. sing. or plur., and in case of fem. and plur. omitting **ن**.

Exercise 13.

1. Drink (*s. m.*). 2. Strike (*pl.*). 3. Come (*f.*). 4. Enter (*pl.*). 5. Sit (*pl.*) 6. Come (*pl.*) and drink milk. 7. Welcome, Sahib, and drink some coffee. 8. Don't you (*s. m.*) want to sit down and drink some tea? 9. How are you to-day? 10. Don't strike (*pl.*) the dog. 11. Write (*s. m.*) a letter to the man. 12. Come here, boatman, I want your bellum. 13. Don't drink this water. 14. Bring dates in the bellum. 15. Where is the bridge? 16. Don't enter here. 17. Yesterday they shot (struck guns) in the bazaar.

1. Ishrab. 2. Adhrabû. 3. Ta'âli. 4. Idkhâlû. 5. Ijlasû. 6. Ta'âlû wa ishrabû halib. 7. Tafadhdhel, Şahib, wa ishrab shwêya gâhwa. 8. Ma turid tijlas wa tishrab shwêya châ'i. 9. Shlôn këfek helyôm? 10. Là tadhrabû el kelb. 11. Iktab maktûb ilar rejul. 12. Ta'âl, bellâm, urid bellumek. 13. Là tishrab hel mai. 14. Jib tamr fil bellam. 15. Wén el jîsr? 16. Là tidkhal hina. 17. Ems dharabû tufek fis sâq.

- ١ اشرب. ٢ اخربوا. ٣ تعالى. ٤ ادخلوا. ٥ اجلسوا. ٦ تعالوا واشربوا حليباً. ٧ تفضل صاحب واشرب قليلاً من القهوة. ٨ الا ت يريد ان تجلس وتشرب قليلاً من الشاي. ٩ وكيف حالك اليوم. ١٠ لا تضرروا الكلب. ١١ اكتب مكتوبًا الى الرجل. ١٢ تعال هنا يا بلام اريد بلمك. ١٣ لا تشرب هذا الماء. ١٤ اجلب تمرًا في البلم. ١٥ اين للبس. ١٦ لا تدخل هنا. ١٧ امس اطلقوا بنادق في السوق.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Active Participle is formed by lengthening the first syllable of the root, and vowelising the second syllable with kesra *i*.
 E.g. كاتب kātib. It may denote one or all of three things,
Doing, *The doer*, the perfect *Having done*.

E.g.	هُوَ كَاتِبٌ	Hûwa kâtib	He is writing He is a clerk He has written
------	--------------	------------	--

It is regarded as an adjective, and may also take an object.

(In literary Arabic the last syllable takes nunation if indefinite.)

The past tense of intransitive participles is produced by placing كَانَ kân, inflected for person, number, and gender, before the present participle.

E.g.	Ana kunet jâlis	I was sitting
	Ehna kunna jâlisin	We were sitting

The past tense of transitive participles is formed by placing كَانَ kân, inflected, before the present of the verb.

E.g.	Hûwa kân yiktab	He was writing	هُوَ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ
------	-----------------	----------------	---------------------

From participles, transitive or intransitive, the pluperfect results from the above use of kân, when the participle is used in the perfect tense.

E.g.	Ana kunet shârib el mai	I had drunk the water
------	-------------------------	-----------------------

Usually the pluperfect is produced by placing kân, uninflected, before the past tense of the verb.

(In literary Arabic لَّا is generally introduced.)

Exercise 14.

1. He is a clerk in the bazaar.
2. I have drunk water from the river.
3. He is the one who struck the dog.
4. He is the one who entered the house.
5. Are you the writer of this?
6. I was sitting in the house and the man was not there.
7. I have written to Bombay.
8. I had written.
9. They had drunk.

1. Hûwa kâtib fis sâq. 2. Ana shârib mai min esh shaṭṭ.
 3. Hûwa edh dhârib el kelb. 4. Hûwa ed dâkhil fil bêt.
 5. Enta kâtib hâdha? 6. Ana kunet jâlis fil bêt war rejul mâ
 kân hinâk. 7. Ana kâtib ila Bombay. 8. Ana kunet kâtib.
 9. Hûm kân sherebû.

١ هو كاتب في السوق. ٢ أنا شارب ماء من الشط. ٣ هو الفارب الكلب. ٤ هو الداخل في البيت. ٥ هل انت كاتب هذا. ٦ أنا كنت جالساً في البيت والرجل ما كان هناك. ٧ قد كتبت إلى يومي. ٨ كان قد كتبت. ٩ كانوا قد شربوا.

In colloquial an action actually going on is expressed by gâ'id (sometimes shortened to gâ) placed before the present.

Hûwa gâ'id yiktab He is now writing
 Hûm gâ'id yiktabûn They are now writing

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Passive Participle is formed from the root after the model مكتوب maktûb, written, a letter. E.g. هذَا الْمَكْتُوبُ hâdhel maktûb, this letter. Hâdha maktûb, This is a letter, or, This is written or has been written. With كان kân, the pluperfect results.

Exercise 15.

1. The horse has been struck. 2. The water is drunk.
 3. The letter had been written.

1. El hušân madhrûb. 2. El mai mashrûb. 3. El maktûb
 kân maktûb.

١ للحصان مضروب. ٢ الماء مشروب. ٣ للخط كان مكتوب.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

Nouns of Place or Time are formed by changing the first syllable of the present tense to *ma*.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel agrees with the second vowel of the present tense with few exceptions.)

E. g. مجلسٌ majlis, a council-room.

مسجدٌ masjid, a mosque, from سجدَ sejed, he worshipped.

مدخلٌ madkhal, an entrance.

مغربٌ maghrib, sunset, from غرَّ gharab, he (the sun) set.

مكتَبٌ maktab, a school.

The plurals are regularly formed on the model majalis.

Nouns of Instrument are formed either

1. On the following model, with the final syllable long; e.g. مفتاحٌ miftāḥ (from feteh, he opened), a key. The plural is regularly formed with the last syllable long, mafatīḥ.

2. On the following model, with the ending *is a.* مكْنِسَةٌ miknesa (from kenes, he swept), a broom. *Pl.* makānis, مَكَانِسُ.

The Noun of Action is not formed according to uniform model.

E. g. Writing (the art of), kitāba, كِتَابَةٌ.

Drinking (the act or habit of), sherb, شُرْبٌ.

Entering (admission, &c.), dukhūl, دُخُولٌ.

THE IRREGULAR VERB

There are three classes of irregular verbs.

Class I.—Those in which the root contains one or more weak letters. The weak letters are waw, ya, alif.

Class II.—Those in which the second and third consonants are the same.

Class III.—Those which contain a hemza. *Vide* Hemza (Introduction, p. 4).

Class I.

First root-letter weak.			Second root-letter weak.			Third root-letter weak.		
			Past Tense.			Past Tense.		
وَقَتْ	He stood	wágaf	جَلَّ	He said	gál	رَجَّ	He threw	rama
وَقَتْ	She ,,	wágafat	قَالَتْ	She ,,	gálat	رَسَتْ	She ,,	ramat
وَقَتْ	You (m.) stood	wágafat	قُلَّتْ	You (m.) said	gulat	رَمِيَتْ	You (m.) threw	ramét
وَقَتْ	You (f.) ,	wágifti	قُلْتْ	You (f.) ,	gulti	رَمِيَتْ	You (f.) ,	raméti
وَقَتْ	I ,,	wágafat	قَلَّ	I ,,	gulat	رَسَوْا	I ,,	ramét
وَقَرْ	They ,	wágafí	قَالُوا	They ,,	gálú	رَسَوْا	They ,,	ramú
وَقَنْ	You (pl.) ,	wágiftú	قَلَّمْ	You (pl.) ,	gultú	رَسَمْ	You (pl.) ,	ramétú
وَقَنْ	We ,,	wágafna	قَلَّنَا	We ,,	gulha	رَسَمْ	We ,,	raména

Class I (*continued*).

First root-letter weak.				Second root-letter weak.				Third root-letter weak.			
				Present Tense.				Present Tense.			
يَقْفَ	He stands	yógraf	يَقْفُل	يَقْفُل	He says	yagúl	يَقْفُل	يَرْمِي	He throws	yarmí	
تَقْفَ	She „	tógraf	تَقْفُل	She „	tagúl	تَقْفُل	تَرْسِي	She „	”	tarmí	
تَقْفَ	You (m.) stand	tógraf	تَقْفُل	You (m.) say	tagúl	تَقْفُل	تَرْسِي	You (m.) throw	”	tarmí	
تَقْفَنَ	”	teqafin	تَقْفُلَتْ	You (f.) „	tagálin	تَقْفُلَتْ	تَرْمِيزَن	You (f.) „	”	tarmín	
أَقْفَ	I „	ógraf	أَقْوَلْ	I „	ágúl	أَقْوَلْ	أَرْمِي	I „	”	armí	
يَقْفُونَ	They „	yogafún	يَقْوُلُونَ	They „	yagúlin	يَقْوُلُونَ	يَرْمُونَ	They „	”	yarmún	
تَقْفُونَ	You (pl.) „	togafún	تَقْوُلُونَ	You (pl.) „	tagúlin	تَقْوُلُونَ	تَرْمُونَ	You (pl.) „	”	tarmún	
نَقْفَ	We „	nógraf	نَقْوُلْ	We „	nagúl	نَقْوُلْ	نَرْجِي	We „	”	marmí	

THE IRREGULAR VERB

35

Imperative.			Imperative.		
قُنْبَقْ	Stand	ógaf	قُنْبَقْ	Say	gul
قُنْبِيْ	Stand (<i>f.</i>)	ógafi	قُنْبِيْ	Say (<i>f.</i>)	gáli
قُنْبَوْا	Stand (<i>pl.</i>)	ogaffi	قُنْبَوْا	Say (<i>pl.</i>)	gúlli
Active Participle.			Active Participle.		
وَاقْفُ	Standing	wágif	وَاقْفُ	Saying	gá-il
Passive Participle.			Passive Participle.		
مَوْقُونْ	Stood	mawgúf	مَوْقُونْ	Said	mágril mágyúl
Imperative.			Imperative.		
			أَرْسِيْ	Throw	irmi
			أَرْسِيْ	Throw (<i>f.</i>)	irmi
			أَرْسِوْا	Throw (<i>pl.</i>)	irmáti
Active Participle.			Active Participle.		
			أَرْسِيْ	Throwing	rámí
Passive Participle.			Passive Participle.		
			مَرْسِيْ	Thrown	marmi

Verbs with initial *y* in the root, or final *alif*, are very rare. In some verbs, as جَسَرْ, he became, the *i vowel predominates instead of u*. E.g. *sár*, *yású*, *sírat*.

*Notes on Class I, Irregular Verbs.*1. *First root-letter weak.*

It will be noticed that the past is regularly inflected. In literary Arabic, in the present and imperative, the weak letter, when waw, is dropped.

2. *Second root-letter weak.*

In the example above inflected قَالَ gâl, the root originally was gawala, but the waw of the root has been assimilated and compensated for by lengthening the *a* vowel in the past and the *u* vowel in the present, except when the last consonant was quiescent, in which case the compensation consists in the short *u* vowel. When the original middle consonant was ya, as e.g. صَيْرَ sâr, the *i* vowel predominates in the past, and the long *î* vowel in the present; e.g. صَارَ sâr, يَصِيرُ yasîr, صَرْتَ sîret.

3. *Third root-letter weak.*

In the example رَمَّ rama, the root originally was رَمَيَ ramaya, but the final ya has been dropped in pronunciation. The ya thus written but not pronounced loses its two dots. The *y* reappears in the 2nd and 1st pers. past, because preceded by the heterogeneous vowel fet-hâ. In the present the final vowel is lost. In the imperative of verbs of this class the ya is entirely lost in the masc. sing.

Word List.

شَافَ يَشْوَفُ . رَأَى يَرَى	He saw	shâf,	Pres. yashûf
رَاحَ يَرُوحُ . ذَهَبَ يَدْهَبُ	He went	râh	,, yarûh
صَارَ يَصِيرُ	He became	sâr	,, yaşîr
بَاعَ يَبِيعُ	He sold	bâ‘	,, yabi‘
خَافَ تَخَافُ	He feared	khâf	,, yakhâf (khifet, &c.)
مشَى يَمْشِي	He walked	mesha	,, yimshî

(In colloquial the 2nd and 1st pers. past of shâf are shifet, shiftû, shifna.)

Exercise 16.

1. Stand here. 2. He stood on the ship. 3. I was standing on the road. 4. What (ésh) did he say? 5. I threw the money into the river. 6. They said he was a good man. 7. The ship stopped (stood). 8. Stop, driver. 9. Why do you stand here? 10. We stood in the water. 11. We said, Yes. 12. What did you say? 13. How do you say this? 14. I said I want to go to Baghdad. 15. Do you want to stand here? 16. Did you see the soldiers? 17. I went and saw the bridge. 18. The man became hungry. 19. Did you become a soldier? 20. Don't be afraid. 21. Do you want to sell this book?

1. Ogaf hina. 2. Hûwa wagaf 'alâl markab. 3. Ana kunet wâgîf 'alad darb. 4. Ésh gâl? 5. Ana ramât el flûs fish shaqt. 6. Gálû hûwa khôsh rijâl. 7. El markab wagaf. 8. Ogaf, 'arabâchî. 9. Lésh togaf hina? 10. Wagafna fil mai. 11. Gulna é. 12. Ésh gulat? 13. Kéf tagûl hâdhâ? 14. Gulat urid arûh ila Baghdâd. 15. Turid togaf hina? 16. Enta shifet el 'asker? 17. Ana ruhât wa shifet el jîsr. 18. Er rejul sâr jô'ân. 19. Enta sîret 'asker? 20. Là takhâf. 21. Turid tabî' hel kitâb?

(The *u* vowel in turid, &c., will be explained later.)

١. قَفْ هُنَا. ٢. وَقَفَ عَلَى الْمَرْكَبِ. ٣. كَنْتُ وَاقِفًا عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ.
 ٤. مَاذَا قَالَ. ٥. رَمِيْتُ الْفَلُوسَ فِي الشَّطَطِ. ٦. قَالُوا أَنَّهُ رَجُلٌ جَيِّدٌ. ٧. الْمَرْكَبُ وَقَفَ.
 ٨. قَفَ يَا سَائِقِيْ. ٩. مَاذَا تَقَفَ هُنَا. ١٠. وَقَفَنَا فِي الْمَاءِ. ١١. قَلَنَا نَعَمْ.
 ١٢. مَاذَا قَلْتَ. ١٣. كَيْفَ تَقُولُ هَذَا. ١٤. قَلْتُ أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ إِلَى بَغْدَادَ. ١٥. هَلْ تَرِيدُ
 أَنْ تَقْفَ هُنَا. ١٦. هَلْ شَفَتُ الْعَسَكِرَنَّ. ١٧. رَحْتُ وَشَفَتُ لِجَسْرَ. ١٨. الرَّجُلُ صَارَ
 جَوَاعِنًا. ١٩. هَلْ صَرَّتُ عَسْكِرِيًّا. ٢٠. لَا تَخْفَ. ٢١. هَلْ تَرِيدُ أَنْ تَبِعَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class II.

In the verb جَرَّ *jarr*, he pulled, the original form was جَرَّ *jarar*. One can see that if such a verb were inflected regularly an unpleasant repetition of the second consonant would result. In consequence the inflection has been modified in colloquial as indicated below. The imperative has no initial alif.

Past Tense.

جَرَّ	He pulled	jarr
جَرْتُ	She „	jarrat
جَرْتُ	You (m.) pulled	jarrêt
جَرْتِ	You (f.) „	jarrêti
جَرْتُ	I „	jarrêt
جَرَّا	They „	jairû
جَرْتُمْ	You (pl.) „	jarrêtû
جَرْتَنَا	We „	jarrêna

Present Tense.

يَجْرِ	He pulls	yajurr
تَاجْرِ	She „	tajurr
تَاجْرِ	You (m.) pull	tajurr
تَاجْرِينَ	You (f.) „	tajurrin
أَجْرِ	I „	ajurr
يَاجْرُونَ	They „	yajurrûn
تَاجْرُونَ	You (pl.) „	tajurrûn
نَاجْرِ	We „	najurr

Imperative.

جَرْ	Pull (m.)	jurr
جَرِي	„ (f.)	jurri
جَرَّا	„ (pl.)	jurrû

Active Participle.

جَارٌ	Pulling	járr
جَارَةٌ	„	járra (<i>f.</i>) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
جَارُونَ	„	járrin (<i>pl.</i>) persons

Passive Participle.

مَجْرُورٌ	Pulled	majrúr
مَجْرُورَةٌ	„	majrúra (<i>f.</i>) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
مَجْرُورُونَ	„	majrúrin (<i>pl.</i>) persons

Word List (Irregular Verbs, Class II).

ظَنَ يَظُنُّ	He thought (surmised)	dhann, yadhunn
سَدَ يَسِدُّ	He closed	sedd, yasidd
حَطَ يَحْطُّ وَضَعَ يَضْعُ	He put	hatt, yahūt̄
رَدَ يَرْدُ	He returned (<i>trans. and intr.</i>)	radd, yarudd
عَدَ يَعْدُ	He counted	add, ya'udd
حَبَ يَحْبُّ	He loved	habb, yahibb
خَصَ يَخْصُّ	He concerned, was related to It concerned	khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ
شَدَ يَشْدُ	He tied	shedd, yashidd
دَخَلَ يَدْخُلُ	He entered	deshsh, yadishsh

Exercise 17.

1. Shut the book. 2. He returned from Baghdad. 3. He returned the key to the sahib. 4. I counted the money. 5. Do you like Basrah? 6. He is much beloved. 7. This concerns the man. 8. I tied the horse to the date-tree. 9. Do you think the ship will go to-morrow? 10. It is thought (*el madhnūn*)

- he will not go. 11. The river is closed. 12. He entered
the garden. 13. The money is counted and put in the house.
14. I think so. 15. What do you think? 16. I thought he
was a good man. 17. Why did you put the book here? 18. Is
the horse tied?

1. Sidd el kitâb. 2. Hûwa radd min Baghdad. 3. Hûwa
radd el miftâh ilaş şâhib. 4. Ana 'addêt el flûs. 5. Taħibb el
Bašrah? 6. Hûwa kullish maħbûb. 7. Hâdha yakhuss er
rejul. 8. Ana shaddêt el hušân bin nakhla. 9. Tadhunn
el markab yařûh bâcher? 10. El madhnûn hûwa mâ yařûh.
11. Esh shaṭṭ masdûd. 12. Hûwa deshsh fil bustân. 13. El
flûs ma'dûd wa maħtâṭ fil bêt. 14. Adhunn. 15. Īsh tadhunn?
16. Ana dhannêt hûwa khôsh rejul. 17. Lîsh haṭṭêt el kitâb
hina? 18. El hušân mashdûd?

١. سد الكتاب. ٢. هو رد من بغداد. ٣. هو رد المفتاح الى الصاحب.
٤. حددت الغلوس. ٥. هل تحب البصرة. ٦. هو محبوب جداً. ٧. هذا شخص
الرجل. ٨. شددت للصان بالنخلة. ٩. هل تظن المركب يروح غداً.
١٠. المظنون انه لا يروح. ١١. الشط مسدود. ١٢. هو دخل البستان.
١٣. الغلوس معدودة وموضوعة في البيت. ١٤. اظن. ١٥. ماذا تظن.
١٦. ظنت انه رجل جيد. ١٧. ماذا وضع الكتاب هنا. ١٨. هل للصان
مشدود.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class III.

(*Verbs which have hemza in the root.*)

In the colloquial the inflection is quite regular, as in keteb, the hemza being regarded as a regular consonant. One exception needs to be noticed. When the final root consonant is hemza, as in قرأ qara, he read, the endings of the past, 2nd and 1st sing. and plur., are as in جرّ jarr; e.g. qarêt, I read. In the 1st pers. sing. pres. of verbs with initial hemza in the root, the *a* becomes long; e.g. àkul, I eat.

(In literary Arabic one change should be noticed. When the hemza follows a dhumma, or sukun followed by dhumma, the carrier becomes waw; when the hemza follows a kesra or is accompanied by kesra, the carrier becomes ya without dots.)

The hyphen denotes a slight hiatus, as e.g. in *sea-eagle*.

First Consonant Hemza.

أَكَلَ	He ate	akal
يَأْكُلُ	He eats	ya-kul
كُلُّ	Eat (<i>imper. m.</i>)	ukul
كُلِّي	Eat (<i>imper. f.</i>)	ukuli
كُلُوا	Eat (<i>pl.</i>)	ukulû
أَكْلٌ	Eating	akil
مَأْكُولٌ	Eaten	ma-kül

Second Consonant Hemza.

سَأَلَ	He asked	se-el
يَسَأَلُ	He asks	yes-el
اسْأَلُ او سَلْ	Ask (<i>imper. m.</i>)	es-el
اسْأَلِي او سَلِي	Ask (<i>imper. f.</i>)	es-eli
اسْأَلُوا او سَلُوا	Ask (<i>pl.</i>)	es-elû
سَأَلْ	Asking	sä-il
مَسْوُلٌ	Asked	mas-ûl

Third Consonant Hemza.

قَرَأَ	He read	qara
يَقْرَأُ	He reads	yaqra
اقْرَأْ	Read (<i>imper. m.</i>)	aqra

أَقْرَبَتِي	Read (<i>imper. f.</i>)	aqra-i
أَقْرَبُوا	Read (<i>pl.</i>)	aqra-û
قَارِيٌّ	Reading	qâri
مَقْرُوٌّ	Read	maqrû

Word List. Class III.

أَمْرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
أَخْدَ يَأْخُذُ	He took	akhadh, ya-khudh

Note.—The imperative of *amar* in colloquial is *amar*, and of *akhadh* is *akhudh*.

WORD LIST

قَوِيٌّ جَ أَقْوَيَةً	Strong	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} qawi, pl. quwai \\ guwi, pl. guwai \\ hudâr, pl. hudârin \end{array} \right.$
صَعِيفٌ جَ صُعَفَاءً	Weak	dha'if, pl. dhu'âf
رَكَبَ يَرْكَبُ	He rode (mounted)	rekeb, yirkab
" " طَلَعَ يَطَلَعُ	He went aboard	" "
صَحْرَاءُ أو بَرِيَّةٌ	He went up, out	ṭala', yiṭla'
رَمْلٌ	Desert	chôl, barr
دُكَانٌ جَ دَكَاكِينُ	Sand	raml
رَخيصٌ جَ رَخيصةً	Shop	dukkân, pl. dukâkin
غَالِيٌّ جَ غَالِيَةً	Cheap	rakhîs, pl. rakhâs
نَزَلَ يَنْزَلُ	Dear	ghâli, pl. ghâlia
غَسَلَ يَغْسِلُ	He descended	nezel, yinzal
	He washed	ghasal, yaghsal

Exercise 18.

1. I saw a strong horse. 2. He said, Where is your shop ?
 3. This is very dear. 4. I was sitting in the shop and the man entered.
 5. Descend from your horse. 6. Why don't you (*f.*) wash the cups ?
 7. She washed the cups with (*bi*) hot water.
 8. I wish to go to the desert. 9. These men are very strong.
 10. What did you ask ? 11. The cup has been washed in the river.
 12. There is much sand in the desert. 13. He mounted his horse and rode to the desert.
 14. When will you get aboard ?
 15. Books are cheap in Bombay, but (*lakin*) dear here. 16. The ship will leave Bombay to-morrow.
 17. When did you leave Bombay ? 18. He came out of his house and went to the bazaar.
 19. This turned out very dear.

1. Ana shifet huşân qawi. 2. Hûwa gâl, Wêñ dukkânek ?
 3. Hâdha kullish ghâli. 4. Ana kunet jâlis fid dukkân wa deshsh er rejul.
 5. Inzal min huşânek. 6. Lésh mâ taghsalin el fanâjin ?
 7. Hiya ghasalat el fanâjin bi mai hârr. 8. Urid arûl ilal chôl ?
 9. Her rijâjil kullish quwai. 10. Ésh se-elet ?
 11. El finjàn maghsûl fish shaṭṭ. 12. Âkû raml hwâyi fil chôl.
 13. Hûwa rekeb huşânuh wa iâh ilal chôl. 14. Yimta tirkab ?
 15. Kutub kullish rakhâş fi Bombay lâkin ghâlia hina. 16. El markab yiṭla' bâcher min Bombay.
 17. Yimta ṭalâ'a min Bombay ? 18. Hûwa ṭala' min bêtuh wa râh ilas súq.
 19. Hâdha ṭala' kullish ghâli.

١ شفت حصاناً قوياً. ٢ قال اين دكانك. ٣ هذا غالٍ جداً. ٤ كدت
 جالساً في الدكان ودخل الرجل. ٥ انزل عن حصانك. ٦ لماذا لا تخسلين
 الفناجين. ٧ هي غسلت الفناجين بماء حار. ٨ اريد ان اذهب الى
 الصحراء. ٩ هؤلاء الرجال اقوياء جداً. ١٠ ماذا سألت. ١١ الفنجان مغسول
 في السط. ١٢ يوجد رمل كثير في الصحراء. ١٣ هو ركب حصانه وراح الى
 الصحراء. ١٤ متى تركب. ١٥ الكتب رخيصة جداً في بومبي لكنها غالية
 هنا. ١٦ المركب سيسافر غداً من بومبي. ١٧ متى خرجت من بومبي.
 ١٨ هو خرج من بيته وراح الى السوق. ١٩ هذا صار غالياً جداً.

WORD LIST

جُّرْجَةٌ حُجْرَةٌ	Room	hujra , <i>pl.</i> hujar
غُرْفَةٌ حُجْرَةٌ		ghurfa , <i>pl.</i> ghuraf
بَلْدَةٌ حِلَالٌ او بُلْدَانٌ	Town	gubba , <i>pl.</i> gubab
مَدِينَةٌ حِلَالٌ	City	ôdha , <i>pl.</i> ûwadh
قُرْيَةٌ حِلَالٌ	Village	beled , <i>pl.</i> buldân
غَنِيٌّ حِلَالٌ	Rich	medina , <i>pl.</i> medn
فَقِيرٌ حِلَالٌ	Poor	qarya , <i>pl.</i> qura
مُنَاحٌ او هَوَاءٌ	Weather, wind	koi , <i>pl.</i> koyât
وَصَلَ يَصْلُ	He arrived	jamâ'a , <i>pl.</i> jamâ'ât
سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ	He heard	ghani , <i>pl.</i> aghnia
يَلْزَمُ	Must	zengin , <i>pl.</i> zenginin
عَمِلَ يَعْمَلُ	He did	faqîr , <i>pl.</i> fuqarâ
تَاجِرٌ حِلَالٌ	Merchant	hawa
قَدَرَ يَقْدِرُ	He could	waşal , <i>yosal</i>
لَطِيفٌ لَطِيفَةٌ خِلْفَةٌ	Pretty	sema' , <i>yisma'</i>
حَكَى يَحْكِي	He spoke	làz̄m (<i>with pres. tense</i>)
الْعَرَبِيَّةُ . عَرَبِيٌّ	Arabic (lang.) or an Arab	sawwa , <i>yusawwi</i>
الْعَرَبُ	The Arabs	tâjir , <i>pl.</i> tujjâr
		bayyâ' <i>sherrai</i> , <i>pl.</i> tujjâr
		qadar , <i>yaqdâr</i>
		latîf , <i>pl.</i> latîfin , laṭifa
		hulû , <i>pl.</i> huluwin , hulwa
		haka , <i>yahkî</i>
		hacha , <i>yahchî</i>
		'arabi
		el 'arab

الإنجليزية . إنكليزيٌّ	English (lang.) or an Englishman	anglêzi
الإنجليز . إنكليزُ	The English	el anglêz
التركية . تركيٌّ	Turkish	turki
الترك . تركُ	The Turks	et turk
الفارسية . ايرانيٌّ	Persian a Persian	fârsi 'ajemi, irâni
الايرانيون	The Persians	el 'ajem, el irâniyin
الهندية . هنديٌّ	Hindustani or an Indian	hindî.
الهنود	The Indians	el hinûd
الفرنساوية . فرنساويٌّ	French or French- man	fransâwi
الفرنساويون	The French	el fransâwiyin

Exercise 19.

1. He was in the room. 2. Go and see what they have.
 3. We are very poor and have no money. 4. I heard the English
 went to Baghdad. 5. Do you speak English? 6. Do you speak
 Persian? 7. I do not speak Arabic. 8. The Arabs went to
 the desert. 9. The Turks are in Stamboul. 10. The English
 love the poor and the rich. 11. You must write a letter. 12. I
 must write a letter. 13. What town is this? 14. The ship
 arrived last night. 15. What are you doing here? 16. I think
 he speaks Persian. 17. Can you write Arabic? 18. I cannot
 go now. 19. I could not go.

1. Hûwa kân fil ghurfa. 2. Râh wa shûf êsh 'andehum.
 3. Nahen kullish fuqarâ wa mâ 'adna flûs. 4. Ana semâ't el
 anglêz râhû ilal Baghdâd. 5. Tahkî anglêzi? 6. Tahchî fârsi?
 7. Ana mâ alhchi 'arabi. 8. El 'arab râhû ilal barr. 9. Et
 turk fis Stambûl. 10. El anglêz yahibbûn el fuqarâ wal aghnia.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| 11. Lâzm tilktab maktûb. | 12. Lâzm itab maktûb. | 13. Yâ |
| beled hâdha (hai) ? | 14. El markab waşal embârha billâl. | |
| 15. Esh tusawwî hina ? | 16. Adhunn hûwa yaḥki fârsî. | |
| 17. Taqdar tilktab 'arabi ? | 18. Ana mâ aqdar arûh hessa. | |
| 19. Ana mâ qadaret arûh. | | |

١ هو كان في الغرفة. ٢ رح وشف ما عندهم. ٣ نحن فقراء جداً وليس عندنا فلوس. ٤ سمعت ان الانكليز ذهبوا لبغداد. ٥ هل تحكى الانكليزية. ٦ هل تحكى الفارسية. ٧ لا احكى العربية. ٨ العرب راحوا الى الصحراء. ٩ الترك في استانبول. ١٠ الانكليز يحبون الفقراء والاغنياء. ١١ يلزم ان تكتب مكتوبًا. ١٢ يلزم ان اكتب مكتوبًا. ١٣ اي بلد هذا. ١٤ المركب هل امس ليلاً. ١٥ ماذا تعمل هنا. ١٦ اظن انه تحكى الفارسية. ١٧ هل تقدر ان تكتب في العربية. ١٨ لا اقدر اروح الان. ١٩ ما قدرت ان اروح.

WORD LIST

كُلّ	All	kull (with <i>pl.</i>)
كُلّ	Every	„ (with <i>sing.</i>)
قتَّلَ يَقْتُلُ	He killed	qatal, yaqtal
سَكَنَ يَكْنُسُ	He swept	kenes, yiknas
سَكَنَ يَسْكُنُ	He lived (dwelt)	seken, yiskan
قَعَدَ يَقْعُدُ	He sat	qa'ad, yaq'ad (commonly used instead of <i>jeles</i>)
شَرَدَ يَشِرِّدُ . هَرَبَ يَهْرُبُ	He fled	shered, yishrad
مُفَيدٌ	Useful	mufid
فَانُوسٌ جَفَوَانِيسُ	Lantern	fânûs, <i>pl.</i> fawânis
جَدِيدٌ جَجَدُ	New	jadid, <i>pl.</i> jided
عَتِيقٌ جَعْتِيقَاءُ	Old (not persons)	'atiq, <i>pl.</i> 'utuq

مَطَرٌ	Rain	matr
تَمْطِيرٌ	It rains	tamtar (lit. she, that is, the heaven, rains)
ثَانِيَةً أَوْ أَيْضًا	Again	marra thània, tekrâr
أَيْضًا	Also	aidhan, ham
دُونَ أَوْ بِدُونِ	Without	bidûn, mindûn, bighair bila (biléya)
دُونَ آنَّ	Without (with verb)	bidûn ma, mindûn ma
كَسَرَ يَكْسُرُ	He broke	keser, yiksar
عَرَفَ يَعْرُفُ	He knew	'araf, ya'raf
عَرَفَ كَيْفَ	He knew how to	„ „ , (followed by verb)

Exercise 20.

1. The soldiers killed the dogs. 2. Bring a lantern with you.
 3. You must sweep all the rooms. 4. The house is swept.
 5. Where do you live? 6. He sat on the ship. 7. He was sitting in the bazaar. 8. I saw the man sitting in the bazaar.
 9. I saw the soldiers walking in the road. 10. This is very useful. 11. These books are very old. 12. It rains very much in Basrah. 13. Do this again. 14. You cannot walk at night without a lantern. 15. You cannot live in Basrah without knowing Arabic. 16. He broke the cup. 17. Do you know how to speak English? 18. I am going to Bombay and my sahib also wishes to go. 19. When the English took Basrah all the Turks fled.

1. El 'asker qatalû el kilâb. 2. Jib fânûs wiyâk. 3. Lâzm tiknas kull el gubab. 4. El bêt maknûs. 5. Wêñ tiskan (or Wêñ sâkiu enta)? 6. Hûwa qa'ad 'alal markab. 7. Hûwa kàn qâ'id fis sôq. 8. Ana shifet er rejul qâ'id fis sôq. 9. Ana

- shiftet el 'asker māshiyin fid durb. 10. Hādha kathir mufid.
 11. Hel kutub kullish 'utuq. 12. Tamtar kathir fil Başrah.
 13. Sawwi hādha tekrār. 14. Mā taqdār timshī billēl bila
 fānūs. 15. Mā taqdār tiskan fil Başrah mindūn ma ta'raf 'arabi.
 16. Hūwa keser el finjān. 17. Ta'raf taħki anglēzi? 18. Ana
 rā-iħ il-Bombay wa sħâhibi ham yurid yarūħ. 19. Lemma el
 anglēz akhadħu el Başrah kull et turk sheredū.

١ العساكر قتلوا الكلاب. ٢ اجلب فانوساً معك. ٣ يلزم ان تكون كل الغرف.
 ٤ البيت مكتنوس. ٥ اين تسكن. ٦ هو جلس في المركب. ٧ هو كان
 جالساً في السوق. ٨ شفت الرجل جالساً في السوق. ٩ شفت العساكر
 ماشية في الطريق. ١٠ هذا مفید جداً. ١١ هذه الكتب عتيبة جداً.
 ١٢ تمطر كثيراً في البصرة. ١٣ اعمل هذا ثانيةً. ١٤ ما تقدran تمشي ليلاً
 بدون فانوس. ١٥ ما تقدran تسكن في البصرة دون ان تعرف العربية.
 ١٦ هو كسر الفنجان. ١٧ هل تعرف تحكي الانكليزية. ١٨ انا ذاهب الى
 يومي وصاحب ايضاً يريد ان يروح. ١٩ لما الانكليز اخذوا البصرة الترك
 شدوا كلهم.

POSSESSION

The Arab does not say, 'The house of the man'. He says, 'House the man'. There is an implied vowel change in the Arabic word for 'house' as well as 'man', not possible to represent in English, which indicates the relation between the two words. Since 'house' thus becomes sufficiently defined by being the property of a man, the definite article is discarded in Arabic. 'House' is said to be *in construction* with 'the man'.

بِيت الرَّجُل (In literary Arabic, in the phrase **بِيت الرَّجُل**, the nunation of **بِيت** has been dropped since **بِيت** has become definite, and only the dhumma remains. The last vowel of **الرَّجُل** is kesra, indicating the genitive. The last vowel of **بِيت** is dhumma if it is nominative, kesra if oblique, and fet-ħa if accusative.)

In the strong plural ending in **ـين**, the **n** is dropped in construction.

Examples.

خبز الولد	The bread of the boy	khubz el walad
تمر البصرة	The dates of Basrah	tamr el Başrah
دكّان التجار	The shop of the merchant	dukkàn et tajir
فلوس التجار	The money of the merchants	flûs et tujjâr
بلم محمد	Muhammad's bellum	bellam muhammad

In colloquial the word **مال** *mâl* is frequently inserted where English has 'of'. E.g. El khubz *mâl* el walad,
Et tamr *mâl* el Başrah.

This *mâl* takes the feminine ending *ë* (generally pronounced *at*), when the antecedent thereof is feminine; e.g. El byût *mâlat* Baghdâd. (*Note*.—All broken plurals of impersonal objects are regarded as feminine singular.)

When adjectives occur, the construction is as follows :

بيت محمد القديم	Muhammad's old house	bêt Muhammad el 'atiq
بيت محمد وأمراته	Muhammad's house and wife	bêt Muhammad wa maratuh

In a sentence like **بيت الرجل الطيب** *bet er rejul et tayyib*, the meaning may be The good house of the man, or, The house of the good man. In literary Arabic the meaning is known from the final vowels, but in colloquial the meaning is known by the context.

Other expressions used to indicate possession are :

أبٰي بَلَم (lit. Father of the bellum), Bellum owner

رَائِي بَلَم (lit. Shepherd of the house), Landlord

إِهْل إِلْ أَبْلَام (lit. People of bellums), Boatmen

شَاهِيب إِدْ دُوكَّان (lit. Master of the shop), Shop-owner.

Exercise 21.

1. He went to the house of the man. 2. The water of the river is very cold. 3. The Ashar road is bad. 4. The guns of the soldiers are new. 5. The sand of the desert is hot. 6. He went to his new house. 7. Ahmed's house is not far from here. 8. I do not like Basrah dates. 9. I want the sahib's books and letters. 10. I saw the owner of the bellum and spoke with him. 11. My landlord is very rich. 12. These shops belong to Mustafa.

1. Hüwa râh ila bêt er rejul. 2. Mai esh shaṭṭ kullish bârid.
 3. Darb el 'ashâr kullish kharâb. 4. Tufek el 'asker jidded.
 5. Raml el châl hârr. 6. Hüwa râh ila bêtuh el jadid. 7. Bêt Ahmed mû ba'id min hina. 8. Ana mâ alhibb tamr el Başrah.
 9. Urid kutub es şâhib wa makâtibuh. 10. Ana shifet râ'i el bellam wa ḥakêt wiyyâh. 11. Şâhib bêtî kullish zengin.
 12. Hel dukâkin mälât Muṣṭafa.

١ هوراح الى بيت الرجل. ٢ ماء الشط بارد جداً. ٣ طريق العشار
 رديع. ٤ بنادق العساكر جديدة. ٥ رمل المحراء حار. ٦ راح الى بيته
 الجديد. ٧ بيت احمد ليس بعيداً من هنا. ٨ لا احب تمر البصرة. ٩ اريد
 كتب الصاحب ومكتبيه. ١٠ شفت صاحب الilm وحكيت معه. ١١ صاحب
 بيتي غني جداً. ١٢ هذه الدكاكين تخصل ممطاها.

WORD LIST

شمس	Sun	shems
قمر	Moon	qamr, gamr
روبية ج روبيات	Rupee	ribia, pl. rubiât
قرآن ج قرآنات	Kran (4 annas)	qrân, pl. qrânât
ضوء	Light (from something)	dhaw

صَيفٌ او قِيَظٌ	Summer	ṣef, gēdh
شِتَاءُ	Winter	shita
فَحَّاكَ يَفْحَكُ	He laughed	dhahak, yadhħak
صَارَ يَصَيِّرُ	He became	ṣār, yaṣir
رَفَعَ يَرْفَعُ	He raised	rafa', yarfa'
فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ	He opened	feteh, yiftah fekk, yafukk
رَجَعَ يَرْجِعُ	He returned	raja', yarja'
مَائِدَةً جَ مَوَائِدُ	Table	mēz, pl. mēzāt, muyūz
سِرَاجٌ جَ سَرْجٌ	Lamp	lampa, pl. lampāt
فِرَاشٌ جَ فَرُوشٌ	Bed	firāsh, pl. farāshāt, furush
سَرِيرٌ سَرِيرَجٌ أُسْرَةٌ	Bedstead	sarir (date-stick) charpāya, pl. charpāyat
لَكِنْ او وَلَكِنْ	But	lakin, walakin

Exercise 22.

1. Bring a light. 2. The light of the sun and moon. 3. Why do you laugh? 4. I did not laugh. 5. Don't sit in the sun. 6. At night we see the moon but not by day. 7. He sat on the bed. 8. Put the lamp on the table. 9. Put my bedstead outside. 10. Do you know Arabic? No, I don't know it at all. 11. It has become night. 12. He has become rich. 13. This does not do (is out of the question). 14. When will you return? 15. Raise the book. 16. He removed the table. 17. Open your (pl.) books. 18. Give me two rupees and two qrans.

1. Jib dhaw. 2. Dhaw esh shems wal qamr. 3. Lēsh tadhħak. 4. Ana mā dhahaket. 5. Là taq'ad fish shems. 6. Billēl nashħaf el qamr lakin mü binnahār. 7. Hūwa qa'ad

'alal firâsh. 8. Haṭṭ el lampâ 'alal mêt. 9. Haṭṭ charpâyati barra. 10. Ta'raf 'arabi? Là, kullish mâ a'raf. 11. Sâr el lêl. 12. Hûwa sâr zengîn. 13. Hâdha mâ yasîr. 14. Yimta tarja'? 15. Arfa' el kitâb. 16. Hûwa shâl el mêt. 17. Iftahû kutubekum. 18. Aṭîni rubiatêن wa qrânêن.

١. اجلب السراج. ٢. ضوء الشمس والقمر. ٣. ما شحكتُ.
٤. لا تجلس في الشمس. ٥. في الليل نشوف القمر ولكن ليس في النهار.
٦. جلس على الفراش. ٧. ضع السراج على المائدة. ٨. خط سريي خارجاً.
٩. هل تعرف العربية. لا. لا اعرفها ابداً. ١٠. صار الليل. ١١. صار غنياً.
١٢. هذا ما يصير. ١٣. متى ترجع. ١٤. ارفع الكتاب. ١٥. هو نقل المائدة. ١٦. افتحوا كتبكم. ١٧. اعطني روبيتين وقرانيين.

THE VERB جَاءَ JÀ—HE CAME

On account of its extensive use and irregular inflection the verb jà, he came, is here inflected in full.

Past Tense.

جَاءَ	He came	jâ
جَاءَتْ	She came	jât
جَئْتَ	You (<i>m.</i>) came	jit
جَئْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) came	jiti
جَئْتُ	I came	jit
جَاءُوا	They came	jao (jâ)
جَاءُوكُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) came	jitâ
جَاءُنَا	We came	jina

Present Tense.

يَجِيءُ	He comes	yijî
تَجِيءُ	She comes	tijî
تَجِيءُ	You (<i>m.</i>) come	tijî
تَجِئنَ	You (<i>f.</i>) come	tijîn
أَجِيءُ	I come	âjî
يَجُونَ	They come	yijûn
تَجُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) come	tijûn
نَجِيءُ	We come	nijî

Imperative.

تعَالَ	Come (<i>m. sing.</i>)	ta'âl
تعَالِي	Come (<i>f. sing.</i>)	ta'âli
تعَالُوا	Come (<i>pl.</i>)	ta'âlu

Participle.

جَاءٌ		
جَائِيَةً	Coming	jai, <i>pl.</i> (persons) jâyin <i>pl.</i> (things) jâya
جَاؤْنَ		

Exercise 23.

1. The ship will come to-morrow.
2. When will the sahib come?
3. We came yesterday.
4. How did the soldiers come?
5. She came but I did not see her.
6. I will not come to your house.
7. Come here.
8. The ship is coming.
9. They came but I did not say anything.
10. Why did you come?

1. El markab yiji bâcher. 2. Yimta yiji es sâhib? 3. Jina embârha. 4. Kêf jao el 'asker? 5. Hiya jât lakin ana mâ shifeta. 6. Ana mâ âjî ila bêtakum. 7. Ta'âl hina. 8. El markab jai. 9. Jao lakin ana mâ gulat shê. 10. Lêsh jit?

١. المركب سيجي غداً. ٢. متى سيجي الصاحب. ٣. نحن جئنا امس.
 ٤. كيف جاءوا العسكريون؟ هـ هي جاءت لكن اذا ما شفتها. ٦. اذا ما اجيء لبيتكم. ٧. تعال هنا. ٨. المركب جاء. ٩. هـ جاءوا لكن اذا ما قلت شيئاً. ١٠. لماذا جئت.

GENDERS

Nouns in Arabic are either masculine or feminine. There is no neuter.

Nouns masculine are :

1. Those naturally masculine; e.g. walad (boy), rejul (man).
2. Those not ending in *š a*, with exceptions as indicated in 3, 4, 5, below.

Nouns feminine are :

1. Those naturally feminine; e.g. أم ^{شُرُّ} umm (mother).
2. Those ending in *š a*. (This *š* is silent except before the definite article and in pausâ, when the termination then becomes *at*; see p. 55.)
3. Names of countries, towns, double members of the body
e.g. يَدَ yed (hand).
4. Broken plurals of impersonal objects. These take adjective in fem. sing. *š a*, unless a broken plural of the adjective exists. The verb with broken plurals of impersonal objects is in the fem. sing.; e.g. El marâkib tarûh.
5. A few individual nouns;

E.g.	شَمْسٌ shems (sun)	أَرْضٌ ardh (earth)
	نَفْسٌ nefs (soul)	رُوحٌ rûh (spirit)
	نَارٌ nâr (fire)	سِكِّينٌ sikkîn (knife)

Nouns ending in *سَيِّدَةٌ* take a final سَيِّدَةٌ before pronominal suffixes, and in pronunciation before the article. E.g. *هَارْمَاتِي*, my wife; *إِلَهَارْمَاتِ* et *تَاجِيَّبِيَا*.

Examples.

الْبَيْتُ الْقَدِيمُ	The old house	el bêt el 'atiq
الْبَيْوُتُ الْقَدِيمَةُ	The old houses	el buyût el 'utuq
الْمَائِدَةُ الْعَالِيَّةُ	The high table	el mèz el 'âli
الْأُمَّرَاءُ الْجَيْدَةُ	The good woman	el harmat et tayyiba
الْسِرَاجُ الْمَكْسُورُ	The broken lamp	el lampat el maksûra
الشَّمْسُ الْحَارَّةُ	The hot sun	esh shems el hârra
الْأَرْضُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	The large earth	el ardh el kabira
النَّفْسُ الْعَطَشَانَةُ	The thirsty soul	en nefs el 'atshâna
الْيَدُ الْمَغِيْرَةُ	The small hand	el yed (or id) es saghira

NUMERALS

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
واحدةُ	وَاحِدٌ	1	wâhid	wâhida
اثنتانِ	إِثْنَتَيْنِ	2	iibnâ	thenten
ثلاثٌ	ثَلَاثَةٌ	3	thalâtha	thalâth
رُبْعٌ	رُبْعٌ	4	arba'	arba'
خَمْسٌ	خَمْسَةٌ	5	khamṣa	khams
سَبْطٌ	سَبْطَةٌ	6	sitta	sitt
سِبْعٌ	سِبْعَةٌ	7	seb'a	seb'
ثَمَانٌ	ثَمَانَةٌ	8	thamâna	thamân
تِسْعٌ	تِسْعَةٌ	9	tis'a	tis'
عَشْرٌ	عَشْرَةٌ	10	'asherâ	'asher

NUMERALS

57

عَدْنَى عَشَرَ	11	idâsh	same
أَثْنَى عَشَرَ	12	ithnâsh (thnâsh)	"
ثَلَاثَة عَشَرَ	13	thalathatâsh	"
أَرْبَعَة عَشَرَ	14	arbatâsh	"
خَمْسَة عَشَرَ	15	khamsatâsh (khamstâsh)	"
سِتَّة عَشَرَ	16	sittâsh	"
سِبْعَة عَشَرَ	17	sebatâsh	"
ثَمَانَيَّة عَشَرَ	18	thamanatâsh (thmantâsh)	"
تِسْعَة عَشَرَ	19	tisâtâsh	"
عَشْرُونَ	20	'ashrin	"
عَشْرُونَ	21	wâhid wa 'ashrin	wâhîda wa 'ashrin

NUMERALS (*continued*)

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
ثَلَاثُونَ	ثَلَاثُونَ	30	thalāthīn	same
أَرْبَعُونَ	أَرْبَعُونَ	40	arba'īn	"
خَمْسُونَ	خَمْسُونَ	50	khamsīn	"
سِتُّونَ	سِتُّونَ	60	sittīn	"
سِعْدُونَ	سِعْدُونَ	70	-seb'in	"
ثَمَانُونَ	ثَمَانُونَ	80	thamānīn	"
تِسْعُونَ	تِسْعُونَ	90	tis'in	"
مَائَةٌ . مَائَةٌ	مَائَةٌ . مَائَةٌ	100	mīm (mīat before vowel)	"
وَاحِدَةٌ	وَاحِدَةٌ	101	mīa wa wāhid	mīa wa wāhidā
مَئَاتَانِ . مَائَاتَانِ	مَئَاتَانِ . مَائَاتَانِ	200	mīatān	same

NUMERALS

59

٣٠٠	thalāth mīa	same
الْفَهْ	elf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	elfēn	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	thalāthat alaf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	idāsh elf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	miat elf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	miatēn elf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	thalāth miat elf	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	milyōn	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	milyōntēn	"
الْفَهْنِينَ	thalāth miliyin	"
مَلَيْئَةُ مَلَيْئَةٍ	2 million	"
مَلَيْئَةُ مَلَيْئَةٍ	3 million	"

Notes on Numerals.

1. The use of واحد *wâhid* is much the same as that of *one* in English. ‘A house’ is simply بيت *bêt*. *Bêt wâhid* specifies a single house. The form أحد *âhad* (fem. *iħda*, إحدى) is substantive, though used interchangeably with واحد *wâhid* in colloquial.

The word فرد *ferd*, a single one, is often used for the indefinite article; e.g. *ferd walad*, a boy.

2. اثنان *ithnân* is used when not accompanied by a noun. Otherwise the dual of the noun is used. E.g. بيتان *bêtâن*, two houses, but *I saw two* would be *anu shifet ithnân*.

3. With the numerals from 3 to 10 the accompanying noun is in the plural, from 11 on in the singular. E.g.

ثلاث نساء	thalâth ḥarîm	three women
خمسة أولاد	khamsat awlâd	five boys
ثلاث عشرة امرأة	thalathatâsh ḥarma	thirteen women
خمسة عشر ولداً	khamsatâsh walad	fifteen boys

(The gender of the singular noun determines the gender of the plural, with numerals, regardless of the fact that broken plurals of inanimate objects are otherwise regarded as fem. sing.)

4. *One hundred and one pounds* is expressed hundred and pound.

One hundred and two pounds is expressed hundred and pounds (dual).

One hundred and three pounds is expressed hundred and three pounds (pl.).

So with thousands, &c.

5. The order of units, tens, &c., is as follows:

38 eight and thirty

138 hundred and eight and thirty

1138 thousand and hundred and eight and thirty.

Exercise 24.

1. I saw twelve men. 2. Bring two cups of tea. 3. Three rupees. 4. Eighteen women. 5. Six books. 6. 1917. 7. A man. 8. One man. 9. One woman. 10. Two hundred and ninety-nine. 11. Eleven houses. 12. Twelve horses. 13. Two days. 14. Three days. 15. Forty-one boys. 16. Forty-one girls. 17. I saw one of the women. 18. One of the soldiers. 19. Forty-eight rupees.

1. Ana shifet ithnâsh rejul. 2. Jib finjânêñ chai. 3. Thalâth rubiat. 4. Thmantâsh hârma. 5. Sitta kutub. 6. Elf wa tis' mia wa sebatâsh. 7. Rejul. 8. Ferd rejul. 9. Ferd hârma. 10. Miatêñ wa tis'a wa tis'in. 11. Idâsh bêt. 12. Thnâsh huşân. 13. Yômêñ. 14. Thalâthat ayâm. 15. Wâhid wa arba'in walad. 16. Wâhida wa arba'in bint. 17. Ana shifet wâhida min en niswân. 18. Wâhid min el 'asker. 19. Thamân wa arba'in rubia.

- ١ شفتُ اثنى عشر رجلاً. ٢ اجلب فنجانين شاي. ٣ ثلات روبيات.
 ٤ تمايَّ عشراً إمرأةً. ٥ ستة كشب. ٦ الف وتسعمائة وسبعين
 ٧ رجلاً. ٨ رجل واحد. ٩ امرأة واحدة. ١٠ ممْتَان وتسعة وتسعون.
 ١١ أحد عشر بيتاً. ١٢ اثنى عشر حصاناً. ١٣ يومان. ١٤ ثلاثة أيام.
 ١٥ واحد واربعون ولداً. ١٦ احدى واربعون بنتاً. ١٧ رأيتُ احدى
 النساء. ١٨ أحد العساكر. ١٩ ثمان واربعون روبيَّةً.

WORD LIST

عَصَّا جَ عُصِّيَّ	stick	'asa, pl. 'usî
خَشَبٌ	wood (substance)	khashab
حَطَبٌ	wood (fuel)	haṭab
ضَابِطٌ جَ ضُبَاطٌ	officer (military)	dhâbit, pl. dhubbât
مَأْمُورٌ جَ مَأْمُورُونَ	officer (civil)	mâ-mûr, pl. mâ-mûrîn

عَيْنٌ جِعْيُونْ	eye	'ain, <i>pl.</i> 'uyûn
أَذْنٌ جِآذَانْ	ear	idhn, <i>pl.</i> àdhân
شَرْ	hair	shâ'r (one hair, shâ'ra)
رِجْلٌ . سَاقْ	leg (or foot)	rijl, <i>pl.</i> rijûl (riyûl)
أَرْضٌ . قَاعْ	ground (the earth)	ardh, gâ'
تَرَابٌ	ground (soil)	turâb, trâb
غُبارٌ . عَجَاجْ	dust	tôz, 'ajâj, ghubâr
سَهْلٌ . هَيْنِ	easy	sehl, hêyyin
صَعْبٌ	difficult	şâ'ab, mushkil, zâhma
حَمَارٌ جِحَمَرْ	donkey	hamâr, <i>pl.</i> hamîr zamâl, <i>pl.</i> zamâyil muṭṭî, <i>pl.</i> muṭṭâya
بَعْدٌ	after	bâ'ad, ogub
بَعْدَ مَا	after (with verb)	bâ'adma, ogubma

Exercise 25.

1. We struck the dog with the stick. 2. The bellum is of wood. 3. Put wood on the fire. 4. I have two eyes and two ears. 5. We have not three eyes. 6. His eye is large. 7. I am standing on my feet. 8. He is sitting on the ground. 9. We hear with our ears. 10. He threw the money on the floor. 11. There is much dust to-day. 12. The boatman does not see our boat. 13. Arabic is very difficult but Persian is very easy. 14. The donkeys were eating dates. 15. Come after two days. 16. I will come the day after to-morrow. 17. Cut my hair very short. 18. An officer was walking in the road. 19. I went and talked with the officer. 20. We saw three officers sitting in the house.

1. Ehna dharabna el kelb bil 'asa. 2. El bellam min khashab.
 3. Haṭṭ haṭṭab 'alan nār. 4. 'Andi 'ainēn wa idhnēn. 5. Nahēn
 mā 'adna thalāth 'uyūn. 6. 'Ainuh kabīra. 7. Ana wāgīf 'ala
 rijlēya (dual). 8. Hūwa gā'id bil gā'. 9. Nisma' bi ḥadhānna.
 10. Hūwa rama el flūs 'alal ardh. 11. Ākū tōz wājid helyōm.
 12. El mellāḥ mā yashūf bellamna. 13. 'Arabi kullish sā'ab
 lākin fārsi kullish sehl. 14. El ḥamīr kānet tā-kul tamr.
 15. Ta'āl bā'ad yōmēn. 16. Ana àji ogub bācher. 17. Guşş
 shā'ri kullish qaṣīr. 18. Ferd mā-mūr kān māshi fid durb.
 19. Ana ruhet wa hakēt wiya edh dhābiṭ. 20. Shifna thalātha
 dhubbāṭ gā'idin fil bēt.

١ ضرينا الكلب بالعصا. ٢ البلم من خشب. ٣ خط حطباً على النار.
 ٤ لي عينان واذنان. ٥ ليس لنا ثلاثة عيون. ٦ عينة كبيرة. ٧ انا
 واقف على رجلي. ٨ هو جالس على الأرض. ٩ نسمع بأذاننا. ١٠ هو
 رمي الفلوس على الأرض. ١١ يوجد عجاج كثير اليوم. ١٢ الملاح ما يشوف
 بليننا. ١٣ العربية صعبة جداً لكن الفارسية سهلة جداً. ١٤ الحمير كانت
 تأكل تمرأ. ١٥ تعال بعد يومين. ١٦ اجي بمد الغد. ١٧ قصّ شعري
 قصير جداً. ١٨ مأمور كان ماشيًّا في الطريق. ١٩ رحُّ وحكيث مع
 الصابط. ٢٠ شفنا ثلاثة ضيّاط جالسين في البيت.

ORDINAL NUMBERS

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
الأُولَى	الْأَوْلَى	1st	el ûla, el awwala
الثَّانِيَةُ	الثَّانِيَةُ	2nd	eth thânia
الثَّالِثَةُ	الثَّالِثَةُ	3rd	eth thâlitha
الرَّابِعَةُ	الرَّابِعَةُ	4th	er râbi'
الخَامِسَةُ	الخَامِسَةُ	5th	el khâmis
السَّادِسَةُ	السَّادِسَةُ	6th	es sadis, es sât
السَّابِعَةُ	السَّابِعَةُ	7th	es sabî'a
الثَّامِنَةُ	الثَّامِنَةُ	8th	eth thâminâ
السَّابِعَةُ	السَّابِعَةُ	9th	et tâsi'
العاشرَةُ	العاشرَةُ	10th	el 'âshira

WORD LIST

إِسْبُوعٌ جَ أَسَابِيعُ	week	isbū', <i>pl.</i> asābi', sabāya'
شَهْرٌ جَ أَشْهُرٌ	month	shahr, <i>pl.</i> ishhur
سَنَةٌ جَ سِنُونَ . سَنَوَاتٌ	year	sena, <i>pl.</i> senin, senawāt
وَقْتٌ جَ أَوْقَاتٌ	time (temps)	waqt, <i>pl.</i> awqāt
مَرَّةٌ جَ مَرَّاتٌ	time (fois)	marra, <i>pl.</i> marrat
بَابٌ جَ أَبْوَابٌ	door	bāb, <i>pl.</i> abwāb, bibān, būb
أَوْلًا	at first	bil awwal, fi awwal el amr

Exercise 26.

1. He came the first day but did not come the second. 2. I am the thirteenth in the house. 3. I came the first of the month and returned the fifteenth. 4. The sixth house on this street. 5. The second door from here. 6. The first time I saw you was in Bombay. 7. He came twice but the second time I did not see him.

1. Hūwa jà el yôm el awwal lakin mà jà el yôm eth thāni.
 2. Ana eth thālith 'asher fil bêt. 3. Ana jit el awwal min esh shahr wa raja'at el khāmis 'asher. 4. El bêt es sādis fi hed darb. 5. El bāb eth thāni minna (min hina). 6. El marrat el ūla (awwal marra) ana shifetek kān fi Bombay. 7. Hūwa jà marratēn lakin el marrat eth thānia ana mà shifetuh.

- ١ هو جاء في اليوم الأول لكن في اليوم الثاني ما جاء. ٢ أنا الثالث عشر في البيت. ٣ جئتُ أول الشهر ورجعتُ في الخامس عشر. ٤ البيت السادس في هذا الطريق. ٥ الباب الثاني من هنا. ٦ عند ما شفتكَ اولًا كنتُ في بومبي. ٧ جاء مرتين لكن المرة الثانية ما شفتهُ.

WORD LIST

طَبَخَ يَطْبَخُ	He cooked	ṭabakh, yaṭbakḥ
وَقَعَ يَقْعُ	He fell	waga', yoga'
تَبَعَ يَتَبَعُ	He followed	teba', yitba'
دَرَسَ يَدْرِسُ	He studied	deres, yidras
نَامَ يَنَمُّ	He slept	nàm, yanàm (you slept, nimet, &c.)
فَاقَمَ يَقْعُومُ	He rose	gâm, yagûm
لَمَا	When (relative)	lemma
قَبْلُ	Before (of time)	gabl
قُدَامَ	In front of	gadàm, gubàl
قَبْلَ مَا	Before (with verb)	gablama, gabla
يَمَّا أَنْ	Inasmuch as	mà dàm
وَلَوْ . مَعْ أَنْ	Although	wa law
حَالَمَا	As soon as	awwalma, hâlama
قَبْلَ	Ago	gabl (precedes noun)
إِلَى قُدَامٍ	Straight ahead	gûbal, ila gadàm
يَمِينًا	To the right	ilal yamîn
يُسَارًا	To the left	ilal yisâr
إِلَى الْوَرَاءِ	To the rear (or) backwards	ila wara

Exercise 27.

1. Do you know how to cook ? 2. What did you cook ?
 3. I want cooked meat. 4. The horse fell in the road and

the soldiers came and took the horse away. 5. Don't fall.
 6. I wish to become a clerk. 7. The woman followed the child.
 8. They studied Turkish in Stamboul. 9. I wish to study
 Arabic. 10. Why do you laugh when I speak with you ?
 11. Bring the book before you go to the bazaar. 12. After he
 went I knew. 13. Although you wish to return you cannot.
 14. As soon as you see the ship come here. 15. Inasmuch as
 you know Turkish why are you afraid ? 16. Go straight ahead
 and after two hours go to the right. 17. The ship goes (walks)
 astern. 18. He was here three days ago. 19. I came ten
 months ago.

1. Ta'raf taṭbahk ? 2. Īsh ṭabakhat ? 3. Urid lahm
 maṭbūkh. 4. El husān waġa' fid durb wal 'asker jao wa shalū
 el hušān. 5. Là toga'. 6. Urid asir kātib. 7. El ḥarma
 teba'at el walad. 8. Hûm deresû Turki fis Stambûl. 9. Urid
 idras 'arabi. 10. Lésh tadhhak lemma ahkî wiyaḳ ? 11. Jib
 el kitâb gabla tarûh ilas sūq. 12. Bâ'adma râḥ 'arafat.
 13. Wa law turid tarja' mā taqdâr. 14. Awwalma tashūf el
 markab ta'âl hina. 15. Mâ dàm ta'raf Turki lêsh takhâf ?
 16. Rûh gûbal wa bâ'ad sâ'atén rûh ilal yamîn. 17. El markab
 yimshi ila wara. 18. Huwa kân hina gabl thalâthat ayâm.
 19. Ana jît gabl 'asherat ishhur.

١ هل تعرف تطبخ . ٢ ماذا طبخت . ٣ اريد لحماً مطبوخاً . ٤ للحصان
 وقف في الطريق وجاءوا العسكر ونقلوه . ٥ لا تقع . ٦ اريد ان
 امير كاتباً . ٧ الامرأة تبعت الولد . ٨ درسوا التركية في استانبول . ٩ اريد
 ان ادرس العربية . ١٠ لماذا تصنك لما احكي معك . ١١ اجلب الكتاب
 قبل ما تروح الى السوق . ١٢ بعد ما راح عرفت . ١٣ ولو قريرد ان ترجع
 لكنك ما تقدر . ١٤ حلماً تشوّف المركب تعال هنا . ١٥ بما انك تعرف
 التركية لماذا تخاف . ١٦ رح الى قدام وبعد ساعتين رح يعيناً . ١٧ المركب
 يمشي الى الوراء . ١٨ كان هنا قبل ثلاثة ايام . ١٩ انا جشت قبل
 عشرة اشهر .

PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES OF THE VERB

To denote the object of a transitive verb the following pronominal suffixes are attached to the verbal form required.

نِي	-ni	me	نِا	-na	us
كِ	-ek	you (<i>m.</i>)	كُمْ	-kum	you (<i>pl.</i>)
كِي	-ech or eki	you (<i>f.</i>)			
هِ	-uh	him or it	هُمْ	-hum	them
هَا	-ha	her			

When the verb form ends in a vowel, the first vowel of the suffix is dropped; e. g. dharabûk, they struck you.

In the present tense, 2nd and 3rd person plural, the ن n is dropped; e. g. yadhrabûk, tadhrabûhum.

Examples.

ضرَبَنِي	He struck me	dharábni
ضرَبَكَ	He struck you (<i>m.</i>)	dharábek
ضرَبَكَ	He struck you (<i>f.</i>)	dharábech
ضرَبَهُ	He struck him	dharábuh
ضرَبَهَا	He struck her	dharábha
ضرَبَنَا	He struck us	dharábna
ضرَبَكُمْ	He struck you (<i>pl.</i>)	dharábkum
ضرَبَهُمْ	He struck them	dharábhum
يَضْرِبُنِي	He strikes me	yadhrábni
أَضْرِبُكَ	I strike you	adhrábek
ضَرِبَتْنِي	You struck me	dharábetni
ضَرِبَتَاهُ	We struck him	dharabnáh

The stress falls immediately before the suffix except in the 1st and 2nd pers. sing. past, where the stress remains as if without suffix; e.g. dharábetek.

Exercise 28.

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| 1. I saw you in the house. | 2. Did you write it? | 3. They love me but I do not love them. |
| | | 4. Why did you follow us? |
| 5. We wrote it but you did not see it. | 6. Who said it? | 7. Did you say it? |
| | 8. No, but they said it. | |
| 1. Ana shifetek fil bêt. | 2. Enta ketebetuh? | 3. Hûm yaḥibbûni lâkin ana mâ aḥibbhûm. |
| | | 4. Lésh teba'atna? |
| yaḥibbûni lâkin entû mâ shiftûh. | | 5. Nahen ketebnâh lâkin entû mâ shiftûh. |
| | 6. Men gâluh. | 6. Men gâluh. |
| gulatuh? | 7. Enta | 7. Enta |
| | 8. Là, lâkin hûm gâlûh. | gulatuh? |

١. شفتك في البيت. ٢. هل كتبتة؟ ٣. لعبوني لكن انا لا احبهم.
 ٤. لماذا تبعتنا. ٥. كتبناه لكنك ما شفته. ٦. من قاله؟ ٧. هل قلت?
 ٨. لا. لكن هم قالوه.

WORD LIST

صَدِيقٌ ج أصدقاء	friend	ṣadīq, <i>pl.</i> ḥasdiqâ, ṣadqân
حَاضِرٌ	ready	ḥâdhîr (zâhib)
حَضِيرٌ	make ready (<i>trans.</i>)	ḥadhdhir, sawwi ḥâdhîr
تَحْضُرٌ	get ready (<i>intr.</i>)	taḥadhdhar
دائِيْمًا	always	kull waqt, daiman
كَاغْذٌ. كَاغْدٌ. وَرَقٌ	paper	kâghid
شَيْءٌ ج أشياء	thing	shê, <i>pl.</i> eshyâ
مَعْلُومٌ ج مَعْلَمُون	teacher	mu'allim, <i>pl.</i> mu'allimîn
بَيْنَ	between	bên
رِبْيَا	perhaps	yimkin, rubbama, bilki
سِكِّينٌ ج سَكَاكِينٌ	knife	sikkîn, <i>pl.</i> sakâkin

هَكْدَا	thus	kedha, hákadha, hichi
مِثْلٌ	like	mithl
مِثْلِي	like me, you, &c.	mithli, mithlek, &c.
خَالَصٌ	finished	khalaş

Exercise 29.

1. I have a friend in India. 2. How many friends have you ?
 3. I have five friends. 4. Is the bellum ready ? 5. Make the
 bellum ready. 6. The horse is ready, sahib. 7. Why do you
 always do so ? 8. I got (took) paper from the bazaar, but it is
 bad. 9. I know everything. 10. Do you want these things ?
 11. The soldiers are between Zobeir and Basrah. 12. Perhaps
 the ship will come to-morrow. 13. He brought three knives.
 14. The teacher came and saw nobody. 15. You talk like an
 Arab. 16. I am like the teacher. 17. The woman is like you.

1. 'Andi şadiq fil Hind. 2. Kem şadiq 'andek ? 3. 'Andi
 khamsa şadqân. 4. El bellam hâdhîr ? 5. Hadhdhir el bellam.
 6. El huşân hâdhîr, şâhib. 7. Lêsh kull waqt tusawwî hichi ?
 8. Ana akhadhat kâghid min es súq lâkin hûwa kharâb. 9. Ana
 a'araf kull shé. 10. Turid hel eshyâ ? 11. El 'asker bén
 ez Zobér wal Başrah. 12. Yimkin el markab yiji bâcher.
 13. Hûwa jâb thalâth sakâkin. 14. El mu'allim jâ wa mâ
 shâf ahâd. 15. Enta taħki mithl 'arabi. 16. Ana mithl el
 mu'allim. 17. El ḥarma mithlech.

- ١ لي صديق في الهند. ٢ كم صديقاً لك. ٣ لي خمسة اصدقاء. ٤ هل
 البلم حاضر. ٥ حَيْرَ البلم. ٦ الحصان حاضر يا صاحب. ٧ لماذا تعمل دائمًا هكذا.
 ٨ أخذتُ كافعًا من السوق لكنه رديّ. ٩ اعرف كل شيء. ١٠ هل ت يريد
 هذه الأشياء. ١١ العساكر بين الزبير والمصرة. ١٢ ربما المركب يجيء غداً
 ١٣ هو جلب ثلات سكاكين. ١٤ المعلم جاء وما شاف احداً. ١٥ تحكي
 مثل عربي. ١٦ أنا مثل المعلم. ١٧ امرأة مثلك.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

الَّذِي	who, which, what (<i>masc.</i>)	elledhi, elli
الَّتِي	" " " (<i>fem.</i>)	elleti (rare)
الَّذِينَ	" (persons) what (<i>pl.</i>)	elledhin
الَّلَّاتِي . الَّلَّوَاتِي	" " " (<i>pl. fem.</i>) (not used)	

In colloquial only *elledhi* and *elledhin* are in common use. *Elledhi* may have as its antecedent a masculine or feminine noun or a broken plural. *Elledhin* has as its antecedent only plural nouns representing persons.

Examples.

الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ	The man who came	er rejul elledhi ja
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ	The boys who eat	el awlād elledhin yā-kulūn
الْأُمَّارَةُ الَّتِي تَهْكِي	The woman who speaks	el ḥarma elledhi talikī

When in English the relative is a direct object, or is governed by a preposition, in Arabic the relative is introduced immediately after its antecedent, and its corresponding pronominal suffix is repeated after the verb or preposition.

Examples.

الرِّجَالُ الَّذِينَ شَفَّتُهُمْ		
The men whom I saw (The men whom I saw them)		Er rijal elledhin shifethum
الْوَلَدُ الَّذِي ضَرَبْتُهُ		
The boy whom I struck (The boy whom I struck him)		El walad elledhi dharabetuh
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ جَئْتُ مَعَهُمْ		
The boys with whom I came (The boys whom I came with them)		El awlād elledhin jit wiyahum

When there is no antecedent noun expressed, the construction is as follows :

شُفْتُ أَلَّذِينَ جَاءُوا I saw those who came Ana shifet elledhin jao

(In literary Arabic a preposition can be placed directly before the relative ;
e.g. لِلَّذِي).

Whoever is expressed by كُلُّ مَنْ kull men

Whatever is expressed by كُلُّ مَا kullemâ, kulumâ

He to whom can be expressed by الَّذِي لَهُ elledhi lahu or
مَنْ لَهُ men lahu

Exercise 30.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. These are not the boys who came yesterday. | 2. He who sleeps must rise. |
| 3. This is the house in which we live. | 4. Whatever is good is useful. |
| 5. Who has ears to hear. | 6. These are the soldiers with whom I came. |
| 7. We saw all those who were soldiers. | |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Hadhôl mû el awlâd elledhin jao ems. | 2. Elledhi yanâm lazim yagûm. |
| 3. Hâdha el bêt elledhi niskan fih. | 4. Kullma tayyib mufid. |
| 5. Men lahu idhnêni li yisma'. | 6. Hadhôl hûm el 'asker elledhin jit wiyyâhum. |
| 7. Shifna kull elledhin kânû 'asker. | Shifna kull elledhin kânû 'asker. |

١ هؤلاء ليسوا الأولاد الذين جاءوا أمس. ٢ الذي ينام يلزم ان يقوم
 ٣ هذا هو البيت الذي نسكن فيه. ٤ كل ما جيد هو مفيد. ٥ من له اذنان
 ليسمع. ٦ هؤلاء هم العسكريون الذين جئت معهم. ٧ شفنا كل الذين
 هم عساكر.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB

In English some verbs are modified in meaning by internal changes, as e.g. rise—rose, lie—lay, drink—drunk, or by prefixes, as e.g. describe, prescribe, &c. In Arabic any verbal root can be changed according to established rules, and the resultant form will give to the root-meaning the modification which the

particular form denotes. These derived forms are called by Arab grammarians 'the measures of the verb'. There are fifteen standard measures, of which ten are in common use, though no single root is used in all the measures. The different measures are inflected for person, number, and gender, in the past exactly as in the simple verb, and in the present tense with a change in the vowels as indicated below.

N.B.—It will be noticed that in transliteration sometimes *e* has been used and sometimes *a* for the short vowels; e.g. *teketteb*, *ta'al'am*. The *e* and *a* represent one and the same Arabic vowel sign. When a heavy consonant, such as a guttural, occurs, the Arab pronounces this vowel more like the *a*, but when the consonant is light, as for example a dental, the *e* sound prevails. Likewise when this vowel is lengthened in Arabic, the *a* results when the consonant accompanying it is heavy, and the *ā* when the consonant is light. Practice and attention to the impulse of the throat muscles will insure correct pronunciation. When the short vowel *u* occurs in the following table, it indicates the corresponding Arabic vowel *dhumma*.

1. Keteb كتب Yiktub يكتب

The simple verb. Some verbs are not used in this measure, but appear only as modified in other measures.

2. Ketteb كتب Yukettib يكتب

The effect of this measure is either

- (a) *To intensify the meaning of the original verb*, as e.g.

كسـر keser, he broke كسرـ kesser, he shattered

or

- (b) *To make an intransitive verb transitive*, as e.g.

حسـن hasan, he was beautiful حـسـن hassan, he beautified

or

- (c) *To make a verb from a noun*, as e.g.

ذهبـ dhahab (dhehb), gold ذهـبـ dhahhab (dhehbhb), he gilded.

3. Kàteb كاتب **Yukàtib** يُكتَبُ

The effect of this measure is generally one of the following:

(a) *Relation to*, as e. g.

كَاتَبَ kàteb, he wrote to, corresponded with.

(b) *Repetition*, as e. g.

طَالَبَ tâlab, he dunned, from tâlab, he asked.

4. Ektèb أَكْتَبَ **Yuktib** بُكْتِبُ

The force of this measure is

Causative, as e. g.

أَخْرَجَ akhraj, he expelled, from kharaj, he went out.

5. Tekettab تَكْتَبَ **Yeteketteb** يَتَكَتَّبُ

This measure is *consequential* (generally indicating consequence of Measure 2); e. g.

تَعْلَمَ ta'allam, he learned, from

عَلَمَ 'allam, he taught, from

عَلِمَ 'alam, he knew.

6. Tekàteb تَكَاتَبَ **Yetekàteb** يَتَكَاتَّبُ

This measure introduces a meaning of *reciprocity*; e. g.

تَهَارَبَ tadhârab he fought with some one, from

ضَرَبَ dharab he struck.

7. Inketeb إِنْكَتَبَ **Yenketib** يَنْكَتِبُ

This form is the one commonly used in colloquial to indicate the *passive*; e. g.

إِنْكَتَبَ الْمَكْتُوبَ inketeb el maktûb the letter was written

إِنْكَسَرَ inkeser it was broken.

This form is also used to indicate the *impossibility of an action*; e. g. hed durb mâ yenmeshî, this road cannot be walked on.

(A regular passive form exists in literary Arabic, and will be explained later. It is used in writing, but never in ordinary conversation.)

8. Ikteteb إِكْتَتَبْ

Yektetib يَكْتَتِبْ

This form represents the *state resulting from the action of the original verb*; e.g.

مَزَّجَ mezej he mixed مَتَّخَ imtezej it was mixed up with
جَمَعَ jema' he gathered جَمَعَ ijtema' he foregathered with.

9. Iktebb إِكْتَبْ

Yektebb يَكْتَبْ

This measure is used only to indicate *bodily defects or colours*. (It of course is never used with the root كتب keteb, which is here given only to illustrate the formation). E.g.

أَحْمَرَ ahmarr, he blushed, from the adj. أحمر ahmar, red

أَصْفَرَ asfarr, he turned pale, from the adj. أَصْفَرَ aşfar, yellow

أَعْرَجَ a'rajj, he limped, from the adj. أَعْرَجَ a'raj, lame.

10. Istekteb إِسْتَكْتَبْ

Yestekbib يَسْتَكْتِبْ

The implication of this measure is generally of *seeking to do*; e.g.

إِسْتَخْبَرَ istakhbar, he inquired, from خَبْرَ khabr, information

إِسْتَغْفَرَ istaghfar, he asked forgiveness, from غَفَرَ ghafar, he forgave.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB ILLUSTRATED

It will frequently be difficult to discover how a certain measure of a given root has acquired a certain meaning. The reason will lie somewhere back in the Arab mind, though not explicable according to the foregoing general rules. It is advisable first to discover whether a certain measure of a verb is in use, and what its actual meaning is, before attempting to employ it.

<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Colloquial.</i>	<i>Meaning of Measure.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Root.</i>	<i>Root Meaning.</i>
كَلَبٌ	kedhdheb	He gave the lie to	2	kedheb	He lied
كَثُرٌ	kethther	He multiplied	2	kether	To be many
رَجَعَ	rāja‘	He reviewed	3	reja‘	He returned
أَنْزَلَ	enzel	He caused to descend	4	nezel	He descended
تَقَطَّعَ	taqat‘a‘	He was cut in pieces	5	qatā‘	He cut
تَعَاوَفَ	ta‘raf	He became acquainted	6	‘araf	He knew
أَنْتَلَ	inghalab	He was defeated	7	ghalab	He conquered
أَخْتَرَ	ikhtabar	He became informed	8	khabar	He tested
أَصْفَرَ	asfarr	He turned pale	9	asfar (adj.)	Yellow
اسْتَرْخَصَ	istarkhas	He asked permission	10	rakhas	He was cheap
اسْتَنْظَرَ	istandhar	He expected (or waited)	10	nadhar	He looked
اسْتَعْمَلَ	ista‘mal	He used	10	‘amal	He did

Word List.

Arabic.	Meaning of Measure.	Past.	Present.	No.
إشتغلَ	He worked	ishtaghal	yashtaghil	8
جربَ	He tried	jarrab	yujarrib	2
بدلَ	He changed	beddel	yubeddel	2
اشترى	He bought	ishtara	yashtari	8
اعطى	He gave	a'ta (anta)	yuf'i (yanti)	4
أرسَلَ	He sent	arsal	yursil	4
آرَادَ	He wished	arad	yurid	4
رادَ	He wished (current)	rād	yarid	1

Exercise 31.

1. He worked in the garden two days. 2. He tried to write.
 3. He changed the books. 4. He bought a horse. 5. We bought a horse. 6. Do you want to buy a horse? 7. They bought five books. 8. He sent the soldiers to Baghdad. 9. They sent him. 10. He wants to send me. 11. Did you try the gun?
 12. I changed my house. 13. Who sent this letter? 14. The English won. 15. The paper was cut in pieces. 16. I became acquainted with this officer in Bombay. 17. Did you ask permission from the sheikh? 18. He said so but I gave him the lie. 19. They multiplied the shops when the soldiers came. 20. We caused the boy to descend from the date-tree. 21. He turned pale when he heard the news. 22. They waited two days and two nights. 23. He returned and reviewed the book. 24. I gave him the money. 25. Please give me this. 26. Whatever you give is good. 27. We gave you all that we have.

1. Hûwa ishtaghâl fil bustân yômén. 2. Hûwa jarra'b yiktab.
 3. Hûwa beddel el kutub. 4. Hûwa ishtara huşân. 5. Ishtarêna huşân.
 6. Turid tashtarı huşân? 7. Ishtarû khamsa kutub.
 8. Hûwa arsal el 'asker ila Baghdâd. 9. Hum arsalûh.
 10. Hûwa yurîd yursilni. 11. Enta jarrabet et tufka? 12. Ana beddelet bêtî.
 13. Men arsal hel makta'b? 14. El anglêz ghalabû.
 15. El kâghid taqa'ta'. 16. Ana ta'ârafat wiya hedh dhâbi'h fî Bombay. 17. Istarkhaşat min esh shékh?
 18. Hûwa gâl kedha lakin ana kedhdhebetuh. 19. Hum keththerû ed dukâkîn lemma jao el 'asker. 20. Enzelna (nezzelna) el walad min en nakhla.
 21. Hûwa asfarr lemma sema' el khabr. 22. Istandharû yômén wa lêlatén. 23. Hûwa raja' wa râja' el kitâb.
 24. Ana a'têtu'h el flûs. 25. Min fadhlak a'tini hadha. 26. Kullemâ tu'tî hûwa ṭayyib. 27. A'tenâk kullemâ 'andena.

١ اشتغل في البستان يومين. ٢ اجتهد ليكتب. ٣ بدّل الكتب.
 ٤ اشترى حصانًا. ٥ اشتربنا حصانًا. ٦ هل ت يريد ان تشتري حصانًا. ٧ اشتروا
 خمسة كتب. ٨ ارسل العساكر لبغداد. ٩ ارسلوه. ١٠ ي يريد يرسلني.
 ١١ هل جزّيت البندقية. ١٢ بدّلت بيتي. ١٣ من ارسل هذا المكتوب.
 ١٤ غالب الانكليز. ١٥ تقطّع الكاغذ. ١٦ تعارفْتُ مع هذا الصايبط في يومي.
 ١٧ هل استرخصتَ من الشيشيغ. ١٨ قال هكذا لكن كثيّته. ١٩ كثروا الدكاكين
 لما جاء العسكري. ٢٠ انزلنا الولد من النخلة. ٢١ اصفرّ لما سمع للخبر.
 ٢٢ استنظروا يومين وليلتين. ٢٣ رجع وراجع الكتاب. ٢٤ اعطيتُه
 الفلوس. ٢٥ من فصلتك اعطيتني هذا. ٢٦ كلّ ما تعطي هو جيد. ٢٧ اعطيناك
 كلّ ما عندنا.

SUMMARY OF THE STRONG VERB

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
1	كَتَبَ keteb	يَكْتُبُ yiktab	أَكُتبْ iktab	كَاتِبٌ kitib	مَكْتُوبٌ maktub	كِتَابَةً kitiba
2	كَتَبَ keteb	يُكَتَّبُ yukkettib	كَتْبْ ketib	مُكَتَّبٌ mukkettib	مُكَتَّبٌ mukkettib	مُكَتَّبٌ tektilb
3	كَاتِبٌ kätib	يُكَاتِبُ yukkätab	كَاتِبٌ kitib	مُكَاتِبٌ mukatib	مُكَاتِبٌ mukatib	مُكَاتَبَةً mukatataba
4	أَكْتَبَ ektib	يُكَتَّبُ yukkib	أَكْتَبْ aktib	مُكَتَّبٌ mukkib	مُكَتَّبٌ mukkib	مُكَتَّبٌ iktab
5	تَكْتَبَ tekkefib	يَتَكَتَّبُ yetekketeb	تَكَتْبْ teketteb	مُتَكَتَّبٌ mutekketib	مُتَكَتَّبٌ mutekketib	تَكَتَّبَ tekettub
6	تَكَاتِبَ tekätab	يَتَكَاتِبُ yetekkätab	تَكَاتِبٌ tekätab	مُتَكَاتِبٌ mutekätab	مُتَكَاتِبٌ mutekätab	تَكَاتِبَ tekätab

7	إِنْكَتَبَ inketeb	يُنْكَتِبُ yenketib	إِنْكَتَبَ inketib	مُنْكَتِبٌ munketib
8	إِنْكَتَبَ ikteteb	يُنْكَتِبُ yekketib	إِنْكَتَبَ iktetib	مُنْكَتِبٌ muktetib
9	إِنْكَتَبَ iktebb	يُنْكَتِبُ yektebb	إِنْكَتَبَ iktebib	مُنْكَتِبٌ muktebb
10	إِنْكَتَبَ istekteb	يُنْكَتِبُ yestekteb	إِنْكَتَبَ istektitib	مُنْكَتِبٌ mustektitib

Examples of Gerunds (Verbal Nouns).

4. islam (Mohammedanism) إِسْلَامٌ.
3. murâsala (correspondence) مُرَاسَلَةٌ.
8. iktitâb (enrolment) أَكْتَابٌ.
2. tâhqîq (corroboration, investigation) تَحْقِيقٌ.
6. tebâdûl (barter) تَبَادُلٌ.
7. inqilâb (revolution) إِنْقَلَابٌ.
9. ihmîrâr (blushing) حَمْرَاءٌ.
10. istî'mâl (use) اِسْتِعْمَالٌ.
8. iktibâr (experience) اِخْتِبَارٌ.

WORD LIST

أَمْرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
بَنَى يَبْنِي	He built	bena, yibni
بَانَ يَبْيَّنُ . يَبْيَّنَ يُبَانُ	It appeared	béyyen,yubéyyin(2)
تَرَكَ يَتَرَكُ	He left, abandoned	terek, yitrak
أَحْرَقَ تَحْرِقُ	He burned (<i>trans.</i>)	ahraq, yiħriq (4)
إِحْرَقَ تَحْرِقُ	He burned(<i>intrans.</i>)	iħtaraq,yaħtariq (8)
حَصَلَ يَحْصُلُ	He obtained	ħassal, yuħassil (2)
حَصَلَ يَحْصُلُ	It was obtainable	ħasal, yahsal (1)
حَفَظَ تَحْفِظُ	He kept	ħafadh, yahfadħ
حَمَلَ تَحْمِلُ	He carried	ħamal, yahmal
خَدَمَ تَخْدِمُ	He served	khadam, yakhdam
أَنَّ . أَنِّي . أَنَّكَ أَنْكَ . أَنَّهَا . أَنَّهَا . أَنَّا . أَنْكُمْ . أَنَّهُمْ .	That (<i>conj.</i>)	ann, anni, annek, annech, annehu, anneha, annena, annekum,annehum

Exercise 32.

1. He commanded me to go to the house. 2. What did you command me to do? 3. It appears the ship will not come to-day. 4. The soldiers abandoned their guns. 5. We burned our books. 6. The paper burned. 7. Butter is not obtainable in the town. 8. I obtained three rupees. 9. They kept their money in the bank. 10. You must take care of (3) your money.

11. I told him to carry the child to his house. 12. What did you give? 13. I served the English three months. 14. He is a servant. 15. Who built this bridge? 16. This bridge is built of wood. 17. You must earn (obtain) your bread. 18. This bread was burned.

1. Húwa amarni ann arûh ilal bêt. 2. Ésh amaratni ann asawwi? 3. Yubéyyin el markab mâ yiji helyôm. 4. El 'asker terekû tufekhum. 5. Ahraqna kutubena. 6. El kâghid iħtaraq. 7. Zibed mâ yahşal fil beled. 8. Ana haşsalat thalàth rubiyât. 9. Hum ḥafadħu flüsehum fil bank. 10. Läzm tuħâfidb 'ala flüsek. 11. Ana gulat luh ann yahmal el walad ila bêtuh. 12. Ésh a'têt? 13. Ana khadamat el anglèz thalàtha ishhur. 14. Húwa khâdim. 15. Men bena hel jisr? 16. Hel jisr mabnî min khashab. 17. Läzm tuħaşsil khubzek. 18. Hel khubz kàn maħrûq.

١ أمرني ان اروح الى البيت. ٢ ماذا امرتنى ان اعمل. ٣ يُبَان ان المركب ما يجي اليوم. ٤ العسكر ترکوا بنادقهم. ٥ احرقنا كتبنا. ٦ الكاغذ احترق. ٧ لا تحصل زبدة في البلد. ٨ حصلت ثلاثة روبيات. ٩ حفظوا فلوسهم في البنك. ١٠ يلزم ان تحافظ على فلوسك. ١١ قلت له ان بحمل الولد الى بيته. ١٢ ماذا اعطيت. ١٣ خدمت الانكليز ثلاثة اشهر. ١٤ هو خادم. ١٥ من بنى هذا للبسن. ١٦ هذا للجسر مبني من خشب. ١٧ يلزم ان تحصل خبرتك. ١٨ احترق هذا الجزء.

SUMMARY OF IRREGULAR VERBS

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gervud.
	وَجْفَ	يَوْجَفُ	وَقْتٌ	وَقْتٌ	مُوقْتٌ	وَجْفٌ
waguf	yogaf	ogaf	wâqif	mawgûf	wagûf	
1	غَالٌ	يَغَالُ	غَلٌ	غَالٌ	غَالٌ	غَالٌ
gâl	yagûl	gul	gâ-il	magyûl (magûl)	gawl	
	يَرْمِي	يَرْمِي	رَمٌ	رَمٌ	رَمٌ	رَمٌ
rami	yarmi	irmi	râmi	marmi	ramî	
	يَجْرِي	يَجْرِي	جَرٌ	جَرٌ	جَرٌ	جَرٌ
jarr	yajurr	jurr	jârr	maqjûr	jarîrâ	
	أَكَلٌ	يَأْكُلُ	كَلٌ	مَأْكُولٌ	أَكْلٌ	أَكْلٌ
akal	ya-kul	ukul	âkil	ma-kûl	alkî	
	سَلَّ	يَسَّالٌ	سَلٌ	سَلَّ	سَلَّ	سَلَّ
sel	yes-el	es-el	sâl-il	mas-îl	su-îl	
	يَاقْرَأُ	يَاقْرَأُ	قَارِئٌ	قَارِئٌ	قَارِئٌ	قَارِئٌ
qara	yaqra	aqra	qâri	maqrî	qirâ'a	

	وَقْفٌ waggaf	يُوقِّفٌ yuwaggif	وَقْفٌ wagif	مُوقَفٌ muwaggif	مُوقَفٌ tawgif
	قَوْلٌ gawwal	يَقُولُ yugawwil	يَوْلٌ gawwil	مَقْوِلٌ mugawwil	مَقْوِلٌ tagwil
	رَمْيٌ ramma	يَرْمِي yurammi	رَمْمٌ rammi	مَرْمَمٌ murammi	تَرْمِيَةٌ tarmia
	جَرْرٌ jarrar	يَجْرِرُ yu-jarrir	جَرْرٌ jarrir	مَجْرَرٌ mujarrar	تَجْرِيرٌ tajrir
2	أَكْلٌ akkal	يَوْكِلُ yu-akkil	أَكْلٌ akkil	مَوْكِلٌ mu-akkil	مَوْكِلٌ ta-kil
	سَالٌ se-el	يَسْأَلُ yu-se-il	سَالٌ se-il	مَسْأَلٌ muse-il	مَسْأَلٌ tas-il
	قَارَّاً qarra	يَقْرَرِي yu-qarri	قَارَّاً qarri	مَقْرَرٌ muqarri	تَقْرِيرٌ taqria

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gen. rad.
	وَاقْفَ wâqf	يُوَاقِفُ yuwâqif	وَاقِفٌ wâqif	مُوَاقِفٌ muwâqif	مُوَاقِفٌ muwâqif	مُوَاقِفٌ muwâqifa
	قَاتَلَ qâwal	يُقَاتِلُ yugâwil	قَاتِلٌ gâwil	مُقَاتِلٌ mugâwil	مُقَاتِلٌ mugâwala	مُقَاتِلٌ mugâwala
	رَأَيَ râma	يُرَأِمِي yurâmi	رَأِيمٌ râmi	مُرَأِيمٌ murâmi	مُرَأِيمٌ murâma	مُرَأِيمٌ murâmat
3	جَارَ jârâr	يُجَارِي yujârir	جَارٌ jâri	مُجَارِيٌ mujârir	مُجَارِيٌ mujârar	مُجَارِيٌ mujârara
	أَكَلَ âkal	يُوَأْكِلُ yu-âkil	أَكْلٌ âkil	مُوَأْكِلٌ mu-âkil	مُوَأْكِلٌ mu-âkala	مُوَأْكِلٌ mu-âkala
	سَاعَلَ sa-al	يُسَاعِلُ yusa-il	سَاعِلٌ sa-il	مُسَاعِلٌ musâil	مُسَاعِلٌ musâ-al	مُسَاعِلٌ musâ-ala
	قَارَ qâra	يُقَارِي yuqâri	قَارِيٌ qâri	مُقَارِيٌ muqâri	مُقَارِيٌ muqâra	مُقَارِيٌ muqâra

SUMMARY OF IRREGULAR VERBS

87

أَقْفَفُ	اَقْفَفْ awqaf	أَقْفَفُ	اَقْفَفْ mugif	مُرْقَفٌ	مُرْقَفٌ mūqaf	إِقْفَفْ	إِقْفَفْ igaf
أَقْبَلُ	اَقْبَلْ aqbil	أَقْبَلُ	اَقْبَلْ yugil	مُقْبَلٌ	مُقْبَلٌ mugāl	إِقْبَلَةً	إِقْبَلَةً igāla
أَصْبَرُ	اَصْبَرْ arma	أَصْبَرُ	اَصْبَرْ yurim	مُصْبَرٌ	مُصْبَرٌ murma	إِصْبَرَةً	إِصْبَرَةً irmā
أَجْرَى	اَجْرَى ajarr	أَجْرَى	اَجْرَى yujjrr	مُجْرَى	مُجْرَى mujarr	إِجْرَارٌ	إِجْرَارٌ ijār
أَكَلَ	اَكَلْ äkal	أَكَلَ	اَكَلْ yū-kil	مُوكَلٌ	مُوكَلٌ mū-kal	إِكْلٌ	إِكْلٌ ikkl
أَسَلَّ	اَسَلَّ as-el	أَسَلَّ	اَسَلَّ yus-il	مُسَلَّلٌ	مُسَلَّلٌ mus-il	إِسَالٌ	إِسَالٌ is-il
أَقْرَأَ	اَقْرَأْ aqra	أَقْرَأَ	اَقْرَأْ yuqri	مُقْرَأٌ	مُقْرَأٌ muqra	إِقْرَاءً	إِقْرَاءً iqrā

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	تَوْقُفٌ tawaggaf	يَتَوْقِف yatawaggaf	تَرْوِقْ tawaggef	مُتَرْوِقْ mutawaggif	مُتَرْوِقْ mutawaggaf	تَوْقُفٌ tawagguf
	تَقْوُلٌ tagawwal	يَتَقْوِلُ yatagawwal	تَرْقُولٌ taqawwal	مُتَرْقُولٌ mutagawwil	مُتَرْقُولٌ mutagawwal	تَرْقُولٌ tagawwl
	تَرْمِيٌّ taramma	يَتَرْمِيٌّ yataramma	تَرْمِيٌّ taramma	مُتَرْمِيٌّ mutarammi	مُتَرْمِيٌّ mutaramma	تَرْمِيٌّ tarammî
5	تَجْرِرٌ tajarrar	يَتَجْرِرٌ yatajarrar	تَجْرِرٌ tajarrar	مُتَجْرِرٌ mutajarrir	مُتَجْرِرٌ mutajarrar	تَجْرِرٌ tajarrur
	تَكْلِيٌّ taakkal	يَتَكْلِيٌّ yataakkal	تَكْلِيٌّ taakkal	مُتَكْلِيٌّ muta-akkil	مُتَكْلِيٌّ muta-akkal	تَكْلِيٌّ taakkul
	تَسْلِلٌ tese-el	يَتَسْلِلُ yetese-el	تَسْلِلٌ tese-el	مُتَسْلِلٌ mutesse-il	مُتَسْلِلٌ mutese-el	تَسْلِلٌ tese-ul
	تَقْرَأٌ taqarra	يَتَقْرَأُ yatagarra	تَقْرَأٌ taqarra	مُتَقْرَأٌ mutaqarri	مُتَقْرَأٌ mutaqarra	تَقْرَأٌ taqarru

تَوَاقَفْ	يَتَوَاقَفْ	تَوَاقَفْ	مُتَوَاقَفْ	مُتَوَاقَفْ
tawâqaf	yatâwâqaf	tawâqaf	mutawâqif	tawâquf
تَقَارِ	يَتَقَارِ	تَقَارِ	مُتَقَارِ	مُتَقَارِ
tagâwal	yatagâwal	tagâwal	mutagâwal	tagâwul
تَرَامِي	يَتَرَامِي	تَرَامِي	مُتَرَامِي	مُتَرَامِي
tarâma	yatarâma	tarâma	mutarâma	tarâmi
تَجَارِ	يَتَجَارِ	تَجَارِ	مُتَجَارِ	مُتَجَارِ
tajârar	yatajârar	tajârar	mutajârar	tajârur
تَكَلُّ	يَتَكَلُّ	تَكَلُّ	مُتَكَلُّ	مُتَكَلُّ
ta-kal	yata-kal	ta-kal	muta-kal	ta-âkul
تَسَاءلُ	يَتَسَاءلُ	تَسَاءلُ	مُتَسَاءلُ	مُتَسَاءلُ
tasâ-ul	yatasâ-ul	tasâ-ul	mutasâ-ul	tasâ-ul
تَقَارِأً	يَتَقَارِأً	تَقَارِأً	مُتَقَارِأً	مُتَقَارِأً
taqâra	yataqâra	taqâra	mutaqâra	taqâri

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
7	إِنْوَقْفَ inwagf	يَنْوَقْفُ yanwagif	إِنْوَقْفْ inwagif	مُنْوَقْفٌ munwagif	مُنْوَقْفٌ munwagif	إِنْوَقْفَ inwagf
	إِنْقَالَ ingāl	يَنْقَالُ yangāl	إِنْقَالْ ingal	مُنْقَالٌ mungāl	مُنْقَالٌ mungāl	إِنْقَالَ ingyāl
	إِنْرَمِي inrama	يَنْرَمِي yauramī	إِنْرَمِي inrami	مُنْرَمِي munrami	مُنْرَمِي munrami	إِنْرَمِي inramā
	إِنْجَرَ injarr	يَنْجَرُ yanjarr	إِنْجَرْ injar	مُنْجَرٌ munjarr	مُنْجَرٌ munjarr	إِنْجَرَ injirār
	إِنْكَلَ in-akal	يَنْكَلُ yan-akil	إِنْكَلْ in-akil	مُنْكَلٌ mun-akil	مُنْكَلٌ mun-akal	إِنْكَلَ in-ikāl
	إِنْسَلَ insa-al	يَنْسَلُ yausa-il	إِنْسَلْ insa-il	مُنْسَلٌ munsa-il	مُنْسَلٌ munsa-al	إِنْسَلَ insi-al
	إِنْقَارَ inqara	يَنْقَارِي yanqari	إِنْقَارِي inqari	مُنْقَارِي munqari	مُنْقَارِي munqara	إِنْقَارَ inqirā

	اَتَقْفُ ittagaf	يَتَقْفُ yatthagif	اَتَقْفِ ittagif	مُتَقْفَ muttagif	مُتَقْفَ muttagaf	اَتَقْفُ ittigâf
	اَتَقْتَلُ iqtâl	يَتَقْتَلُ yaqtâl	اَتَقْتُلُ iqtal	مُتَقْتَلُ muqtâl	مُتَقْتَلُ muqtâl	اَتَقْتَلُ iqtiyâl
	اَرْتَمِي irtama	يَرْتَمِي yartamî	اَرْتَمِي irtami	مُرْتَمِي murtamî	مُرْتَمِي murtama	اَرْتَمِي irtimâ
	اَجْتَرُ ijtarra	يَجْتَرُ yajtarr	اَجْتَرُ ijtarîr	مُجْتَرٌ mujtarr	مُجْتَرٌ mujtarr	اَجْتَرُ ijtarâr
8	اَتَكَلُ ittâkal	يَتَكَلُ yattakil	اَتَكَلُ ittakkil	مُوَتَّكِلٌ muttâkal	مُوَتَّكِلٌ muttâkal	اَتَكَلُ ittikal
	اَسْتَأْلَ istâ-al	يَسْتَأْلَ yastâ-il	اَسْتَعْلَمُ istâ'il	مُسْتَعْلِمٌ mustâ-il	مُسْتَعْلِمٌ mustâ-al	اَسْتَأْلَ istî-al
	اَقْتَرَ iqtara	يَقْتَرَ yaqtari	اَقْتَرَ iqtari	مُقْتَرٌ muqtari	مُقْتَرٌ muqtama	اَقْتَرَ iqtiyâl

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Poss. Part.	Gerund.
10	استوفَ istawraf	يُسْتَوْفِفُ yastawraf	إِسْتَوْفْ istawrif	مُسْتَوْفَفٌ mustawraf	مُسْتَوْفَفٌ mustawraf	مُسْتَوْفَفٌ istigraf
	استقلَ istagil	يُسْتَقِلُ yastagil	إِسْتَقْلَ istagi	مُسْتَقِلٌ mustagil	مُسْتَقِلٌ mustagil	إِسْتَقْلَةً istigâla
	استرمي istarma	يُسْتَرْمِي yastarmi	إِسْتَرْمِ istarmi	مُسْتَرْمِي mustarmi	مُسْتَرْمِي mustarma	إِسْتَرْمَاءً istirmâ
	استجر istajarr	يُسْتَجِرُ yastajarr	إِسْتَجِرَ istajir	مُسْتَجِرٌ mustajir	مُسْتَجِرٌ mustajir	إِسْتَجِرَةً istijrâr
	استكَّ ista-kal	يُسْتَكِّ yastakil	إِسْتَكَّ istâ-kil	مُسْتَكَّ mustâ-kil	مُسْتَكَّ mustâ-kal	إِسْتَكَّاً isti-kâla
	استسالَ istas-al	يُسْتَسْعِلُ yastas-il	إِسْتَسْعِلَ istâs-il	مُسْتَسْعِلٌ mustâs-il	مُسْتَسْعِلٌ mustas-al	إِسْتَسْأَلَةً istisâl
	استقرَ istaqra	يُسْتَقْرِي yastaqri	إِسْتَقْرَ istaqri	مُسْتَقْرِيٌ mustaqri	مُسْتَقْرِيٌ mustaqra	إِسْتَقْرَاءً istiqritâ

Note.—Attention need be called only to the 8th measure. In verbs with initial *waw*, the *waw* is assimilated into the characteristic *t* of the measure, which is doubled to compensate. Likewise the initial hemza in أَكَلْ *akal*, in colloquial.

Exercise 33.

1. We made them eat (2) the bread.
2. I saw him standing behind the house.
3. He taught (2) the boy reading.
4. I do not like the food in the bazaar.
5. You are responsible (pass. part. 1, se-el).
6. Have you read this book ?
7. Stand up and read.
8. I contracted with him (6, *gâl*).
9. I have a contract with him (gerund, 3, *gâl*).
10. They shot at each other (6, *rama*).
11. Pull the punkah.
12. Ask whatever you wish.
13. The bread has been eaten.
14. The bread cannot be eaten (7).
15. They made them stand in the bazaar (4 or 2).
16. Why do you ask this question ?
17. I learned reading and writing.
18. Standing on the feet (foot) is difficult.
19. The book was taken from the table.
20. The horse is tied.
21. The house is closed.
22. I saw the money put on the table.
23. The water spread (8, *medd*) to the desert.
24. The men conferred with (3, *reja'*) the soldiers.
25. He goes back and forth (5, *radd*).
26. He was lying down (act. part., 5, *medd*).
27. He made me afraid (2).
28. We took a walk (5, *mesha*).

1. Akkâlnâhum el khubz.
2. Ana shifetuh wâgîf wara el bêt.
3. Hûwa 'allam el walad qirâya (qirâ-a).
4. Ana mâ ahibb el akl fîs súq.
5. Enta mas-ûl.
6. Enta qârî hel kitâb ?
7. Ogaf wa aqra.
8. Ana tagâwâlat wiyâh.
9. 'Andi mugâwala wiyâh.
10. Tarâmâ.
11. Jurr el punkah.
12. Es-el kulumâ turid.
13. El khubz ma-kûl.
14. El khubz mâ yan-akil.
15. Awgafûhum (waggafûhum) fîs súq.
16. Lésh tes-el hes suwâl (su-âl) ?
17. Ana ta'allamat qirâya wa kitâba.
18. El wagûf 'alar rijl zahma.
19. El kitâb in-akhadh min el mêt.
20. El huşân mashdûd.
21. El bêt masdûd.
22. Ana shifet el flûs mahtût 'alâl mêt.
23. El mai emtedd ilal châl.
24. Er rijâl râja'û el 'asker.
25. Hûwa yataraddad.
26. Hûwa kân mutamaddid.
27. Hûwa khawwafni.
28. Temeshshénâ.

١ أكلناهم للبز. ٢ شفته واقفاً وزراء البيت. ٣ علمَ الولد القراءة.
 ٤ لا احبّ الأكل في السوق. ٥ انت مسؤول. ٦ هل قرأت هذا الكتاب.
 ٧ قف وأقرأ. ٨ تقاؤلت معه. ٩ لي مقاولة معه. ١٠ ترآموا. ١١ جر
 البنكة. ١٢ سل كل ما تُريد. ١٣ قد إنأكل البز. ١٤ لا ينأكل للبز.
 ١٥ اوقفوهم في السوق. ١٦ لماذا تسأله هذا السؤال. ١٧ تعلمت القراءة
 والكتابة. ١٨ الوقوف على الرجل صعب. ١٩ إنأخذ الكتاب عن المائدة.
 ٢٠ للحصان مشدود. ٢١ البيت مسدود. ٢٢ شفت الفلوس موضوعة على
 المائدة. ٢٣ امتد الماء الى الصحراء. ٢٤ راجعوا الرجال مع العسكر
 ٢٥ يتربّد. ٢٦ كان متعدّداً. ٢٧ حرفني. ٢٨ تمثينا.

WORD LIST: ADJECTIVES FOR COLOURS, ETC.

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
حُمَرٌ	حُمَرَةٌ	حُمَرٌ	Red	الْحَمْرَاءُ	حُمَرٌ
سُوْدَاءُ	سُوْدَاءٌ	سُوْدَاءُ	Black	الْسَّوْدَاءُ	سُوْدَاءُ
زُرْقَاءُ	زُرْقَاءٌ	زُرْقَاءُ	Blue	الْبَرْقَاءُ	زُرْقَاءُ
بَيْضٌ	بَيْضَاءُ	بَيْضٌ	White	الْبَيْضَاءُ	بَيْضٌ
خَضْرٌ	خَضْرَاءُ	خَضْرٌ	Green	الْخَضْرَاءُ	خَضْرٌ
صَفْرٌ	صَفْرَاءُ	صَفْرٌ	Yellow	الْأَصْفَرُ	صَفْرٌ
شَهْبٌ	شَهْبَاءُ	شَهْبٌ	Grey „ (of hair)	الْأَشْهَبُ وَ (الْأَشْهَبَاءُ)	شَهْبٌ
مَنْقَطَرٌ	مَنْقَطَرَةٌ	مَنْقَطَرٌ	Speckled	مَنْقَطَرٌ	مَنْقَطَرٌ
				ramâdi abyadh, &c.	
				ramadîa	
				muṣaqqaṭ	
				munaqqata	

WORD LIST (<i>continued</i>)					
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
بَنْجَع	بَنْجَاعَةٌ	أَبْقَعٌ	Spotted or piebald	budāf	budāq
مُكْتَطَّلَّونَ	مُكْتَطَّلَّةٌ	مُخْطَطَلَةٌ	Striped	mukhṭṭatāt	mukhṭṭatātāt
عَمِيٌّ أو عَمِيَانٌ	عَمِيَّةٌ	أَعْمَى	Blind	a'ma	'anyān
مُكْرِسٌ	مُكْرِسَةٌ	أَمْكِرِسٌ	Deaf	aṭrash	'amyānī
خَرْسٌ	خَرْسَاءٌ	أَخْرَسٌ	Dumb	akhras	tursh
عَرْجَاجٌ	عَرْجَاجَةٌ	أَعْرَجَاجٌ	Lame	a'rej	khurs
بَرْصٌ	بَرْصَاءٌ	أَبْرَصٌ	Leprous	abraṣ	khursin
أَيْ جِشِينٌ . أَيْ شَكْلٌ	أَيْ جِشِينَةٌ . أَيْ شَكْلَةٌ	أَيْ	What kind of ?	'urj	burs

Note.—Adjectives for bodily defects and colours are all formed after the above model.

Exercise 34.

1. The blacks live in the Sudan. 2. The woman is black and the man is white. 3. We have three white horses. 4. The paper is yellow. 5. My eyes are blue. 6. The date-tree is green. 7. My dog is spotted white and black. 8. Their hands are red. 9. The girl is white. 10. We are white but you are black. 11. The house is grey. 12. What kind of book have you? 13. All the blind and lame came. 14. There are many lepers in Basrah. 15. Are you deaf?

1. Es sūd yiskanūn fis sudān. 2. El ḥarma sōda war rejul abyadh. 3. 'Andena thalātha huṣn bīdh. 4. Èl kāghid aṣfar. 5. 'Ayūnī zirq. 6. En nakhlā khadhra. 7. Kelbi abqā' abyadh wa aswad. 8. Idēhum humr. 9. El bint bēdha. 10. Ehna bīdh lākin entū sūd. 11. El bēt ramādi. 12. È shikl kitāb 'andek? 13. Kull el 'amyān wal 'urj jao. 14. Âkû burs (burşin) wājid fil Başrah. 15. Enta aṭrash?

١. السود يسكنون السودان. ٢. المرأة سوداء والرجل أبيض. ٣. عندنا ثلاثة حُصُن بيضاء. ٤. الكاغذ أصفر. ٥. عيناي زرقاوain. ٦. أنخلة خضراء. ٧. كلبي ابشع أبيض واسود. ٨. ايديهم حمراء. ٩. الشتت بيضاء. ١٠. نحن أبيض وانتم سود. ١١. البيت املع. ١٢. اي شكل كتاب عندك. ١٣. جمّة كل العي والعرج. ١٤. يوجد بُرُص كثيرون في البصرة. ١٥. هل انت اطريش.

WORD LIST

عَوْضًا عَنْ	Instead of	'iwadh
عَوْضًا عَنْ أَنْ	Instead of (with verb)	'iwadhma
عَوْض يُعَوِّض	He substituted	'awwadh, yu'awwidh
إِمَا — أَوْ	Either—or	amma—aw, yô—yô
لَا — وَلَا	Neither—nor	la—wa la

إِسْمُ جَ اسْمَاءً	Name	ism, asamî, ismâ
مَا اسْمٌ	What is the name of	shism
ابْنُ جَ بَنُونَ . ابْنَاءٌ	Son	ibn, pl. benîn, ibnâ pl.(before gen.)benî
بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتٍ	Daughter	bint, pl. banât
يُقْدَرُ مَا	In proportion as	bigadrma, bigadma
وَدَعْ يَدْعُ . سَعَ يَسْعَ	He let	khalla, yukhallî
يُجْتَهَدْ تَجْتَهِيدٌ	He endeavoured	ijtahed, yejtehid

Exercise 35.

1. I want this instead of that. 2. Instead of going to Basrah why don't you go to Baghdad? 3. It is either white or black.
 4. It is neither here nor there. 5. You must either buy or sell.
 6. Whose son is this? 7. He is my son. 8. How many sons have you? 9. I have four sons and two daughters. 10. What is your name? 11. What is their name? 12. What is the name of this town? 13. In proportion as you try you learn.
 14. Let us go to the bazaar. 15. He will not let me go.
 16. I let him go but he did not wish to. 17. They substituted horses for men. 18. How many children (walad) have you?
 19. Leave me alone. 20. The children of Israel.

1. Urid hâdha 'iwadh dhâk. 2. 'Iwadhma tarûh ilal Başrah lêsh mâ tarûh ila Baghdâd? 3. Hûwa yô abyadh yô aswad.
 4. Hûwa la hina wa la hinâk. 5. Lâzim amma tashtari aw tabî'.
 6. Ibn men hâdha? 7. Hûwa ibni. 8. Kem ibn 'andek?
 9. 'Andi arba'a benîn wa bintân. 10. Shismek? 11. Shisme-hum? 12. Shism hel beled? 13. Bigadma tejtehid tata'allam.
 14. Khallina narûh ilas sâq. 15. Hûwa mâ yukhallini arûh.
 16. Ana khalléthu yarûh lâkin hûwa mâ râd yarûh. 17. 'Aw-wadhû rijâl bi khêl.
 18. Kem walad 'andek? 19. Khallini.
 20. Benî Israil.

- ١ اريد هذا عوضاً عن ذاك. ٢ عرضاً عن ان تروح الى البصرة لماذا لا تروح الى بغداد. ٣ هو إما ابيض او اسود. ٤ هو لا هنا ولا هناك. ٥ يلزم إما ان تشتري او تبيع. ٦ ابن مَنْ هذا. ٧ هو ابني. ٨ كم ابنا عندك. ٩ عندي اربعة بنين وبنتان. ١٠ ما أسمُك. ١١ ما أسمُهم. ١٢ ما اسم هذا البلد. ١٣ بقدر ما تجتهد تتعلم. ١٤ دعنا نروح الى السوق. ١٥ هو لا يدعني ان اروح. ١٦ انا سمحت له ان يروح لكنه ما اراد. ١٧ عُوّضوا الرجال بخييل. ١٨ كم ولدًا عندك. ١٩ اتركتني. ٢٠ بنو اسرائيل.

FRACTIONS AND ARITHMETIC

نِصْفٌ	Half	nuṣf, nuṣṣ
ثُلُثٌ جَ أَثْلَاثٌ	Third	thulth, <i>pl.</i> athlāth
ثُلْثَانٌ	Two thirds	thulthēn
رُبْعٌ جَ أَرْبَاعٌ	Quarter	rub‘, <i>pl.</i> arbā‘ (<i>chārik</i> , <i>pl.</i> chawārik, Turk.)
ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٌ	Three quarters	thalāthat arbā‘
خَمْسٌ جَ أَخْمَاسٌ	Fifth	khums, <i>pl.</i> akhmās
سُدُسٌ جَ أَسْدَاسٌ	Sixth	suds, <i>pl.</i> asdās
سِعُونٌ جَ أَسْبَاعٌ	Seventh	sub‘, <i>pl.</i> asbā‘
ثُمُنٌ جَ أَنْتَهَانٌ	Eighth	thumn, <i>pl.</i> athmān
تُسْعٌ جَ أَتْسَاعٌ	Ninth	tus‘, <i>pl.</i> atsā‘
عَشْرَجَ أَعْشَارٌ	Tenth	‘ushr, <i>pl.</i> a’shār
جُزْءٌ جَ أَجْزَاءٌ	Part, portion	juz, <i>pl.</i> ajzā
جُزْءٌ مِنْ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ	Eleventh	juz min idāsh
جُزْئَانٌ مِنْ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ	Two elevenths	juz-ēn min idāsh

ثَلَاثَةُ أَجْزَاءٌ مِّنْ أَحَدِ عَشَرَ	Three elevenths	thalātha ajzā min idāsh &c., &c., &c.
وَاحِدٌ وَنُصْفٌ	$1\frac{1}{2}$	wâhid wa nusf
وَاحِدٌ وَرُبْعٌ	$1\frac{1}{4}$	wâhid wa rub'
إِلَّا	Except, less	illa
ثَلَاثَةُ إِلَّا رُبْعٌ	$2\frac{3}{4}$	thalātha illa rub'
ثَلَاثَةُ وَثَلَاثَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{3}{8}$	thalātha wa rub' wa thumn
ثَلَاثَةُ وَخَمْسَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{5}{8}$	thalātha wa nusf wa thumn
فِي الْمِائَةِ	Per cent.	bil mia
وَ	Plus	wa
إِلَّا	Minus, less	illa
فِي	Times	fi (followed by number)
عَلَى	Divided by	'ala
ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ	He multiplied	dharab, yadhrab
طَرَحَ يَطْرَحُ	He subtracted	tarah, yaṭrah
جَمَعَ يَجْمِعُ	He added	jama', yijma'
قَسَمَ يَقْسِمُ	He divided	qasam, yaqṣam
المُجْمُوعُ	Total, result	el yakūn
الْبَاقِيُّ	of addition	
الْحَاسِلُ	„ subtraction	
الْخَارِجُ	„ multiplication „ division	

TIME OF DAY

الساعة	o'clock	es sâ'a
كم الساعة؟	What time is it?	es sâ'a kem? bêsh es sâ'a?
دقيقة	Minute	daqîqa, pl. daqâyiq
دقيقة ح دقاقيع	Five o'clock	es sâ'a bi khamsa
الساعة خمس	One o'clock	es sâ'a bi wâhida
الساعة واحدة	1.05	wâhida wa khamsa
الساعة واحدة وخمس دقاقيع	1.10	wâhida wa 'ashera
وسبعين دقاقيع	1.15	wâhida wa rub' (charik)
وسبعين دقاقيع	1.20	wâhida wa thulth
وربع	1.25	wâhida wa nusf illa khamsa
وثلث	1.30	wâhida wa nusf
ونصف	1.35	wâhida wa nusf wa khamsa
ونصف الـ خمس دقاقيع	1.40	thenten illa thulth
ونصف وسبعين دقاقيع	1.45	thenten illa rub'

TIME OF DAY (continued)

السَّاعَةُ الْأَثْنَيْنَ الْعَشَرَ دَقَائِقٍ	1.50	thentén illa 'ashera
السَّاعَةُ الْأَثْنَيْنَ خَمْسٌ دَقَائِقٌ	1.55	thentén illa khamsa
السَّاعَةُ الْأَثْنَيْنَ وَاحِدَةٌ وَهَانِي عَشَرَةً دَقَائِقٌ	2 o'clock	es sâ'a bi thentén wâhida wa thmantâsh daqîqa
السَّاعَةُ الْأَثْنَيْنَ وَهَانِي عَشَرَةً دَقَائِقٌ	1.18, &c.	thentén illa thmash daqîqa
السَّاعَةُ الْأَثْنَيْنَ الْأَثْنَيْنَ عَشَرَةً دَقَائِقٌ	1.48, &c.	sâ'a, pl. sâ'ât
سَاعَةٌ	Watch	sâ'achî, pl. sâ'âchiya
سَاعَةٌ كَائِطٌ	Clock	'aqrab (lit. scorpion)
سَاعَةٌ أَبْيَانٌ	Watchmaker	es sâ'a timshi
سَاعَةٌ عَقَارِبٌ	Watch-hand	The watch goes
السَّاعَةُ الْأَوْسَعِيَّةِ		The watch has stopped
وقْتٌ		
تَصْبِيبٌ		He wound
زَبْرَانٌ	Spring	
حَامِلَةٌ	Glass, crystal	

WORD LIST

أَبْ ج آبَاءُ	Father	âb, <i>pl.</i> âbâ, âbahât
أَمْ ج أُمَّهَاتُ	Mother	umm, <i>pl.</i> ummahât
أَخْ ج إِخْرَوَةُ	Brother	âkh, <i>pl.</i> ikhwa, ikhwân
أَخْتُ ج أَخْرَوَاتُ	Sister	ûkht, <i>pl.</i> khawât
جَدْ ج أَجَدَادُ أو جُدُودُ	Grandfather	jidd, <i>pl.</i> ajdâd
جَدَّةُ ج جَدَّاتُ	Grandmother	jidda, <i>pl.</i> jiddât
عَمْ ج أَعْمَامُ	Paternal uncle	'amm, <i>pl.</i> a'mâm
عَمَّةُ ج عَمَّاتُ	Paternal aunt	'amma, <i>pl.</i> 'ammât
خَالْ ج أَخْوَالُ	Maternal uncle	khâl, <i>pl.</i> akhwâl, khawâl
خَالَةُ ج خَالَاتُ	Maternal aunt	khâla, <i>pl.</i> khâlât
إِبْنُ الْعَمِ بِنْتُ الْخَالِ: الْخَ	Cousin	ibn 'amm, bint khâl, &c. (according to parentage)
قَرِيبٌ ج أَقْرَبَاءُ	Relation	qarib, <i>pl.</i> qarâyib
يَخْصُّ	He is related to	hûwa yakhuß
عَائِلَةُ ج عَائِلَاتُ أو عِيَالُ	Family	'ayela, <i>pl.</i> 'ayelât, 'ayâl
عَشِيرَةُ ج عَشَائِيرُ	Tribe	'ashîra, <i>pl.</i> 'ashâyir

The inflection of أَبْ âb, and أَخْ âkh is somewhat irregular.

أَبُو	âbû	in construction with following noun. E.g. âbû Yûsuf
أَبِي	âbûi	my father

أَبُوك	âbûk	your father
أَبُوكِ	âbûch (abûki)	your (f.) father
أَبُوهُ	âbûh	his father
أَبُوها	âbûha	her father
أَبُونَا	âbûna	our father
أَبُوكُمْ	âbûkum	your (pl.) father
أَبُوهُمْ	âbûhum	their father

(In literary Arabic the inflection is as follows :

أَبُو	abû	Nominative in construction and with suffixes
أَبِي	abi	Genitive and Dative in constr. and with suffixes
أَبَا	abâ	Accusative in constr. and with suffixes
E.g.	jâ'a abûka	Your father came
كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِيكَ	kuntu ma' abika	I was with your father
هُوَ ضَرَبَ أَبَاكَ	huwa dharaba abâka	He struck your father.)

WORD LIST

بعض	Some	bâ'dh, shê
بعض من	Some of	el bâ'dh min
بعضنا بعضاً	Each other (we)	bâ'dhena bâ'dh
بعضكم بعضاً	Each other (you)	bâ'dhekum bâ'dh
بعضهم بعضاً	Each other	bâ'dhehum bâ'dh
أحد	Any (with negative)	alhad

Illustrations.

جَاءَ بَعْضُ الْعَسَكَرِ

Some of the soldiers came

شَفَنَا بَعْضُنَا بَعْضاً

We saw each other

شَفَنُوكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضاً

You saw each other

شَافُوا بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضاً

They saw each other

كَتَبُوا لِبَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٍ

They wrote to each other

أَخْذُوا فُلُوسًا مِنْ بَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٍ

They took the money from each other

ضَرَبُوا بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضاً

They struck each other

مَا رَأَيْتُ (شَفَتُ) أَحَدًا

I did not see anybody

مَا جَاءَ أَحَدٌ

Nobody has come

bá'dh el 'asker jao or el bá'dh min

el 'asker jao

shifna bá'dhena bá'dh

shiftú bá'dhelkum bá'dh

sháfü bá'dhehum bá'dh

ketebú bá'dhehum ilal bá'dh or tekatebú

akhadhú el flús min bá'dhehum or bá'dhehum min el bá'dh

dharabú bá'dhehum bá'dh or tadhá-rabú

ana má shifet aqad

má ahad ja

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Simple: *Idha* or *in kān* with present—present.

If I go, I shall see the ship

Idha arūḥ ashūf el markab (*In kān arūḥ ashūf el markab*).

Probable: *Idha* or *law* with past—*kān* (inflected) with present.

If I should go, I should see the ship

Idha ruḥat kūnet ashūf el markab (*Law ruḥat*, &c.).

Contrary to fact: *Law kān* with past—*kān* (uninflected) with past.

If I had gone, I should have seen the ship

Law kān ruḥat kān shifet el markab.

The apodosis in contrary to fact conditions is frequently preceded by ؟ *fa*. E.g. I should have seen the ship, *fa kān shifet el markab*.

The phrase ‘If it had not been for’ is expressed by *law la*.

E.g. If it had not been for the soldiers, we would not be here.

Law la el 'asker fa naḥen mu hīna.

If it had not been for his writing, we would not have known he had come.

Law la kitābatih fa mā 'arafna hūwa jai.

(The Semitic theory of tenses being so entirely at variance with Occidental ideas, it is impracticable here to give in detail the literary usage of conditional sentences. The above are sufficient for all ordinary composition.)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

The Comparative is formed on the model كَبِيرٌ أَكْبَرُ *kabir, akbar*.

The English ‘than’ is expressed by مِنْ *min* (lit. from).

E.g. The boy is bigger than the girl
El walad akbar min el bint

الْوَلَدُ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ الْبَنْتِ

Comparatives and superlatives have no plural form.

When the second and third consonants of the positive are alike, they are brought together in the comparative.

E.g. أَقْلَلْ qallil, قَلِيلٌ qâlîl.

When a participle beginning in *m* is to be compared, the participle itself is not altered, but the comparative is indicated by introducing أَكْثَرُ akthar, 'more'.

E.g. akthar mukhtebir more informed.

Likewise frequently for the sake of euphony.

E.g. akthar 'atshân more thirsty.

The Superlative is formed by prefixing the article جِلْ el to the comparative.

E.g. الْأَكْبَرُ el akbar the biggest.

When the superlative is in construction with a following noun, the article is of course dropped.

E.g. He is the largest of all the boys

هُوَ أَكْبَرُ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa akbar kull el awlâd

or
هُوَ الْأَكْبَرُ مِنْ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa el akbar min kull el awlâd.

(In literary Arabic there is a special form for the fem. superl.; e.g. *kabîrun*, fem. superl. *el kubra* كَبِيرُ الْكُبُرَى.)

Illustrations.

أَقْوَى الْأَقْوَى	قَوِيٌّ	strong	qawi, aqwa, el aqwa
أَعْسَفُ الْأَعْسَفُ	ضَعِيفٌ	weak	dha'if, adh'af, el adh'af
أَجْهَلُ الْأَجْهَلُ	جَاهِلٌ	ignorant	jâhil, ajhal, el ajhal
أَحْكَمُ الْأَحْكَمُ	حَكِيمٌ	wise	hâkim, ahkam, el ahkam
أَغْنَى الْأَغْنَى	غَنِيٌّ	rich	ghani, aghna, el aghna
أَبْرَدُ الْأَبْرَدُ	بَارِدٌ	cold	bârid, abrad, el abrad

آخر	آخر	حَارٌ	hot	hârr, aharr, el aharr
الأوضح	أوضح	وَاضِعٌ	evident	wâdhih, awdhah, el awdhah
الإحسان	إحسان	حَسْنٌ	beautiful	hasan, al hasan, el al hasan

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS

The English 'too' with an adjective or adverb has no Arabic equivalent. 'Too much' is rendered by كثير kathîr, 'much', sometimes by زائد zâyid. E.g. This is too long

Hâdha kathîr tawîl (This is very long)

or

Hâdha tâlûh zâyid (This its length is excessive).

The English 'enough' with an adjective or adverb also has no Arabic equivalent. Sometimes the idea is conveyed by كاف kâfi, 'enough'.

E. g. This is long enough

Hâdha tâlûh kâfi

(This its length is enough).

The above, however, is not purely Semitic. An Arab would not use it, though he would understand it.

The English 'on the point of' is frequently expressed in colloquial by على râh.

E. g. He is on the point of falling

Hâwa râh yogo'

or by râd for the past, yarîd for the present.

E. g. He is on the point of falling

Hâwa yarîd yogo'.

He was on the point of falling

Hâwa râd yogo'.

'He began to' can be rendered by the usual يبتدا ibteda, 'he began', but frequently and idiomatically by

صار sâr, e.g. He began to walk, *Hâwa sâr yimshî*

or by قام gâm, e.g. *hâwa gâm yimshî*,

or by أخذ akhadh, e.g. *hâwa akhadh yimshî*.

'Ought to have' is expressed by *kàn làzm*, with present verb following, or by *kàn*, with past verb following.

E.g. You ought to have written
Kàn làzm tiktab or
Kàn ketebet.

'The same' has no exact Arabic equivalent. The following are used to convey the idea.

He and I saw the same ship
Ana wa hūwa shifna nefs el markab.

He and I came in the same ship
Ana wa hūwa jīna fī markab wāhid.

These two houses are the same
Hel bētēn wāhid or *Hel bētēn mithl bā'dheha.*

This is the same as that
Hadha mithl dhāk.

WORD LIST

كَيْفَمَا كَانَ	However	kēf mā kān
كَلِمَةٌ جَ كَلِمَاتٌ	Word	kalima, pl. kalimat
الْحَيْنَ أَوْ فِي الْوَقْتِ الْحَاضِرِ	At present	el hīn, fil hādhir
أَرْسَلَ عَلَىٰ أَوْ بَعَثَ عَلَىٰ	He sent for	ba'ath 'ala (yib'ath)
شَوَّافٌ يُشَوِّفُ	He showed	rawwa, yurawwī (2 from ra-a)
فِي آبَيْتٍ	At home	fil bêt
فَهُمْ يَفْهَمُونَ	He understood	fehem, yifham, or ifte-hem, yeftehim (8)
لِذْلِكَ أَوْ لِهَذَا الْسَّبَبِ	Therefore	lidhalik, or min hes sebeb
سَابِقًا	Formerly	gabl, sābiqan

مِنْ بَعْدٍ	Afterwards	fîma bâ'ad
مِنْذُ مُدْةً	For a long time (past)	min zamân
إِلَى مُدْةٍ	For a long time (future)	ila mudda
الْأُمْرَةُ الْآخِيرَةُ	The last time	el marrat el akhîra ed def'at el akhîra en nôbat el akhîra
كُلِّيًّا	Entirely	bil kullia

Exercise 36.

1. Some English words are like Arabic words. 2. There are no ships in the river at present. 3. He sent for me but I did not want to come. 4. He showed me the road. 5. Please show me the road. 6. Do you want me to show you? 7. Is the sahib at home? 8. Do you understand when I talk Arabic? 9. I am poor, therefore I cannot buy this. 10. Formerly when the Turks were here, we could not do so. 11. He arrived afterwards. 12. I haven't seen you for a long time. 13. He will work for a long time. 14. The last time we saw them was in Bombay.

1. Bâ'dh el kalimât el anglêzia mithl kalimât 'arabia. 2. Mâ âkû marâkib fish shaṭṭ fil hâdhir. 3. Hûwa ba'ath 'alêya lâkin ana mâ ridet àji. 4. Hûwa rawwâni ed durb. 5. Min fadhllek rawwini ed durb. 6. Tarid urawwik? 7. Es shâhib fil bêt? 8. Tisham lemma alki 'arabi? 9. Ana faqîr lidhâlik (min hes sebeb) mâ aqdar ashtari hâdha. 10. Gabl lemma kânû et turk hina mâ qadarna nusawwi hîchî. 11. Hûwa waṣal fîma bâ'ad. 12. Ana min zamân mâ shifetek. 13. Hûwa yashtoghal illa mudda. 14. El marrat el akhîra shifnâhum kân fi Bombay.

بعض الكلمات الانكليزية مثل الكلمات العربية. ۲ لا يوجد مراكب في الشط للرين. ۳ هو بعث على لكتني ما اردت ان اجي. ۴ هو

شوقّني الطريق. ٥ من فضلك شوفني الطريق. ٦ هل ت يريد ان اشوفك.
 ٧ هل الصاحب في البيت. ٨ هل تفهم لما احكى العربية. ٩ انا فقير
 لذلك لا اقدر اشتري هذا. ١٠ سابقاً لما كان الترك هنا ما قرنا نعمل كذا.
 ١١ هو وصل من بعد. ١٢ منذ مدة ما شفتك. ١٣ هو يشتغل الى مدة.
 ١٤ عندما شفناهم المرة الاخيره كان في يوم بي.

WORD LIST

حُمَى	Fever	sakhûna
مَهْمُومٌ	Fevered	musakhkhan
سَاعَدَ يُسَاعِدُ	He helped	sâ'ad, yusâ'id (3)
أَيْ كَانَ	Any one at all	kâyin men kân
مَهْمَا كَانَ	Whatever it be	kullmâ kân, êshmâ kân
تَقْيِيدٌ او إِعْتَنَى	Be careful	taqayyid, dir bâlek
إِبْتَدَأَ يَبْتَدِئُ	He began	ibteda, yebtedi (8)
غَالِطٌ	Mistaken	ghalṭân
نَسِيَ يَنْسِي	He forgot	nesi, yensa
كَنِيسَةٌ جَ كَنَائِسُ	Church	kanîsa, pl. kanâyis
مُكْتَفٍ	Satisfied	muktefi, râdhi
شَبَعَانٌ	Satisfied (with food)	sheb'ân
إِحْتَاجُ بَحْتَاجُ	He needed	iḥtâj, yaḥtâj (8)
مُحْتَاجٌ	Needy	muḥtâj
مَرِيمٌ عَمْرٌ يَعْبُرُ	He passed	fât, yafût

Exercise 37.

1. There is much fever in Basrah. 2. I have fever. 3. They helped us very much. 4. Do you want me to help you? 5. Help me with this. 6. Any one can learn Arabic. 7. Bring all that you see, whatever it be. 8. Be careful when you go aboard. 9. You are mistaken. 10. I forgot my money. 11. Don't forget. 12. I have forgotten. 13. I am afraid you will forget. 14. How many churches are there in Basrah? 15. As many as there are mosques. 16. Are you satisfied with what you earn? 17. We need a clerk who knows English and Arabic. 18. The man passed my house yesterday. 19. Get out of the way. 20. I saw him pass. 21. The time is up.

1. Âkû sakhûna wâjid fil Başrah. 2. Ana musakhkhan. 3. Hûm sâ'adûna kathir. 4. Tarîd usâ'idek? 5. Sâ'idni bi hâdha. 6. Kâyin men kân yaqdar yata'allam 'arabi. 7. Jib kullmâ tashûf, êshmâ kân. 8. Taqayyid lemma tirkab. 9. Enta ghalṭân. 10. Ana nesit flûsi. 11. Lâ tinsa. 12. Ana nâsi. 13. Akhâf tinsa. 14. Kem kanisa âkû fil Başrah? 15. Bigadma âkû masâjid (jawâmi'). 16. Enta râdhi bi-mâ tuhaşşil? 17. Naħtaj katib elledhî ya'râf anglézi wa 'arabi. 18. Er rejul ems fat min bêtî. 19. Fût. 20. Ana shifetuh fayit. 21. El waqt fâyit.

١ يوجد حمى كثيرة في البصرة. ٢ أنا مسحوم. ٣ ساعدونا جداً. ٤ هل تريدين ان تساعدك. ٥ ساعدني بهذا. ٦ أي كان يقدر يتعلم العربية. ٧ اجلب مهما شوف كل مكان. ٨ تقىيد لما تركب. ٩ انت غالط. ١٠ نسيت فلوسي. ١١ لا ننسى. ١٢ أنا نسيت. ١٣ أخاف لثلا ننسى. ١٤ كم كنيسة يوجد في البصرة. ١٥ بقدر ما يوجد جوامع. ١٦ هل انت مكتفي بما تحصل. ١٧ تحتاج الى كاتب الذي يعرف الانجليزية والعربية. ١٨ الرجل مر على بيتي البار. ١٩ اخرج عن الطريق. ٢٠ شفته مار. ٢١ صار الوقت.

DAYS AND MONTHS

يَوْمُ الْأَحَدِ	Sunday	yôm el ahad, or el ahad
يَوْمَ الْإِثْنَيْنِ	Monday	„ el ithnêñ
يَوْمَ الْثَّلَاثَةِ	Tuesday	„ eth thalâtha
يَوْمَ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ	Wednesday	„ el arba'â
يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ	Thursday	„ el khamis
يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ	Friday	„ el jum'a
يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ	Saturday	„ es sebt
كَانُونُ الْثَّانِي	January	kânûn thâni
شَبَّاطُ	February	shabâṭ
آذَارُ	March	âdhâr
نِيسَانُ	April	nîsân
آيَارُ	May	âyâr
حَزَبَرَانُ	June	hazîrân
تَمُوزُ	July	tamûz
آبُ	August	âb
أَيُولُوُ	September	âlûl
تِشْرِينُ الْأَوَّلِ	October	tishrin awwal
تِشْرِينُ الْثَّانِي	November	tishrin thâni
كَانُونُ الْأَوَّلِ	December	kânûn awwal

The day is generally reckoned by Arabs as beginning at sunset.

E.g. *lîlat el ahad* is Saturday night, though *mesa el ahad* is Sunday evening. *Mesa*, evening, is counted from noon till late evening.

صَبَحٌ	Morning	şubḥ, şabâḥ
صَحَّاءُ	Mid-morning	dhaḥā
ظَهَرٌ	Noon	dhuhr (<i>pron.</i> dhu-hr)
عَصْرٌ	Mid-afternoon	'asr
مَغْرِبٌ	Sunset	maghrib
مَسَاءٌ	Evening	mesa
نَصْفُ الْلَّيْلِ	Midnight	nusf el lēl
فَجْرٌ	Dawn	fîjr, ghubbsha (daybreak)

Examples.

Sunday morning	sabâḥ el ahad, el ahad es subḥ
Next Sunday	el ahad el jai, el ahad el atī
Last Sunday	el ahad el mādhī, el ahad el fayit
A week from Sunday	el ahad bā'ad thamānyat ayām
A week ago Sunday	el ahad gabl thamānyat ayām
Two weeks from to-day	bā'ad khamstāsh yōm
Three weeks ago yesterday	embârha gabl 'ashrīn yōm
Day after to-morrow	bā'ad bâcher, ogub bâcher
Day before yesterday	awwal embârha (ems)
Last year	el 'ām
Year before last	awwal el 'ām

WORD LIST

نَحْوٌ . تَقْرِيبًا .	About, almost	taqrīban, nahw
حَسْبٌ	According to	ħasab
عَبْرٌ	Across	'abar, 'abr
عَلَى . ضِدٌ .	Against	dhudd, 'ala
بَيْنَ . فِيمَا . بَيْنَ	Among	bēn, fîma bēn

حَوْلَ	Around	ḥawl, dāyir madāyir
مَا عَدَا	Besides(except)	mâ 'ada
بِجَانِيبِ	By the side of	bijānib, yem
بَعِيدًا عَنْ	Beyond	ghâdî
مِنْ جِهَةٍ. فِي خُصُوصٍ . عَنْ	Concerning	min jehet, fî khuṣûs
مِنْ سَبَبِ	On account of	min sebeb
لِخَاطِيرٍ . مِنْ أَجْلٍ . لِأَجْلٍ	For the sake of	khâṭîr, min ejel, li ejel
مِنْ سَبَبٍ . مِنْ حِيثُ . لِأَنْ	Because	minsebeb,minhâth,li-an
فِي أَثْنَاءٍ . أَثْنَاءٍ	During	fî ithnâ
آبَدًا	Never	ebeden (with negative)

Exercise 38.

1. I almost fell. 2. He has about one thousand rupees.
 3. You must do according to the order. 4. It is three o'clock
 by my watch. 5. Can you see across the river? 6. I want to
 go across the river. 7. The ship goes against the water.
 8. Why do you speak against me? 9. If you wish to learn
 Arabic you must live among the Arabs. 10. There are soldiers
 all around the town. 11. I have two houses here, and besides
 these I have four in Baghdad. 12. He was sitting beside me.
 13. Who is that beside you? 14. The bridge is beyond the city.
 15. I don't know anything about the war. 16. Ships cannot
 come here on account of the war. 17. I will do this for your
 sake. 18. During the night I heard the soldiers passing.
 19. I will never learn Arabic. 20. Never do this again.
 21. They came because there is work here. 22. Will you do
 this for my sake?

1. Ana taqrīban waga'at. 2. 'Anduh taqrīban elf rubia.
 3. Lāzm tusawwī ḥasab el amr. 4. Hûwa es sâ'a bi thalâtha
 hasab sâ'ati. 5. Taqdar tashûf 'abar esh shatt. 6. Arîd arûh
 'abar esh shatt. 7. El markab yimshî dhudd el mai. 8. Lêsh

- tahki 'aléya? 9. Idha tarid tata'allam 'arabi làzムm tiskan bén el 'arab. 10. Âkû 'asker dàyir madàyir el beled. 11. 'Andi bêtén hina wa mâ 'ada hâdhi 'andi arba'a fi Baghdâd. 12. Hûwa kân gâ'id yemmi. 13. Men hâdha yemek? 14. El jisr ghâdi el wilâya. 15. Ana mâ a'raf shê min jehet el hârb. 16. El marâkib mâ taqdar tijî hina min sebeb el hârb. 17. Ana usawwî hâdha min ejelek. 18. Fi ithnâ el lîl semâ'at el 'asker fâyitîn. 19. Ana ebeden mâ ata'llam 'arabi. 20. Ebeden là tusawwî hâdha bâ'ad. 21. Jao min hâth âkû shughl hina. 22. Tusawwî hâdha khâtirî?

١. تقرِيباً وَعَتْ. ٢. عَنْدَهُ نَحْوَ الْفَ رَوْبِيَّةِ. ٣. يَلْزَمُ أَنْ تَعْمَلْ حَسْبَ الْأَمْرِ. ٤. السَّاعَةُ التَّالِثَةُ حَسْبَ سَاعِيَّةٍ. ٥. هَلْ تَقْدِرْ تَشْوُفَ عَبْرَ الشَّطَطِ. ٦. اَرِيدُ أَنْ اَذْهَبَ عَبْرَ الشَّطَطِ. ٧. الْمَرْكَبُ يَعْشِي خَدَّ الْمَاءِ. ٨. مَاذَا تَحْكِي عَلَيْهِ. ٩. اَذَا تَرِيدُ أَنْ تَعْلَمُ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ يَلْزَمُ أَنْ تَسْكُنَ بَيْنَ الْعَرَبِ. ١٠. يَوْجُدُ عَسْكَرٌ حَوْلَ الْبَلْدِ. ١١. عَنْدِي بَيْتَانِ هَنَّا وَمَا عَدَاهَا عَنْدِي أَرْبَعَةُ فِي بَعْدَادِ. ١٢. كَانَ جَالِسًا بِجَانِبِيِّ. ١٣. مِنْ هَذَا بِجَانِبِكَ. ١٤. لِلْبَسْرِ بَعِيْدًا عَنِ الْمَدِينَةِ. ١٥. لَا اعْرَفُ شَيْئًا عَنِ الْحَرَبِ. ١٦. الْمَرْكَبُ لَا تَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَجِيَ هَنَّا مِنْ سَبَبِ الْحَرَبِ. ١٧. اَذَا اَعْمَلْ هَذَا خَاطِرِكَ. ١٨. اِثْنَاءُ الْلَّيْلِ سَمِعْتُ الْعَسْكَرَ عَابِرًا. ١٩. مَا اَتَعْلَمُ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ اَبَدًا. ٢٠. لَا تَعْمَلْ هَذَا مَرَةً ثَانِيَّةً. ٢١. جَاءَ وَاَنْ منْ سَبَبِ يَوْجُدُ شَغْلَ هَنَّا. ٢٢. هَلْ تَعْمَلْ هَذَا خَاطِرِيِّ.

WORD LIST

أَقْلَّا	At least	aqallan, aqall mâ yakûn
عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ	In any case	'ala kulli hâl
بَعْدُ . لَا زَالَ	Still, yet	bâ'ad
مِثْلَمَا . كَمَا	Like as	mithlma, kema
مِنْ أَيْنَ	Whence?	min ên?
إِلَى أَيْنَ	Whither?	ila wên? liwên? wên?

مرَّةٌ	Once upon a time	ferd marra, ferd yôm
فَقَطْ	Only	faqat, bess
حَتَّىٰ	Until	hatta, limâ (with verb)
حَتَّىٰ . لِكَيْ	In order that	hatta
حَتَّىٰ	Even	hatta
غَيْرُ	Un-	ghair
بَاكِرًا	Early	min waqt
مُسْتَأْخِرًا	Late	muta-akhkhir, fayit waqt
مَجَانًا	Gratis	bilash, majjanan

Exercise 39.

1. He has at least a hundred rupees. 2. You can at least try.
 3. He has not come yet. 4. He is still here. 5. Why don't you speak as you write? 6. Where have you come from?
 7. Where do you want to go? 8. I speak only English.
 9. Don't come until you have washed yourself. 10. He sat until evening. 11. Even the women work. 12. I told you this in order that you might learn. 13. Bring the tea early. 14. They give books gratis to all.

1. 'Anduh aqallan miyat rubia. 2. Taqdar tujarrib aqall mâ yakûn. 3. Hûwa bâ'ad mâ jâ. 4. Hûwa bâ'ad hina. 5. Lêsh mâ taħkî mithlma tiktab. 6. Enta min ên jai? 7. Wêñ (liwêñ) tarid tarîħ? 8. Ana aħkî faqat anglézî. 9. La tijî hatta tagħsal nefsek. 10. Hûwa gâ'ad hatta el mesa. 11. Hatta en niswân yashtagħalûn. 12. Ana gulat lek hâdhha hatta tata-allam. 13. Jib el chai min waqt. 14. Yu'tûn kutub bilash ilal kull.

١. اقلّاً عندهُ مئة روبيّة. ٢. اقلّاً تقدّر ان تجرب. ٣. ما اتي بعد.
 ٤. هو هنا بعد. ٥. لماذا لا تحكي كما تكتب. ٦. من اين جئت. ٧. الى
 اين تريدين ان تروح. ٨. احكي الانجليزية فقط. ٩. لا تجيء حتى تخسل

نفسك. ١٠ جلس حتى المساء. ١١ حتى النساء يستغلن. ١٢ قلت لك
هذا حتى تتعلم. ١٣ اجلب الشاي باكراً. ١٤ يعطون كتب مجاناً للكل.

THE DIMINUTIVE

Mesopotamian Arabs, and especially those along the rivers, are very fond of using the diminutive. It is regularly formed on the model:

كَلْبٌ	كُلَيْبٌ	كِتَابٌ	كُتَيْبٌ
kelb, a dog ;	kulâb, a little dog ;	kitâb, book ;	kutâb, a little book ;
وَلَدٌ	وُلَيْدٌ		
walad, a boy ;	wulâd, a little boy.		

Lês.

The word **لَيْسَ** lês, *not*, is a quasi-verb and is inflected as follows:

لَيْسَ	lês
لَيْسَتْ	lêsat
لَسْتَ	lesta
لَسْتِ	lesti
لَسْتُ	lestu
لَيْسُوا	lêsu
لَسْتُمْ	lestum
لَسْنَا	lesna

It is not inflected except in literary Arabic; in rather higher colloquial lês is the only form used.

E.g. A friend is not a brother, *es sadiq lês el âkh.*

THE LITERARY PASSIVE

The Seventh Measure, e.g. **إِنْكَتَبَ** inketeb, conveys the idea of the passive in which the agent is totally disregarded. The regular literary passive, inflected below, is used when the agent is mentioned or the agent's presence is implied. It does not occur in colloquial, save in rare instances, as **يُسْتَعْمَلُ** yusta'mal, *it is used*, **قِيلَ** qil, *it was said*. The vowel changes in the derived measures can be easily mastered by a student of the literary language.

فُتَّلَ

He was killed

فُتَّلَتْ

She was killed

فُتَّلَتْ

You (m.) were killed

فُتَّلَتْ

You (f.) were killed

فُتَّلَتْ

I was killed

فُتَّلُوا

They were killed

فُتَّلَتْمُ

You (pl.) were killed

فُتَّلْنَا

We were killed

يُفَتَّلُ

He is killed

يُفَتَّلَ

She is killed

يُفَتَّلُ

You (m.) are killed

يُفَتَّلَتْنَ

You (f.) are killed

أُفَتَّلُ

I am killed

يُفَتَّلُونَ

They are killed

يُفَتَّلُونَ

You are killed

نُفَتَّلُ

We are killed

Yakūn.

The present form of **كَانَ** kān is inflected as below. It does not, however, convey the meaning of 'am, is, are', but is used to indicate only the future.

E.g. You will be responsible

Takūn mas-ūl

The imperative is used as in English.

E.g. Be polite *Kun adib*

يَكُونُ	He will be	yakûn
تَكُونُ	She will be	takûn
تَكُونُ	You will be	takûn
تَكُونِينَ	You (f.) will be	takûnîn
أَكُونُ	I shall be	akûn
يَكُونُونَ	They will be	yakûnûn
تَكُونُونَ	You (pl.) will be	takûnûn
نَكُونُ	We shall be	nakûn

Imperative.

كُنْ	Be (m.)	kun
كُونِي	Be (f.)	kûni
كُونُوا	Be (pl.)	kûnû

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Palmer, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 1874. (Old, but complete, with treatise on prosody.)
- Socin, *Arabic Grammar*, 3rd ed., 1885; 7th ed. (no Engl. trans.), 1913. (Very compact and terse.)
- Thatcher, *Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*, 1911. 10s. (Practical and complete, with numerous exercises.)
- Wright, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 3rd ed., 2 vols., 1896–8. 27s. 6d. (An exhaustive treatise, especially useful for reference.)
- Thornton, *Elementary Arabic*. 6s. (An abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar; see above.)

PART II

VOCABULARY

The English infinitive is rendered by the Arabic 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the past tense. In the Vocabulary, when an Arabic verb is followed by a preposition or a noun, this is given after the past only, and is to be understood after the present. Some English adjectives and adverbs are rendered by a preposition and a noun, or by a participle; English adjectives beginning with 'in' and ending in 'able' or 'ible' are generally rendered by the negative and a participle or by the negative and the 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the present tense. P.=Persian; T.=Turkish.

A

abandon : terek, yitrak.
 abdomen : baṭn.
 ability : iqtiḍâr; (mental) idrâk.
 able : muqtedir. See also can.
 ablution : *n.* wadhu; *v.* to perform an ablution, tawadhdha,
 yatawadhdha.
 abolish : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; algha,
 yulḡhi.
 abominable : makrûh.
 abominate : kereh, yikrah.
 about : (concerning) min jehet,
 fi khuṣūs; (around) hawl; dā-
 yir madāyir; (nearly) taqri-
 ban, nahw.
 above : fōq.
 above-mentioned : madhkûr.
 abscess : demla, *pl.* demlât.
 absence : ghiyâb.
 absent : ghâiyib.
 absolute : see monarchy.
 absolutely : muṭlaqan.
 abstain : tejenneb 'an, yete-
 jenneb; imtena 'an, yemtena';
 jâz, yajûz.
 absurd : muḥâll; ghair ma'qûl.
 abundant : mabdhûl, wâfir.

abuse : *v.* haqqar, yuḥaqqir;
 rezzel, yurezzil; *n.* sū isti-
 'mâl.
 accept : qabal, yaqbal.
 acceptable : maqbûl.
 accident : muṣîba, muṣâyib.
 accidentally : bi taṣâduf.
 accompany : râfaq, yurâfiq.
 accomplish : temmem, yutem-
 mim.
 according to : hasab; bi mûjib.
 accordingly : bi hel mûjib.
 account : *n.* hisâb, *pl.* hisâbat;
 account book, defter, *pl.* de-
 fâtir; on account of, min
 sebeb.
 accountant : muḥâsib (muḥâ-
 sibchi, T.).
 accumulate : *v. trans.* jama',
 yijma'; *v. intrans.* tarâkam,
 yatârâkam.
 accuracy : tadqîq.
 accurate : mudaqqaq.
 accursed : mal'ûn.
 accusation : shikâya, *pl.* shi-
 kâyât.
 accuse : ishteka 'ala, yeshteki.
 accustom to : 'âwwad 'ala, yu-
 'âwwid.

- accustomed to : muta'âwwad
 'ala.
- ache : *n.* waja'; *v.* awja', yûja'.
- acid : hâmidh, âsid.
- acknowledge : qarr, yaqurr.
- acquainted : *v.* become a.,
 ta'âraf, yata'âraf ; *part. a.*
 with (things), mukhtebir.
- acquire : haşşal, yuhaşşil.
- acquit : abra, yubri.
- acquitted : *v.* to be acquitted,
 teberra, yeteberra.
- across : abar, 'abr ; (crosswise)
 'ardh.
- act : *n.* 'aml, *pl.* a'mâl ; *v.* ta-
 sarraf, yataşarraf.
- action : (at law) dâ' wa, *pl.* da-
 'âwi; (in war) 'arka, *pl.* 'arkât.
- active : nashît, *pl.* nashîtin.
- actual : haqîqi.
- actually : bil haqîqa.
- acute : (pain) shâdîd ; (mind)
 dheki.
- adapt : ṭabbaq, yuṭabbiq ; reh-
 hem, yurehhim.
- adapted to : *v.* to be adapted
 to, rehem 'ala, yerhem.
- add : jama', yijma'.
- addition : jum' ; in add. to,
 'alâwatan 'ala.
- address : (by speaking) *v.* khâ-
 tab, yukhâlib ; *n.* khatba ; (in
 writing) ; *v.* kâtab, yukatib ; *n.*
 'anwan.
- adequate : kâfi.
- adieu : fi aman Illâh.
- adieu : *v.* to bid adieu to,
 tawada' ma', yatawada'.
- adjacent : mujâwir.
- adjective : şifa, *pl.* sıfât.
- administer : dâr, yadir.
- administration : (direction)
 idâra ; (government) hukm.
- admire : ajjab, yu'ajjib (with
 object admired as subject).
- admission : (entrance) dukhûl ;
 (confession) qarâr.
- admit : (allow to enter) dakh-
 khal, yudakhkhal ; (confess)
 qarr, yaqurr.
- admonish : nebbeh, yunebbih.
- adorn : zâyyen, yuzeyyin.
- adult : bâligh es sin.
- adulterer : zâni.
- adulteress : zânia.
- adultery : zina.
- advance : *v. intrans.* taqaddam,
 yataqaddam ; *n.* taqaddam ;
 (money) 'arabûn.
- advantage : fayida, *pl.* fawâiyid.
- advantageous : mufid.
- advertise : a'lan, yu'lîn.
- advertisement : i'lân.
- advice : naşıha, *pl.* naşâiyih ;
 (information) khabr.
- advise : naşah, yinşah.
- advocate : *n.* wakil dâ'wa ; aw-
 kât ; muhâmi.
- aeroplane : ṭayyâra, *pl.* tay-
 yârat.
- affable : bashûsh.
- affair : amr, *pl.* umûr ; not my
 affair, mâ yakhusşni.
- affectionate : muhibb.
- affirmative : ijâb, ijâbi.
- afraid : khâif, khâyif.
- after : bâ'ad (bâ'd), ogub ;
 (with verb) bâ'adma, ogubma.
- afternoon : bâ'd edh dhuhr ;
 mid-afternoon, 'âsr.
- afterwards : fîma bâ'ad.
- again : tekrâr ; marra thânia ;
 aidhan.
- against : dhudd, 'ala.
- age : (of persons, &c.) 'amr.
- aged : (man) shâyib, *pl.* shiyâb :
 (woman) 'ajûz, *pl.* ajâyiz.
- agent : wakil, *pl.* wukalâ.
- ago : gabl (precedes noun).
- agree : wâfaq, yuwâfiq.

- agreeable : (pleasant) musta-
hibb ; (suitable) muwâfiq.
- ague : bârida.
- aid : *v.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id; 'awan,
yu'âwin; *n.* musâ'ada.
- aim : *v.* (gun) akhadh nishân;
(purpose) qaṣad, yaqṣud; *n.*
(gun) nishân; (purpose) qaṣd.
- air : hawa.
- alas : (interjection expressing
sorrow, disgust, &c.) âkh.
- alcohol : spirito.
- alien : ajnabi, *pl.* ajâníb.
- alight : *v.* nezel, yinzal; hawwal,
yuḥawwl.
- alike : mithl bâ'dheha (bâ'dhe-
hum, &c.).
- alive : hai, *pl.* ahyâ; ṭayyib.
- all : kull (with *pl.*).
- allege : iddâ'a, yaddâ'i.
- allegiance : tâ'a.
- alliance : mu'âhada.
- allow : rakhkhaṣ, yurakhkhiṣ;
semah, yismah.
- allowable : jâyiz.
- ally : halif, *pl.* hulafâ; mutta-
hid, *pl.* muttahidin.
- almighty : qâdir 'ala kull shê;
qâdir.
- almost : taqrîban, nahw.
- alms : şadaqât.
- alone : wahdi (I), wahdekk (you),
&c.
- along : (with) mâ', wîya; (be-
side) bi jânib.
- aloud : bi şawt 'âli.
- alphabet : alif bâ.
- already : (no equivalent in col-
loquial Arabic).
- also : aidhan, ham.
- alter : ghayyar, yughayyir;
beddel, yubeddel.
- alteration : taghyîr, tabdil.
- alternately : bi dôr.
- although : wa law; mâ' ann.
- altogether (ensemble) : sûwa.
- always : daiman; kull waqt.
- amass : jama', yijma'; lamm,
yalimm.
- ambassador : safir, *pl.* sufarâ.
- ambush : kamîn.
- among : bén; fîma bén.
- amount : *n.* miblagh, *pl.* mabâ-
ligh.
- amount to : *v.* sawwa, yusawwî.
- amputate : gaṣṣ, yaguss.
- amuse : wennes, yuwennis; far-
raj, yufarrij.
- amused : *v.* to be amused,
tewennes, yetewennes; tafar-
raj, yatafarraj.
- ancestor : jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
- anchor : *v.* debb angar, yadibb;
n. angar.
- anchored : dabb angar; ṭârih.
- ancient : qadim, *pl.* (persons)
qudamâ.
- and : wa.
- anecdote : qâssa, *pl.* qâssas;
hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât; salîfa,
pl. sawâlif.
- angel : malâk, *pl.* malâyika.
- anger : zâ'l.
- angle : zâwiya, *pl.* zâwâya.
- angry : za'lân, għadhbân, mugħ-
tâdh.
- animal : haiwân, *pl.* haiwânat,
haiwawin.
- annihilate : demmer, yudem-
mir.
- announce : khabbar, yukhab-
bir; a'lân, yu'lîn.
- annoy : kedder, yukeddîr; az'aj,
yuzijj.
- annual : senawî.
- annul : baṭṭal, yubatṭil.
- another : ghair, âkhar.
- answer : *v.* jâwab, yujâwib;
n. jawâb, *pl.* ajwiba, jawâbat.
- ant : nimla, *pl.* niml.

- antique** : *adj.* qadîm ; *n.* antiqa.
- anxious** : (disturbed) bil fîkr ;
(eager) mushtâq.
- any** : any body, aħad ; anything,
shē ; any one at all, kāyin men
kān ; anything at all, ēsh mā
kān.
- apart** : 'an bā'dheha ('an bā'dhe-
hum, &c.).
- apologize** : talab 'āfu, yaṭlab.
- apostle** : rasūl, *pl.* rusul.
- apparent** : wâdhih, mubâyyen.
- appear** : bâyyen, yubâyyin.
- appearance** : bayân, dhuhûr.
- appendix** : tadhyl.
- appetite** : iṣtihâ.
- apple** : tuffâḥa, *coll.* tuffâḥ.
- appoint** : 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
- appointed** : mu'ayyan.
- appointment** : tâ'yîn.
- apprentice** : sâni', *pl.* sannâ' ;
khalfa, *pl.* khalfât.
- approach** : taqarrab, yataqar-
rab ; tedenna, yetedenna.
- appropriate** : *adj.* muwâfiq,
lâyiq, munâsib.
- approve** : istâhsan, yastâhsin ;
istânsab, yastânsib.
- apricot** : mishmish.
- April** : nîsân.
- apron** : ḥadrâ.
- Arab** : 'arabi, *pl.* 'arab.
- Arabia** : bilâd el 'arab ; jazîrat
el 'arab.
- Arabic** : 'arabi.
- argue** : tahâjaj, yatahâjaj.
- arise** : gam, yagûm.
- arithmetic** : hisâb.
- arm** : *n.* kitf, *pl.* aktâf ; dhrâ',
pl. udhru'.
- arms** : (weapons) islâh, asliha.
- army** : jêsh, *pl.* juyûsh.
- around** : ḥawl ; dâyir madâyir.
- arrange** : debber, yudebbir ;
retteb, yurettib.
- arrangement** : tadbîr, *pl.* ta-
dâbir ; tartîb, *pl.* tarâtîb.
- arrival** : wuṣûl.
- arrive** : waṣal, yoṣal.
- arsenal** : tereskâhâna.
- artery** : damâr, *pl.* damârât.
- article** : (thing) shê, *pl.* ashâ' ;
(item) bend, mâddâ, mawâd.
- artificial** : iṣtinâ'i, 'amalî.
- artillery** : tâbchâia.
- as** : mithl ; as soon as you come,
hâlama tijî ; as good as, tây-
yb mithl.
- ascend** : sa'ad, yiṣ'ad.
- ascent** : sa'da.
- ascertain** : haqqâq, yuḥaq-
qiq.
- ashamed** : mustahî, khajlân.
- ashes** : ramâd.
- aside** : 'ala safha.
- ask** : (inquire) se-el, yes-el ; (de-
mand) ṭalab, yaṭlab.
- asleep** : nâyim.
- ass** : hamâr, *pl.* ḥamîr ; zamâl,
pl. zamâyil.
- assault** : *v.* hejem, yihjam ; *n.*
hujûm.
- assemble** : *v. trans.* jamma', yu-
jammî ; *v. intrans.* tajamma',
yatajamma'.
- assembly** : jamâ'a.
- assent** : radhi, yardha ; *n.*
ridhâ.
- assist** : sa'ad, yusâ'id ; 'âwan,
yu'âwin.
- associate** : *v. intrans.* tarâfaq,
yatarâfaq ; *n.* rafiq, *pl.* rufâqâ ;
shârik, *pl.* shurâkâ.
- astonish** : *v. trans.* 'ajjab, yu-
'ajjib.
- astonished** : *v.* to be astonished,
ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab.
- astronomy** : 'ilm en nujûm.
- at** : (near) 'and ; at home, fil
bêt ; at first, fi awwal el amr ;

- at last, akhiran ; at once, hâlan, bis sâ'a ; at least, aqallan ; aqall ma yakûn.
- athletics**: jimnastîk, pehlawân.
- attack** : *v.* hejem 'ala, yihjam ; *n.* hujûm.
- attempt** : *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid ; jarrah, yujarrib ; *n.* tajriba.
- attend** : hadhar, yahdhar.
- attendance** : hûdhûr.
- attention** : intibâh ; pay attention, entebih, yentebih ; dâr bâl, yadir bal.
- attentive** : muntebih.
- attract** : jedheb, yijdhab.
- attribute** : *v.* nesb ila, yenseb.
- auction** : mazâd.
- August** : âb.
- aunt** : (paternal) 'amma, *pl.* 'ammât ; (maternal) khâla, *pl.* khâlât.
- author** : mu-ellif.
- authority** : (dignity) sa'wa ; (government) hâkûma ; (power) hukm.
- avarice** : tam'.
- avaricious** : tammâ'.
- average** : *n.* mu'addal.
- aviator** : tayyâr, *pl.* tayyârin.
- awake** : *v.* ga'ad, yugâ'id ; *adj.* gâ'id, hâsis, yaqdhan.
- aware** : muntebih, mukhtebir.
- away** : (absent) ghâyib ; far away, ba'id ; go away (*imper.*), rûh.
- axe** : fas.
- B**
- baby** : tâfi, *pl.* atfâl.
- bachelor** : sagurtî.
- back** : *n.* dhahr, *pl.* dhuhûr ; gafa ; (back of book, back of boat, &c.) akhir, âkhar ; *v.* come back, reja', yarja' ; give
- back, rejja', yurejji' ; back up, radd ila wara, yarudd.
- backwards** : ila wara.
- bacon** : lahîm khanzîr.
- bad** : kharâb, redi, mü zén (gone bad) kharbân.
- bag** : kis, *pl.* akyâs ; (sack) gonia, *pl.* gawâni.
- baggage** : aghrâdh.
- bake** : (bread, &c.) khabaz, yakhbaz ; (brick) ahraq, yuhriq.
- baker** : khabbâz, *pl.* khabbâzin.
- balance** : (scales) mizân ; (account) mîzânia ; (remainder) bâqi.
- bald** : aqra', *f.* qar'a, *pl.* quir'.
- bale** : farda, *pl.* fardât, afrâd.
- ball** : tôpa, *pl.* tôpât.
- bamboo** : khaizarân.
- band** : (music) muzîqa, jôq ; (company) jamâ'a, *pl.* jamâ'ât ; (that binds) rabât.
- bandage** : laffâfa, rabât, shedda.
- banish** : tarad, ya'trad ; anfa, yanfi.
- bank** : (for money) bank, *pl.* bunuk ; (of river) jurf, *pl.* juruf.
- banker** : abu bank ; şâlib bank.
- bank-note** : nôt, *pl.* anwât.
- bankrupt** : maksûr, mufis.
- banner** : bêraq, *pl.* bayâriq ; sanjaq, *pl.* sanâjiq.
- baptism** : 'amâd.
- baptize** : 'ammad, yu'ammid.
- baptized** : *v.* to be baptized, ta'ammad, yata'ammad.
- bar** : (hindrance) mânî', *pl.* mânî' ; (sand) shelha, *pl.* shelhat.
- barbarian** : wahshî, *pl.* wuhûsh.
- barber** : muzéyyin.
- barefoot** : hâfi, *pl.* hafai.

- bargain : *v.* 'āmal, yu'āmil ; *n.* mu'āmala.
- bark : *v.* nebah, yinbah ; *n.* gishr.
- barley : sha'ir.
- barracks : qishla.
- barrel : pip, *pl.* apyāp ; bar-mil, *pl.* barāmil.
- barter : tebādul.
- base : *n.* asas, yu-assis.
- base : *v.* assas, yu-assis.
- bashful : mustehī.
- bashfulness : mustaha.
- basin : (for washing) legen ; (reservoir) hôdh.
- basis : asas.
- basket : sella, *pl.* salāl ; zem-bil, *pl.* zanābil.
- bat : (animal) khashâf el lêl.
- bath : ħamâm ; bath-tub, hôdh ; bath-room, ħamâm.
- bathe : taħammam, yataħammam.
- battle : muħârabba, *pl.* muħârabat.
- bay : *n.* (sea) khalij ; *adj.* (colour) aħmar.
- bayonet : sengi.
- bazaar : súq, *pl.* aswâq.
- be : kàn, yakún.
- beach : sâhil.
- beads : nimnim ; (rosary) sibha.
- beak : minqâr.
- beam : (wood) khashab, jisr ; (of the sun) shu'â, *pl.* shu'ât.
- bear : *v.* (carry) hamal, yaħmal ; (endure) taħammal, yataħammal ; (bring forth) walad, yowlad ; *n.* (animal) dibb.
- beard : leħya, *pl.* liħa.
- bearer : hammal, *pl.* ħamâmil.
- beast : haiwân, *pl.* haiwâwin.
- beat : dħarab, yadħrab ; daqq.
- yaduqq ; (overcome) għalab, yagħlab.
- beautiful : ḥasan, *pl.* hisán ; latif, *pl.* latif ; hulu, *pl.* lu-luwin.
- beautify : ḥassan, yuhassin ; zéyyen, yuzéyyin.
- because : min sebeb ; min hēth ; li-an ; min kawn.
- beckon : awma, yûmî.
- become : sâr, yaśir.
- becoming : (proper) láyiq.
- bed : firâsh, *pl.* firâħat, furush ; bedstead, charpâya, *pl.* char-pâyat ; bedstead (date-stick), sarir.
- bedding : firâsh.
- bedroom : gubbat en nôm ; manâm.
- bee : zambûr, *pl.* zanâbir.
- beef : laħm hôsh ; laħm baqr.
- beetroot : shwandar.
- before : *prep.* (in front of) ga-dâm, jaġid, gubâl ; *adv.* gabl ; *conj.* gablama, għabla.
- beg : gedda, yugeddi ; istaṭa, yustaṭti.
- beggar : mugeddi, *pl.* mugħadi.
- begin : *v. trans.* abda, yubdi ; *v. intrans.* ibteda, yeħtedi ; begin to do, &c., gâm, yaġûm (or sâr or akħadh), followed by the present tense (see p. 108).
- beginning : bidâya, ibtidâ.
- behalf : on b. of, khâtîr, li ejel.
- behave : tašarruf, yatašarruf.
- behaviour : tašarruf, sira.
- behead : gaṭa' râs, yaġṭa'.
- behind : wara, khalf.
- belief : i'tiqâd.
- believe : i'taqad, ya'taqid ; àman, yû-min ; (credit) sħaddaq, yuċċad-diq.
- believer : mu-min.

- bell : jurs, *pl.* jurûs.
 bellows : manfâkh.
 belly : batn.
 belong to : khass, yakhuß.
 beloved : mahbûb.
 below : *adv.* and *prep.* taht, hadr, jôa.
 bench : takhat, *pl.* tukhût.
 bend : *v. trans.* fâwwaj, yu'awwij; *v. intrans.* in'awaj, yan'-awij; tagawwas, yatagawwas; *n.* (small) 'oja, *pl.* 'ojât; (of a river) dôra, *pl.* dôrât.
 beneath : see below.
 beneficial : mufid, nâfi'.
 benefit : fâyida, *pl.* fawâyid.
 bent : *part.* mu'awwaj; *n.* (inclination) mîl.
 beseech : iltemes, yeltemis; terrejja, yeterejja.
 beside : yem, bijânib.
 besides : *prep.* mâ 'ada; *adv.* fadhlâ, 'alâwa.
 besiege : hâşar, yuhâşir.
 best : el ahşan; el akhair.
 bet : *v.* tashârat, yatashârat.
 betray : khân, yakhûn.
 betroth : nâshan, yunêshin.
 better : ahşan, khair.
 between : bén; mâ bén.
 beware of : taqayyad min, ya-taqayyid.
 beyond : *adv.* and *prep.* ghâdî.
 bible : el kitâb el muqaddas.
 big : kabîr, chabîr, *pl.* kibâr (never chibâr).
 bigness : kubr.
 bigoted : muta'assib.
 bile : safra.
 bill : (account) hisâb; (of a bird) minqâr.
 bind : rabať, yarbať; shedd, yashidd.
 bird : têr, *pl.* tuyûr.
 birth : wilâda.
- birthday : wilâda; yôm wilâda.
 bit : (bridle) lijâm; (portion) shwêya.
 bite : 'adhdh, ya'adhdh.
 bitter : murr.
 bitterness : marâra, marûra.
 bitumen : gir, jir.
 black : aswad, *f.* sôda, *pl.* sûd.
 blacksmith : haddâd, *pl.* haddâdin.
 blame : *v.* lâm, yalûm; *n.* lôm.
 blanket : planket, *pl.* planketât.
 blaspheme : kefer, yikfar.
 blasphemy : kufr.
 bleed : tala' dem, yiṭla'.
 bless : bârak, yubârik.
 blessed : mubârak.
 blessing : baraka.
 blind : a'ma, *f.* 'amya, *pl.* 'amyân, 'amyânîn.
 block : *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; *n.* khashba.
 blockade : hişâr.
 blood : dem, *pl.* dimâ.
 bloodmoney : faşl.
 bloodshed : sefk dimâ.
 blossom : *v.* zahar, yizhar; *n.* zahra, *pl.* zuhûr.
 blot : lekka, *pl.* lekkât, lekkek.
 blotting-paper : kâghid nash-shâf.
 blow : *v.* habb, yahibb; *n.* (hit) şawâb, dharba.
 blue : azraq, *f.* zirqa, *pl.* zirq.
 blunt : (of a knife) a'ma (lit. blind).
 board : *v.* (a ship) rekeb, yirkab; *n.* (plank) lôha, *pl.* lôh, alwâh.
 boast : *v.* taffâkhar, yataffâkhar.
 boat : (without power) safina, *pl.* sufñ, safayin. See also gun-boat, launch, motor, steam-boat.

- body** : jised, *pl.* ajṣād ; beden, *pl.* abdān ; (body of people) jamā'a, khalq.
- boil** : *v. trans.* fawwar, yufawwir ; *v. intrans.* fār, yafūr ; ghala, yaghli.
- bold** : jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn ; (forward) mutajāsir.
- bolt** : *v.* (door) qaffal, yuqaffil ; *n.* (of iron) burghi, *pl.* barāghī ; (of cloth) ṭol, tul, tāqā.
- bomb** : qanbala, *pl.* qanābil.
- bombard** : aṭlaq madāfi', yutliq ; dharab ṭōp, yadrab.
- bond** : *v.* ta'ahhad, yata'ahhad ; *n.* sened, *pl.* senedāt ; (tie) irtibāt.
- bone** : 'adhm, *pl.* a'dhām.
- book** : kitāb, *pl.* kutub. See also pocket-book.
- bookbinder** : mujellid kutub.
- book-keeper** : māsik defatir.
- book-keeping** : mesk defatir.
- bookseller** : beyyā' kutub.
- boot** : qandara, *pl.* qanādir, qandarāt ; (top boot) juzma.
- bootmaker** : qanderachi.
- booty** : nahiba, kesb, chesb, ghanima.
- border** : *v.* (adjoin) ittaṣal wiya, yattaṣil ; *n.* (boundary) hadd, *pl.* ḥudūd ; (edge) hāfa, hāshia.
- born** : mawlūd.
- borrow** : istaqradh, yastaqridh, tadāyan, yatadāyan.
- both** : (they both) ithnēnehum ; (you both) ithnēnekum ; (we both) ithnēnena.
- bottle** : shisha, *pl.* shiyash, ashyāsh.
- bottom** : esfel.
- bound** : *v.* (leap) ṭafar, yat̄far ; natt, yanutt ; *v.* (limit) ḥaddad, yuhaddid.
- bounds** : ḥudūd.
- bow** : *n.* (of boat) ṣadr.
- bowels** : maṣārīn.
- bowl** : tāsa, *pl.* tasāt ; mā'un, *pl.* mawā'in.
- box** : sandūq, *pl.* ṣanādiq.
- boy** : walad, *pl.* awlād, wūlid ; ṣabai, *pl.* ṣabyān.
- brain** : mukh, dimāgh.
- branch** : *n.* ghaṣn, *pl.* ghaṣūna, aghsān ; (date) ṣāf.
- brass** : prinj.
- brave** : shajjā', *pl.* shajjā'a jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn.
- brazier** : manqala, *pl.* manāqil.
- bread** : khubz.
- breadth** : 'ardh.
- break** : *v. trans.* keser, yiksar ; *v. intrans.* inkeser, yankasir ; *n.* kesra.
- breakfast** : rayyūq, fuṭūr.
- breast** : ṣadr, *pl.* ṣudūr.
- breath** : nefs, nefes.
- breathe** : teneffes, yeteneffes.
- breeches** : pantalūn.
- bribe** : *v. trans.* bartāl, yubarṭil ; give a bribe, aṭa rashwa, yuṭi ; take a bribe, irtesha, yerteshi ; *n.* bartil, rashwa.
- brick** : (burned) ṭābūqa, *pl.* ṭābūq ; (mud) liben.
- bride** : 'arūs.
- bridegroom** : 'arīs.
- bridge** : jisr, *pl.* jisūr.
- bridle** : *n.* lijam.
- brigand** : luṣṣ, *pl.* luṣüş ; ḥārāmī, *pl.* ḥārāmīa.
- bright** : (shining) lāmi'.
- bring** : jāb, yajib.
- broad** : 'aridh, *pl.* 'arādh.
- broker** : dallāl, *pl.* dallālin.
- broom** : miknessa, *pl.* mikānis.
- broth** : mai lahm, shorba.

brother : âkh, *pl.* ikhwa, ikhwân.

brother-in-law : nasîb.

brown : esmer, *f.* samra, *pl.* sumr.

bruise : *v.* 'awwar, yu'awwir;

n. 'awâr.

brush : *v.* farrach, yufarrich; *n.* furcha, *pl.* furach.

brutal : wahshi.

brute : *n.* wahsh, *pl.* wuhûsh.

bucket : bâldi, *pl.* bâldiyât; satl.

buckle : *n.* ebzîm.

bugle : bûrî, *pl.* bûriyât; bu-razân.

build : bena, yibni; 'ammar, yu'ammir.

builder : benna, *pl.* bennai.

building : *n.* bunyân; (art of) bina, ta'mîr.

bull : thôr, *pl.* thîrân.

bullet : raşâsa, *pl.* raşâş; fishga, *pl.* fisheg.

bullock : see **bull**.

bundle : (of clothing) bukcha, *pl.* bukech; (of wood) huzma, *pl.* huzam.

burden : himl, *pl.* ahmâl.

bureau : (furniture) qantîr; (office) idâra.

burial : defn.

buried : madfûn.

burn : *v. trans.* ahraq, yuhriq; *v. intrans.* iħtaraq, yaħtariq.

burst : *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq; *v. intrans.* inshaqq, yan-shaqq.

bury : defen, yidfan.

bush : 'ulēq, 'agūl.

business : (affair) shughl, shoghl, *pl.* ashghâl; (trade) tajâra.

busy : mashghûl.

but : lâkin, walâkin.

butcher : gaşşâb, *pl.* gaşşâib.

butt : (of rifle), qandâgh, ka'b, cha'b.

butter : zibed.

button : dugma, *pl.* dugam.

buy : ishtara, yashtari; shara, yishrî.

buyer : mushteri.

by : (near) qarîb, 'and; (according to) hasab; by means of, bi wâ-sîtat; by day, binnahâr.

C

cabbage : lahâna.

cabin : qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.

cage : qafs.

cake : kék; pan ispanya.

calamity : balia, *pl.* balâyâ.

calculate : hasab, yahsab.

calculation : hisâb.

calendar : taqwîm, ruznâma.

calf : 'ijl, *pl.* 'ujâl.

call : *v. trans.* and *intrans.* şâh, yaşıh; *v. trans.* (call on, visit) zâr, yazûr; *n.* (hail) siyâh; (visit) ziyyâra.

calm : *v. trans.* sekken, yusekkîn; *adj.* hâdi, sâkin, sâkit; *n.* (no wind) sawâli.

camel : jemel, *pl.* jimâl, ajmâl; ba'ir, *pl.* abâ'ir, ba'ârin.

camel-driver : jammâl, *pl.* jam-mâlin.

camp : *v.* khayyam, yukhayyim; *n.* mu'askar.

camphor : kâfûr.

can : *v.* (be able) qadar, yaqdâr.

canal : (small) nahr, *pl.* anhur, nahrâن; (great, e.g. Suez) tur'a, bughâz.

candle : shema', *pl.* shamâ'.

cane : (material) khaizarân; (walking-stick), 'asa, bâston.

cannon : medfa', *pl.* madâfi'; tôp, *pl.* atwâp.

cannon-ball : gulla, *pl.* gulel.

canopy : dhalâl.

canvas : (cloth) chitri.

- cap** : (European) kap; (skull-cap) 'araqchın; percussion cap, kapsún.
- capable** : muqteditir.
- capacious** : wási', râhi.
- capacity** : (size) wus'; (official) şifa.
- cape** : (headland) rás.
- capital** : n. (city) 'aşima, paitakht; capital letter, hârf kabir; adj. (good) 'ál.
- captain** : (naval) qaptân, pl. qapâtin; (military) yôzbâshi, pl. yôzbâshia.
- captive** : asır, pl. usarâ.
- capture** : (seize) mesek, yimsak; (take captive) esser, yu-essir; n. akhdh.
- caravan** : karwân, pl. karâwin; qâfila, pl. qawâfil.
- carcass** : jiththa, pl. jitheth; leshsha.
- card** : kârt; pack of cards, destâ.
- care** : v. care for, ihtemm bi, yehtemm; i'teni, ya'teni; v. take care, taqayyad, yataqayyad; dár bâl, yadir.
- careful** : mutaqayyid.
- careless** : ghâfil.
- carelessness** : ghafâla,
- cargo** : himl.
- carpenter** : najjâr, pl. najâjir.
- carpet** : zâlia, pl. zawâli.
- carriage** : 'arabâna, pl. arabâyin; 'araba, pl. 'arabât.
- carrier** : hammâl, pl. hamâmil.
- carrión** : faṭîs, pl. faṭâyîs.
- carrot** : juzr.
- carry** : hamal, yahmal; shâl, yashil.
- cartridge** : fishga, pl. fisheg.
- case** : (box) şandûq, pl. şanâdiq; (for knife, instrument, &c.) bêt; (legal affair) qadhia; in case,
- idha, in kân; in any case, 'ala kulli hâl.
- cash** : n. nuqûd; adv. naqdan.
- cast** : v. trans. debb, yadibb; tarâh, yaṭrah.
- castle** : qasr, pl. qusûr; jil'a, pl. jilâ'.
- castor-oil** : see oil.
- cat** : bazzâna, pl. bazâzin.
- catalogue** : qaima, pl. qâwâyim.
- catch** : v. mesek, yimsak; lezem, yilzam.
- catholic** : katulik.
- cattle** : mawâshi.
- cauliflower** : qarnabit.
- cause** : v. trans. sebbeb, yusebbib; ja'al, yajâl; n. sebeb, pl. asbâb.
- caution** : v. nebbeh, yunebbih; n. (care) intibâh, taqyâd.
- cavalry** : sawâria.
- cease** : v. trans. and intrans. batâl, yubaṭtil.
- ceiling** : sagf.
- celebrate** : (feast) 'ayyad, yu-'ayyid.
- celebrated** : mashhûr, shahir.
- celery** : krafas.
- cellar** : sardâb, pl. sarâdib.
- cement** : chemento.
- cemetery** : maqbara.
- censure** : v. wabbakh; yuwab-bikh; n. tawbikh.
- census** : 'adad nuffûs.
- centre** : n. (of circle, of government) markaz, pl. marâkiz; (middle) wast.
- century** : miât sena; qarn, pl. qurûn.
- ceremony** : iḥtifâl.
- certain** : (sure) akid; (a certain one) ahad; (so and so) fulân.
- certainly** : ma'lûm, bellî.
- certificate** : shahâda.

- chaff** : *n.* tiben, gishr.
- chain** : zanjil, *pl.* zanajil; sil-sala, *pl.* salasıl.
- chair** : kursı, *pl.* karası; skumli, *pl.* skumliyât.
- chalk** : tabâshir.
- change** : *v. trans.* beddel, yubeddel; ghayyar, yughayyir; *v. trans.* (money) şarraf, yusarrif; *v. intrans.* taghayyar, yataghayyar; tebeddel, yetebbeddel; *n.* tabdîl, taghyîr; (money) khurda, qusûr; see also **money**.
- channel** : mejra.
- chapter** : fasî, fuşûl; bâb, abwâb; (of bible) ashâh, *pl.* ashahât.
- character** : (nature) tabî'a, akh-lâq; (letter) harf, *pl.* hûrûf, ahruf.
- charcoal** : fahm Karâchi; fahm haṭab.
- charge** : *v.* wassâ, yuwassî; *v.* (attack) hejem 'ala, yehjem.
- charm** : (amulet) hîrs.
- cheap** : rakhîş, *pl.* rakhâş.
- cheapness** : rukhs.
- cheat** : *v.* ghişsh, yaghishsh; *n.* ghashshâsh.
- cheek** : khadd, *pl.* khudûd.
- cheese** : jiben.
- cheque** : hawâla, *pl.* hawâyil; chek.
- chess** : satrauj.
- chest** : (breast) şadr, fuwâd. See also **box**.
- chew** : 'alas, ya'las.
- chicken** : dajâja, *pl.* dajâj.
- chief** : *n.* raîs, *pl.* ruasâ; *adj.* raîsi.
- chiefly** : khâsatan, aghlab.
- child** : walad, *pl.* awlâd.
- childbirth** : wilâda.
- childhood** : sughr.
- chimney** : medkhana, *pl.* medâkhin.
- chin** : dhuqn.
- china** : (crockery) forfûri.
- China** : Sin, Chin.
- chisel** : mingâr.
- choke** : *v. trans.* khanaq, yakh-naq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
- cholera** : ez zu'; kolêra.
- choose** : ikhtâr, yakhtâr; khay-yar, yukhâyyir.
- Christ** : el Masîh; İsa el Masîh.
- Christian** : masîhi, *pl.* masîhiyîn; naşrânî, *pl.* naşrâra.
- Christianity** : el masîhiâ; ed diyânat el masîhiâ.
- Christmas** : 'id el milâd.
- church** : kanîsa, *pl.* kanâyis; bi'a, *pl.* bi'ât.
- cigar** : chartâ.
- cigarette** : jigâra, *pl.* jigâyir.
- circle** : dâyira, *pl.* dâyirât.
- circular** : mudawwar, mustâdir.
- circulate** : *v. intrans.* jara, yijri.
- circumcise** : tâhhar, yuṭâhhir; khatan, yakhtan.
- circumcision** : tuhûr, khitân.
- circumstance** : hâl, *pl.* aḥwâl.
- cistern** : hâdh.
- city** : wilâya, *pl.* wilâyat; medîna, mudn.
- civil** : (polite) adîb, *pl.* adîbin, udâbâ; (not military) ehelî; see also **procedure**.
- civilization** : tameddin.
- civilized** : mutemedden.
- claim** : *v.* idda'a, yaddâ'i; *n.* da'wa, *pl.* da'âwi.
- claimant** : muddâ'i.
- clap** : *v.* şaffaq, yuṣaffiq.
- class** : *n.* (in school) şaff, *pl.* sufûf; *v.* see **rank, rate**.
- claw** : *n.* ḫin.

- clean** : *adj.* nadhîf, *pl.* nadhâf ;
 v. nadhdhaf, yunadhdhif.
- clear** : (bright) sâfi ; (evident)
 wâdhîh, dhâhir ; *v. trans.*
 (clarify) şaffa, yuşaffi.
- clearly** : wâdhîhan.
- clergyman** : qass, *pl.* qassân,
 qusûs.
- clerk** : kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb.
- clever** : shâtîr, *pl.* shâtîrâr.
- climate** : hawa, manâkh.
- climb** : *v.* şâ'ad, yiş'ad.
- cloak** : 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
- clock** : sâ'a mâlat hâiyît.
- close** : *v.* sedd, yasidd.
- close** : *adj.* dhayyiq.
- closet** : (water-closet) edeb, adab-
 khâna, khala.
- cloth** : khâm; (print) chit.
- clothe** : lebbes, yulebbis ; kesa,
 yiksi ; chesa, yichsi.
- clothed in** : labis.
- clothes** : hudûm, thiyyâb, kiswa,
 chiswa.
- cloud** : ghêma, *pl.* ghêm, ghu-
 yûm.
- cloudy** : mugheyyem.
- club** : (of wood) khashba ;
 (society) jam'ia, klub.
- coal** : falim.
- coarse** : khushn.
- coarseness** : khashûna.
- coast** : sâhil, *pl.* sawâhil.
- coat** : sitra, kôt ; (overcoat)
 paltô.
- cobbler** : raggâ.
- cock** : dik, *pl.* duyûk ; dich,
 pl. duyûch.
- cocoa** : kuku.
- coco-nut** : jôz nargil.
- coffee** : gâ-hwa.
- coffee-shop** : gâ-hwa.
- coffin** : tâbût, şandûq.
- coin** : *n.* sikka, *pl.* sikek.
- cold** : (temperature, of things)
- bârid ; (do., of persons), bardân, *pl.* bardânîn ; (temperament of persons) bârid, *pl.* bâridîn ; *n.* (temperature) bard ; have a cold, *part.* man-shûl.
- collar** : yâkha, *pl.* yâkhât.
- collect** : *v. trans.* jama', yijmâ' ;
 v. intrans. ijtama', yajtama'.
- college** : kulliya.
- colour** : lôn, *pl.* alwân ; rang.
- coloured** : mulawwan.
- colt** : muhr.
- column** : (pillar) 'âmûd, *pl.*
 'awâmid ; (of figures) 'âmûd.
- comb** : *n.* misht ; *v.* mashshat,
 yumashshit.
- come** : ja, yîjî ; ata, ya-ti ; *im-
 per.* ta'âl.
- comfort** : *v.* 'azza, yu'azzi ; sella,
 yuselli ; *n.* ta'zia, taslia.
- comfortable** : (of thing) murîh ;
 (of person) mustarîh.
- command** : *v.* amar, ya-imur ;
 n. amr, *pl.* awâmir ; hukm.
- commander-in-chief** : qâid
 'âm kommandân.
- commence** : see begin.
- commerce** : tajâra ; bi' wa
 shara.
- commercial** : tajâri.
- commit** : *v. trans.* sellem, yu-
 sellim ; (a fault) ghalat, ya-
 ghlat.
- common** : *adj.* (ordinary) âdi ;
 (universal) 'umûmi.
- commonly** : âdatan.
- communion** : (holy) ishtirâk
 muqaddas.
- companion** : rafiq, *pl.* rufaqâ ;
 rafîj ; rub' (*pl.* only).
- company** : jamâ'a ; (mil.) buluk.
- comparison** : in comparison
 with, bi'nisba ila.
- comparison** : muqâbala.

compare : qâbal wîya, yuqâbil.
compass : (mariners') qiblanâma ; (dividers) pargal.
compel : ajbar, yujbir.
compelled : majbûr.
compensate : 'awwadh, yu-'awwidh.
compensation : ta'widh.
complaint : (accusation) shikâya, pl. shikâyât.
complain : ishteka, yashtakî.
complete : v. temmem, yutem-mim ; khallaş, yukhallîş ; qadha, yaqdhi ; adj. kâmil, tâmm.
completed : to be completed, khalaş, yikhlaş ; inqadha, yan-qadhi.
completely : bil kullia.
completion : ikmâl.
compliments : tâhiyât.
composed of : muhtawî 'ala.
composition : (substance) tar-kib.
comprehend : derek, yidrak.
comprehension : idrâk.
compulsion : ijbâr ; by compulsion, bil jabr.
comrade : see **companion**.
conceal : akhba, yukhbî ; akhfa, yukhfî.
concealed : mukhtebî, mukh-tefi, mukhfi.
conceive : (imagine) taşawwar, yataşawar ; (become pregnant) habalat, taħbal.
concerned : (anxious) bil fîkr.
concerning : min jehet; fi khusûs ; min ṭarf.
conclude : (deduce) istantaj, yastantij ; (finish) khatam, yakhtam.
condemn : hakam, yahkam.
condemned : mahkûm.
condition : (state) hâl, pl.

ahwâl ; (contingency) şart, pl. shurût ; on condition that, bi şart an.
conditional : taħt şart.
conduct : v. trans. dell, yadill ; v. conduct oneself, taşarraf, yataşarraf.
conduct : n. taşarruf, sîra, silûk.
confess : qarr, yaqurr ; i'taraf, ya'tarif.
confession : iq'râr, i'tirâf.
confidence : thiqqa.
confident : muthiqq.
confirm : haqqâq, yuhaqqiq.
confiscate : dhabat, yadhbât.
confiscation : dhâbt.
confusion : qalabalagh.
congratulate : bârak li, yu-bârik ; henna, yuhennî.
congratulations : tahnia, tabrik.
congregation : jamâ'a.
conjecturally : takhmînam.
conjecture : dhann, yadhunn.
conjugate : şarraf, yuşarrif.
conjugation : tasrif.
conjunction : (gram.) harf 'atf.
connect : v. trans. waṣṣal ila, yuwaṣṣil ; v. intrans. ittaṣal, yattaṣil.
connected with : muttaṣal wiya ; (of persons) mansûb ila.
connexion : in this connexion, min hel qabil.
conquer : intâsar, yantaşir ; ghalab, yagħlab ; (conquer a city) fetâħ, yiftâħ.
conqueror : muntaşir, ghâlib.
conscience : dhamîr.
consecutive : mutatâbi'.
consecutively : bi tatâbu'.
consent : v. radhi, yardha ; n. ridhâ.
consequence : natija, pl. na-tâyiġ.

consider: ifteker, yeftekir ;
tefekker bi, yetefekker.

consist of: ihtawa, yaḥtawī.

construct: see **build**.

consul: qunṣal, *pl.* qunāṣil ;
balyōz.

consulate: qunṣal khāna.

consult: shāwar, yushāwir.

consultation: mashāwara.

contagious: sārī.

contain: (hold) wasa', yasa' ;
(have inside) ahwa, yahwi.

contempt: ikrāh, taqfir.

contented: rādhi.

context: qarina.

continual: dāyimi.

continually: daiman ; kull
waqt.

contraband: mammū'.

contract: *v.* taqāwal, yataqā-
wal ; *n.* muqāwala, kontrāt.

contradict: 'āradh, yu'āridh.

contradiction: munāqadha.

contrary: *adj.* aksi ; *prep.*
dhudd; on the contrary, bil'aks.

conversation: ḥaki, ḥachi,
tekellum.

converse: haka, yahki ; tekel-
lem, yetekellem.

convert: *n.* muhtedi.

convict: *v. trans.* ḥakam 'ala,
yahkam.

cook : *v. trans.* ṭabakh, yaṭbah ;
v. intrans. iñṭabakh, yanta-
bikh ; *n.* tabbākh, *pl.* tabbā-
khin ; aschī ; aschīa (*f.*).

copper: nahās.

copy : *v. trans.* nesekh, yin-
sakh ; *n.* niskha, *pl.* nisakh ;
kōpya.

corkscrew: burghī.

corner: zāwia, *pl.* zāwāya.

corpse: jināza, *pl.* janāyiz.

correct : *v.* ṣallāḥ, yuṣallīḥ ;
adj. tamām.

correspondence: murāsala.

correspond with : (write)
kātēb, yukātib ; (agree)
wāfaq, yuwāfiq.

corrupt : *v.* afsad, yufsid ; *adj.*
fasid, *pl.* fasidin.

corruption : fasād.

cost : *v.* kellef, yukellif ; *n.*
qīma, *pl.* aqyām.

cotton : gutan.

cough : gaḥḥ, yaguḥḥ ; *n.*
gaḥḥa.

council : majlis, mejlis.

counsellor : mustashār.

count : 'add, ya'udd.

counterfeit : *adj.* sakhta, taqlid.

countless : la tu'add ; bila'adād.

country : (patrie) watn, *pl.*
awtān ; (geo.) memleka, *pl.*
mamālik ; bilād, *pl.* buldān,
bilādin ; in the country (out-
side town), fil khārij.

couple : zōj, *pl.* azwāj.

courage : shajā'a.

court : (of law) mahkama, *pl.*
mahākim ; (court-yard) hōsh ;
court martial, diwān harb ;
diwān 'urfi.

cousin : ibn 'amm, bint 'amm,
ibn (or bint) 'amma, khāl,
khāla, &c. (according to pa-
rentage).

cover : *v.* ghaṭṭa, yughatṭi ; *n.*
ghaṭṭa.

covered : mughatta.

covet : ṭama' bi, yitma'.

cow : hāsha, *pl.* hōsh ; baqara,
pl. baqr.

coward : khawwāf, jabbān.

cradle : qarōq, mahd.

crawl : zaḥaf, yizḥaf.

cream : gēmer.

create : khalaq, yakhlāq.

creation : (act of) khalq ; (uni-
verse) khaliqa.

creator : khâliq.
creature : (created thing) ma-khlûq.
credit : *v.* şaddaq, yuşaddiq ; on credit, bi dêñ.
creditor : tâlib.
creed : i'tiqâd.
creep : see **crawl**.
 crescent : hilâl.
crier : dallâl.
crime : janâya.
criminal : mujrim ; see also **procedure**.
cripple : *adj.* saqat.
crooked : a'waj, *fem.* 'ôja.
crop : *n.* (of field) hâsil.
cross : *v. intrans.* 'abar, ya'bar ; *v. trans.* 'abar, yu'abbr ; *n.* şalib.
crow : *n.* (bird) ghurâb, *pl.* ghir-bân ; *v.* sah, yasih.
crowd : *v.* izdaham, yazdahim ; *n.* jamâ'a, khalq.
crown : tâj ; *pl.* tâjân.
crucify : sallab, yuşallib.
cruel : qâsi.
cruelty : qasâwa.
crush : sahaq, yishaq.
cry : (weep) beka, yibkî ; (aloud) sah, yaşîh ; sarakh, yaşrakh ; *n.* siyâh, şurâkh.
cucumber : khiyâr.
cultivate : 'ammar, yu'ammir ; felah, yiflah.
cultivation : falâha, ta'mir.
cultivator : see **peasant**.
cup : (small) finjân, *pl.* fanâjin ; (large) piyâla, *pl.* piyâlat.
cupboard : dûlab, *pl.* dawâlib.
cure : ashfa, yusħfi ; shâfa, yu-shâfi ; *n.* shifa.
currants : qishmish.
current : *adj.* jâri ; (of money) râ-iж ; *n.* jaryân.
curse : *v.* la'an, yil'an ; *n.* la'na.

cursed : mal'ûn.
curtain : parda, *pl.* pardât.
cushion : makhadda, *pl.* mu-khâdit.
custom : 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid.
custom-house : gumruk.
customs : (dues) resm, *pl.* rusû-mât.
cut : *v.* qaṭa', yaqṭa' ; gass, yaguss.

D

dagger : khanjar, *pl.* khanâjir.
daily : *adj.* yômî ; *adv.* yômian.
damage : *v.* dharr, yadhurr ; *n.* dharar, madharra.
damp : nedî, murṭib.
dance : *v.* raqâs, yarqaş ; *n.* raqs.
danger : khaṭar, *pl.* akhṭâr ; derekiya.
dangerous : mukhṭîr.
danger : tajâsar, yatajâsar.
dark : mudhlim ; (in colour) 'amîq, tôkh.
darkness : dhułma.
date : (time) târikh ; (fruit) *sing.* tamra, *coll.* tamr.
dated : mu-arrakh.
daughter : bint, *pl.* banât.
dawn : fîjr.
day : yôm, *pl.* ayâm ; (opposite night) nahâr.
daybreak : ghubsha.
dead : mêyyit.
deadly : muqtil.
deaf : aṭrash, *f.* ṭarsha, *pl.* tursh.
dealer : (seller) bayyâ'.
dear : (in price) ghâli ; (beloved) 'azîz, *pl.* a'izzâ ; maḥbûb, *pl.* maḥbûbîn.
dearness : ghala.
death : mawt.
debt : dêñ, *pl.* duyûn.

- decay : fesed, yifsad ; kharab, yikhrab.
- deceit : ghish.
- deceitful : għashshàsh, ħayyàl.
- deceive : għashsh, yaghishsh.
- December : kànfin awwal.
- decide : (determine) 'azam, ya-'zam ; (distinguish) mèyyez, yumēyyiz.
- declare : a'lan, yu'lin.
- decoration : (official) nishàn.
- decree : v. a'lan, yu'lin ; amar, ya-mur ; n. amr, ilān, fetwa.
- deduct : tarah, yaṭraḥ ; naqqas, yunaqqiṣ.
- deed : (of title) sened tāpō ; hijja.
- deem : hásab, yaḥsab.
- deep : 'amiq ; għamiq, għamij.
- depth : 'umq.
- defeat : v. trans. għalab 'ala, yagħlab.
- defence : mudafa'a.
- defend : dafa 'an, yudafī ; hâma 'an, yuhāmi.
- defendant : (at law) mudda'a 'aléh.
- defender : mudafi'.
- defile : v. nejjes, yunejjis.
- defined : to be, tenejjes, ye-tenejjes.
- degree : daraja, pl. darajat.
- delay : v. trans. aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil ; akhkhar, yuakhkhir ; v. īn-trans. ta'atṭal, yata'atṭal ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar ; n. ta'til, ta-khir.
- delicious : ladhdh.
- deliver : sellem, yusellim.
- delivery : taslim.
- demand : ṭalab, yaṭlab ; n. talba, pl. talabat ; talāba.
- denial : inkár, tankir.
- dentist : murekkib asnàn ; murekkib sunnân ; asnànci.
- deny : neker, yinkar.
- depart : râḥ, yarûḥ ; (on journey) sāfar, yusafir.
- departed : (dead) marħûm.
- departure : rawāḥ.
- depose : 'azzal, yu'azzil ; khala', yikhla'.
- deposed : to be, in'azal, yan'azil.
- deposit : v. (place) hatt, yahutt ; n. (in bank) dapuzit ; see also pledge.
- deprive : aħram, yuhrim.
- deputy : nàyib, pl. nawwâb ; wakil, pl. wukalā.
- deride : qashmar, yuqashmir.
- derision : qashmara.
- descend : nezel, yinzal.
- descendant : min dhurriat.
- descent : (incline) nezla.
- describe : waṣaf, yoṣaf.
- description : tawṣif.
- desert : v. terek, yitrak.
- desert : n. chôl, barr, bādia.
- deserve : istaħaqq, yastaħiqq ; istehel, yestehil.
- deserving : mustaħiqq, mustehil.
- desire : v. ràd, yarid; ishteha, yashtehi ; n. irāda, ragħiba, ishtilha.
- desist : batṭal, yubaṭṭil.
- despair : yás ; in despair, ma-yús.
- despise : akrah, yukrih ; kereh, yikrah.
- despotic : mustabidd.
- destroy : kħarrab, yuharrib ; demmer, yudemmir.
- destroyer : (naval) mudemmira, pl. mudemmira.
- destruction : halāk, tadmir, itlāf.
- detail : (of a narrative) tafsîl, pl. tafasîl.
- detain : aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil.

devil: shētān, *pl.* shēyātīn ; iblīs, *pl.* abālīs.
devout: taqi, *pl.* atqiyā ; khaif Allah.
dew: nida.
diameter: 'ardh.
diamond: elmāss.
diarrhoea: iṣhāl (*pron.* is-hāl).
dictionary: qāmūs, *pl.* qawāmis.
die: māt, yamūt ; (of persons only) tawaffa, yatawaffa.
differ: ikhtelef, yakhtalif.
difference: farq.
different: mukhṭelīf; (another) ghair (before noun); (various) mutanawwa'.
difficult : ṣā'ab, mushkil, zāhma.
difficulty : sa'ūba, *pl.* sa'ūbāt.
dig : ḥafar, yaḥfar.
digest : hadham, yahdam; ṣarraf, yuṣarrif.
digest : *n.* mulakhkhas, zibda.
digestion : hadhm ta'ām.
dignity : satwa, hēba.
diligence : himma.
diligent : muhtem̄.
diminish : *v. trans.* naqqas, yunaqqiṣ ; *v. intrans.* naqas, yanqaṣ ; qall, yaqill.
dine : (at noon) tagħadda, yataġħadda ; (in evening) ta'ashha, yata'ashha.
dining-room : ūfra khāna.
dinner : (noon) ghada ; (evening) 'asha.
diploma : shahāda.
direct : *v.* (regulate) dār, yadīr ; direct to, dell ila, yadill ; *adj.* rāsan.
direction : (toward) ḥarf ; (instruction) kēfiat, isti'māl ; (regulation) idāra.

directly : (at once) hālan, hessa.
director : mudīr, *pl.* mudarā.
dirt : wasakh.
dirty : wasikh, *pl.* wasikhīn.
disagree : mā ittafaq, yatta-fiq.
disagreement : 'adm ittifāq.
disappear : ghāb, yaghib.
disappearance : ghiyāb.
disappoint : khayyab, yukhay-yib.
disappointed : khāyib.
discharge : (cargo) nafadh, yan-fadh ; farragh, yufarrigh ; (duty) adda, yu-addi ; (dismiss) bāttal, yubaṭṭil.
discipline : *v.* eddeb, yu-eddib ; *n.* nidhām.
discover : keshef, yikshaf.
discovery : keshf.
disease : mardh, *pl.* amrādh ; waj', *pl.* awjā'.
disgrace : *n.* 'aib.
dish : *n.* mā'ün, *pl.* mawā'in ; sahn, *pl.* suhūn.
dismiss : see **discharge**.
dismount : hawwal, ynhawwil.
disobedience : 'adm itā'a.
disobedient : 'āsi, *pl.* 'āsiyān.
disperse : *v. trans.* tashshar, yutashshir ; shettet, yushettit ; *v. intrans.* taṭashshar, yataṭashshar ; teshettet, yeteshettet.
displeased : mū rādhī ; ghair rādhī.
dispute : see **quarrel**.
distance : masāfa.
distant : ba'id.
distinct : wādhih.
distinguish : mēyyez, yumēyyiz.
distinguished : mumtāz.
distress : 'ankara.
distribute : wazza', yuwazzi'.

- distributed** : to be, tawazza';
yatawazza'.
- distribution** : tawzi'.
- district** : nâhiya, pl. nawâhi.
- disturb** : şaddâ', yuşaddîf.
- disturbance** : tashwîsh.
- ditch** : khandaq, pl. khanâdiq.
- dive** : ghaş, yaghûş; ghâttas, yughat̄tis.
- diver** : ghawwâş, pl. ghawâwiş.
- divide** : v. trans. qasam, yaq-
sam; qassam, yuqassim.
- divine** : adj. ilâhi.
- divinity** : lhâhût.
- divorce** : v. tâllaq, yutâlliq; n.
tallâq.
- divorced** : v. to be divorced,
taʃallaq, yataʃallaq.
- do** : sawwa, yusawwi.
- doctor** : hâkim, pl. hukamâ;
tabib, pl. atibbâ; dokhtor,
pl. dakhâtit.
- doctrine** : ta'lim, pl. ta'âlim.
- dog** : kelb, pl. kilâb; chelb, pl.
chilâb.
- dome** : gubba.
- donkey** : hamâr, pl. hamîr;
zamâl, pl. zamâyil; muttî, pl.
muttâya.
- door** : bâb, pl. abwâb, bibâb,
bûb.
- double** : mudhâ'af, qâtén.
- doubt** : v. shekk, yashikk; n.
shekk.
- dough** : 'ajîn.
- down** : adv. hadr, taht; down-
stairs, hadr, taht, jôa.
- dragoman** : tarjumân, pl. tar-
jumâniâ.
- draper** : bazzâz, pl. bazzâziu.
- draughts** : dâma.
- draw** : jarr, yajurr; jedheb, yiij-
dhab; (picture) resem, yersem.
- drawer** : (of table or chest)
majarr, pl. majarrât.
- drawers** : (garment) libâs, shar-
wâl.
- drawing** : (art of) taşwîr, tar-
sim.
- drawing-room** : diwânia.
- dream** : n. hulm, pl. ahlâm; v.
halam, yahlam.
- dress** : v. trans. lebbes, yuleb-
bis; v. intrans. (clothe one's
self) lebes, yilbas, n. libs.
- drill** : v. 'allam, yu'allim; n.
ta'lîm.
- drink** : v. shereb, yishrab; n.
sherba.
- drive** : v. sâq, yasûq.
- driver** : (of carriage) 'arabachi;
pl. 'arabachia.
- drown** : gharaq, yaghraq.
- drug** : n. dawa, pl. âdwia.
- drum** : n. tabl, pl. tubûl.
- drunk** : sakrân, pl. sakâra.
- drunkard** : sakrân, pl. sakâra;
sakir.
- drunkenness** : sikr.
- dry** : v. trans. yebbes, yuyebbis;
neshshef, yuneshshif; v. in-
trans. yebes, yêbes(têbes, &c.);
adj. yâbis, nâshif.
- duck** : besh, pl. bushûsh.
- dull** : (wearying) mu'ajjiz.
- dumb** : akhras, f. kharsa, pl.
khurs, khursin.
- dung** : zibl, zibâla.
- dung-heap** : mezbela.
- during** : fi ithnâ.
- dust** : n. tôz, 'ajâj, ghubâr.
- duty** : (obligation) wâjib, pl.
wâjibât; (customs) resm, pl.
rusûmât.
- dwell** : seken, yiskan.
- dye** : v. şabagh, yaşbagh.
- dynamite** : dinamit.
- dysentery** : ishal dem; dizan-
teri.

E

each : kull; each one, kull wâhid; each other, (3rd pers.) bâ'dhehum bâ'dh; (2nd pers.) bâ'dhekum bâ'dh; (1st pers.) bâ'dhena bâ'dh.

ear : idhn, *pl.* âdhân.

early : *adv.* min waqt.

earth : ardh; (soil) trâb.

ease : *n.* râha; with ease, bi râha; bi suhûla.

east : sharq; *adj.* sharqî; eastward, sharqan.

Easter : el 'id el kabîr; 'id el qiyâma.

eastern : sharqî; *pl.* (orientals), sharqiyin.

easy : sehl, hêyyin.

eat : akal, ya-kul.

edge : hadd, *pl.* hûdud; tarf, *pl.* aträf.

editor : mu-ellif.

educate : rabba, yurabbi.

education : tarbiya.

effect : *v.* (bring about) sebbeb, yusebbib; *n.* (result) natija, *pl.* natayij.

egg : bêdha, *pl.* bêdh, bêdhât; dahrûja, *pl.* dahârij.

eight : (*with masc.*) thamânya; (*with fem.*) thamân.

eighteen : thamanatâsh, thmantâsh.

eighteenth : thâmin 'asher.

eighth : *n.* thumn, *pl.* athmân; *adj.* thâmin.

eightieth : eth thamânîn.

eighty : thamânîn.

either : (*either — or*) amma — aw; yô — yô.

elbow : 'aks.

elect : *v.* ikhtâr, yakhtâr; intâkhab, yantakhib.

election : intikhab.

electricity : kahraba-ia, lektrik.

electric : lektriки.

elementary : ibtida-i.

elephant : fil, *pl.* afyâl.

elevate : see *raise*.

elevation : irtifâ'.

eleven : idâsh.

eleventh : *adj.* hâdi 'asher (*masc.*); hâdia 'ashra *fem.*; *n.* juz min idâsh.

eloquent : fasih, baligh.

embark : rekeb, yirkab.

embassy : sifara.

emperor : imparator, sultân.

empire : memleka, *pl.* memâlik.

employ : istakhdam, yastakhdim.

employment : khidma, istikhdam.

empress : sultâna.

empty : *adj.* khâli, fârigh; *v.* farrigh, yufarrigh.

encamp : khayyam, yukhayyim.

enclose : see *inclose*.

encyclopaedia : dâirat el mu'ârif.

end : *v. trans.* enha, yunhî; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi; *n.* nihâya.

endeavour : *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid; *n.* ijtihâd.

endless : bila nihâya.

endure : tahammal, yatahammal.

enemy : 'adû, *pl.* 'adwân, a'dâ.

enmity : 'adâwa.

engine : makna, *pl.* makâyin.

engineer : (*mechanical*) osta, *pl.* ostawât; (*civil*) muhendis, *pl.* muhendisîn.

England : anglaterra.

English : (*language or person*) anglézi; the English, el angléz.

engrave : naqash, yanqash.

enjoy : kâyyef bi, yûkéyyif.

- enjoyment**: kēf.
enlarge: wassa', yuwassi'.
enlargement: tawsī', takbir.
enlist: keteb fil 'askariya.
enough: kāfi, bes.
enquire: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir.
enrolment: iktitāb.
enter: dakhla, yidkhala; deshsh, yadishsh; khashsh, yakhishsh.
entire: kull.
entirely: bil kulla; kullah.
entrance: n. madkhala.
entreat: iltemes, yeltemis; terrejja, yeterejja.
envelope: v. hawwaṭ, yuhawwit; n. ghalf, pl. ghalfat; dharf, dhurūf.
envious: ḥasūd.
environs: nawâhi.
envy: ḥasad.
equal: adj. sawa, sūwa, musāwa; v. sāwa, yusāwi.
equipment: adawāt, muhimmat.
err: ghalat, yaghlat.
error: ghalat, pl. aghlât.
escape: v. inhezem, yenhezim; shered, yishrad; n. hazima.
especially: khasūsan, makhshūs.
establish: thebbet, yuthebbit; (put, &c.) ḥatt, yahutṭ.
esteem: v. (respect) i'tabar, ya'tabar; v. (deem) hasab, yahṣab; n. i'tibār, iḥtirām.
estimate: v. khamman, yu-khammin.
et cetera: ila ḫakhirih; wa enta rāyiḥ.
eternal: ebedi.
eternally: ilal ebed.
etiquette: ʿadāb.
etymology: aṣl el kalima; ish-tiqāq.
- eunuch**: khaṣṣ, pl. khisŷān; mukhṣi, pl. makhâṣi.
Europe: urâpa.
European: uropâwî, pl. uropâwiyyin; franji, frangi, pl. franj.
Europeanized: v. to become E., tafarnaj, yatafarnaj.
even: adj. sawa, pl. sūwa; (straight) 'adil; adv. ḥatta.
evening: mesa.
event: ḥâdîtha, pl. hawâdîth.
ever: (always) daiman; kull waqt; e. g. have you ever seen? (not used).
every: kull (with sing.).
everywhere: fi kull makān.
evidence: shahâda; (proof) barhân, pl. barâhîn.
evident: wâdhîh, bêyyun.
evil: adj. sharîr, pl. ashîrâr; n. sharr.
ewer: ibriq, pl. abâriq.
exaggerate: bâlagh, yubâlîgh.
exaggeration: mubâlagha.
examination: imtilâh, fahs.
examine: imtahan, yamtahin; fâhaṣ, yafhaṣ.
example: methel, pl. amthâl; for example, methelen.
exceedingly: kullah.
excellent: 'âl, fâkhir.
except: v. istethna, yestethni; prep. illa.
exception: istithnâ.
exchange: v. beddel, yubeddel; 'awwadh, yu'awwidh; n. tabdil; (of money) sarâfa.
excite: hâyyej, yuhâyyij.
excited: muhâyyej.
excitement: hâyejân.
excuse: v. 'adhdhar, yu'adhdhir; n. 'udhr, pl. 'udhûr.
excused: mâ'dhûr; (allowed to go) markhûs.

exercise : *n.* (physical) riyâdha ; (written) tamrîn, *pl.* tamârîn ; *v.* take exercise, akhadh ri-yâdha.

exist : wajad, yojad ; in existence, *part.* mawjûd.

existence : mawjûd.

exile : *n.* (state) nefî ; (person) manfi.

expect : intadhar, yantadhir ; istandhar, yastandhir.

expel : tarad, yaṭrad.

expense : maṣraf, *pl.* maṣârif.

expensive : ghâli.

experience : ikhtibâr, ikhti-bâria.

experienced : mukhtabir.

explain : fesser, yufessir; wadhdah, yuwadhdhiḥ.

explanation : tafsîr, tawdhîḥ, sharḥ.

export : *v.* ba'ath, yib'ath.

express : *v.* 'abbar, yu'abbir.

expressly : khusûsan, makhsûs.

expulsion : ḫard.

extend : *v. trans.* madd, ya-mudd ; *v. intrans.* emtedd, yemtedd.

exterior : khârij, burrât.

exterminate : maha, yamhi.

extinguish : taffa, yuṭaffi.

extraordinary : khârij; fôq el 'âda.

extremely : ghâyatân.

eye : 'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn.

eyebrow : ḥâjib, *pl.* ḥawâjib.

eyelid : jifn, *pl.* jifûn.

F

fable : qâssa, *pl.* qâsaṣ.

face : wajh, *pl.* wujûh.

facing : qubâl, muqâbil.

fact : haqîqa, *pl.* haqâyiq ; in fact, bil haqîqa.

factory : karkhâna, fabrika.

fade : keshef, yikshaf.

faint : v. ghâbat er rûh, taghib ; ughma 'ala, yughma.

faith : imân ; (belief) 'tiqâd, medhheb.

faithful : amin, *pl.* aminin.

fall : waga', yoga' ; ṭâḥ, yaṭîḥ ; (of city) saqat, yasqat ; *n.* suqût.

false : kidhb, kâdhîb.

falsehood : kidhb.

fame : shulra.

family : (household) 'ayela, *pl.* 'ayelât, 'ayâl (among Moslems refers to women).

famine : jû' qaṭṭ.

famous : mashhûr, *pl.* mash-hûrîn.

fan : maheffa, *pl.* mahâsif.

fanatical : muta'aṣṣib.

fanaticism : ta'aṣṣub.

far : ba'id.

farewell : *v.* to bid farewell, tawâda', yatawâda' ; *n.* see good-bye.

fast : adj. (quick) sari' ; (firm) thâbit ; *v.* şâm, yaşûm ; *n.* şôm.

fat : samîn, *pl.* samânî.

fatal : muqtil, mumit.

fate : ejl, qadr.

father : âb (before gen., âbû), *pl.* âbâ, âbahât; wâlid.

fault : 'aib, *pl.* 'uyâb ; (blame) taqṣîr, quṣîr, sîch.

favour : *v.* fadhdhal, yufadhdhil ; *n.* fadhla ; in favour of, muwâfiq ila.

fear : *v.* khâf min, yakhâf ; *n.* khôf.

feast : *n.* dhiyâfa ; 'azîma, *pl.* 'âzayim ; (festival) 'id, *pl.* a'yâd.

feather : rîsha, *pl.* rîsh.

February : shabâṭ.

feeble : dha'if, *pl.* dhu'âf.

- feed** : *v. trans.* ṭa^m, yuṭa^{"im}; *v. intrans.* taṭa^m, yataṭa^m.
- feel** : hass, yahiss; (touch) lemes, yilmas; (be affected by) ta-aththar min, yata-ath-thar.
- feeling** : hiss.
- feelings** : hāsiyāt.
- female** : *n.* (of animal) nithya, *pl.* nithaya; *adj.* unāthī. See also **woman**.
- feminine** : mu-annath.
- ferry** : mu'ēber.
- fertile** : mukhṣib.
- fertility** : khuṣb.
- festival** : 'id, *pl.* a'yād.
- fever** : *n.* sakħūna; *v.* to have fever, sakħkhan, yusakħkhin; fevered; *part.* musakħkhan.
- few** : qalil.
- field** : mazra'a, *pl.* mazari'; battle-field, mēdān el ḥarb.
- fifteen** : khamsatāsh, khams-tāsh.
- fifteenth** : khāmis 'asher.
- fiftieth** : el khamsin.
- fifth** : *n.* khums, *pl.* akhmās; *adj.* khāmis.
- fifty** : khamsin.
- fig** : tina, *pl.* tin.
- fight** : *v.* ta'arak, yata'arak; *v.* (battle) tahārab, yataḥārab; *n.* 'arka, *pl.* 'arkāt.
- figure** : raqam, *pl.* arqām.
- file** : (instrument) mabrad; (of soldiers) ṣaff, *pl.* ṣufūf.
- fill** : teres, yitras; emla, yimli.
- filled** : matrūs.
- filth** : wasakh, najasa.
- filthy** : wasikh.
- finally** : akhiran.
- find** : wajad, yojad; lega, yilgi.
- fine** : *v.* akhadh jiza, ya-khadh; *n.* jiza; *adj.* (not coarse) nā'im; (excellent) ḥāl.
- finger** : uṣbu', *pl.* aşābi', ṣub', sabāya'.
- finish** : *v. trans.* khallaṣ, yu-khaliṣ; kemmel, yukemmil.
- finished** : khalaṣ.
- fire** : nār.
- fireplace** : bukhārī.
- firm** : *adj.* (strong) thābit, qawi'; (resolute) müsirr; *n.* (company) shirkā, sherika.
- first** : awwal, *f.* awwalia, ḫla.
- firstborn** : bikr.
- fish** : *coll.* semek, semech; *sing.* semka, semcha; *v.* ḥād semek, yaṣid.
- fisherman** : semmāk, *pl.* semmāka; ḥayyād semek, *pl.* sayyād.
- fit** : *n.* sar', insirā'; *adj.* mu-wāfiq, munāsib.
- five** : (*with masc.*) khamsa; (*with fem.*) khams.
- fix** : *v.* (make firm) thebbet, yuthebbit; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
- fixed** : mu'aayan.
- flag** : bēraq, *pl.* bayāriq; ṣan-jaq, *pl.* sanājiq; bandera, *pl.* bandérat.
- flat** : 'ādil, musattah.
- flavour** : ta'ām.
- flay** : ṣallakh, yusallikh.
- flea** : bargūth, *pl.* barāghīth.
- flee** : see **escape**.
- flesh** : lahm.
- fling** : dabb, yadibb; rama, yarmi; shammar, yushammir.
- flock** : qati'.
- flog** : başşat, yubaşşit; degg, yadigg.
- flood** : zōd.
- flour** : ṭahin.
- flow** : jara, yajri.
- flower** : warad, *pl.* wurūd.

- flute** : maşûla.
- fly** : *v.* tar, yaṭir : *n.* dhabâna, *pl.* dhabbân.
- foal** : filu.
- fodder** : (of cows and sheep) 'alaf ; (of horses) 'alij.
- fog** : dhabâb.
- fold** : ṭawa, yaṭwî.
- folded** : maṭwî.
- follow** : teba', yitba'.
- follower** : tâbi', *pl.* tâbi'in.
- food** : ta'âm, ekl.
- fool** : jâhil, *pl.* juhâl ; ahmaq.
- foolish** : see **fool**.
- foot** : (part of body) rijl, *pl.* rijûl, riyûl ; (measure) qadam, *pl.* aqdam.
- for** : li ejel ; khâṭir.
- forbid** : menâ', yimnâ'.
- forbidden** : mimnû', yaşaç.
- force** : *v.* ajbar, yujbir ; *n.* jabr, qûwa.
- forehead** : gassa, jabîn.
- foreign** : gharib, *pl.* ghurabâ ; ejnabi, *pl.* ajâniib.
- foreigner** : ejnabi, *pl.* ajâniib.
- foreleg** : rijl qadmania ; id.
- forenoon** : subh ; gabledhduhr.
- forgery** : sakhtakâr loghia.
- forget** : nesi, yinsa.
- forgive** : ghafar, yaghfar.
- forgiveness** : ghafrân ; (from men) 'afu.
- fork** : chingâl, shôka.
- form** : *v.* shekkel, yushekkil ; *n.* shikl, *pl.* ashkâl ; šûra, *pl.* šûar.
- former** : sâbiq.
- formerly** : gabl, sâbiqan.
- forsake** : terek, yitrak.
- fort** : qal'a, jil'a, *pl.* aqlâ', ajlâ'.
- fortieth** : el arba'in.
- fortify** : istâhkam, yastâhkim.
- fortified** : muhkam, mustâh-kam.
- fortification** : istîhkâm.
- fortune** : hadhdh.
- fortunate** : hadhdh zén ; ha-didh.
- forty** : arba'in.
- foul** : see **filthy**.
- found** : esses, yu-essis.
- foundation** : asâs.
- fountain** : 'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn.
- four** : (*with masc.*) arba'a ; (*with fem.*) arba'.
- fourteen** : arbatâsh.
- fourteenth** : râbi' 'asher (*masc.*) ; râbi'a 'ashra (*fem.*).
- fourth** : *adj.* râbi' ; *n.*, see **quarter**.
- fowl** : têr, *pl.* tuyûr ; dujâja, *pl.* dujâj.
- fragment** : waşla, *pl.* waşl.
- frame** : *n.* (of picture) châhar, châba.
- fraternal** : akhawi.
- free** : *adj.* hurr, *pl.* alhâr ; sar-best ; (gratis) bilâsh, majjâ-nan ; *v.* aṭlaq, yuṭliq ; fakk, yafukk.
- freedom** : hurriya.
- freely** : bi hurriya.
- freemason** : farmasônî, *pl.* far-masôn.
- freeze** : jemed, yijmad.
- freight** : (cargo) himl ; (charges) nôl.
- French** : fransâwi, *pl.* fransâ-wiyin.
- frequent** : *adj.* mukerrer ; kathir yaḍdath.
- frequently** : kathir ; kathir marrât.
- fresh** : (not stale) jadid, tâzi', tari ; (of paint) akhdhar.
- freshly** : jadid.
- friction** : tafrik ; (fig.) munâza'a.
- Friday** : yôm el jum'a.
- friend** : şadîq, *pl.* şadqân, aşdiqâ.

- friendly**: muḥibb.
friendship: ṣadāqa.
fright: khôf.
frighten: khawwaf, yukhawwif.
frightful: mukhawwif.
fringe: sharshûb, *pl.* sharâshib.
frivolous: khaffîf.
fro: to and fro, e.g. he goes to and fro, yarûh wa yijî.
frog: 'aqrôq.
from: min, 'an.
front: *n.* wajh; (of boat) ḥadr; (of book) râs; in front of, qâdâm.
frontier: ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudûd.
fronting: muqâbil; mutawajjih ila.
frown: *v.* 'abas, ya'bas.
frowning: 'abûs, mu'abbas.
frozen: jâmid.
frugal: muqtaṣid.
fruit: thamra, *pl.* athmâr; fâkiha, *pl.* fawâkih; (figurative) natija, hâsil.
fruitful: muthmir, khaṣib, mukhsîb.
fruitfulness: khuṣb.
fruitless: (lit. and fig.) bila thamra; bila fâyida.
frustrate: battal, yubattîl.
fry: gala, yagli; fried, mugli.
frying-pan: tâwa.
fuel: (wood) haṭab.
fugitive: farrâr, *pl.* farrâriya.
fulfil: kemmel, yukemmil.
fulfilment: ikmâl.
full: matrûs, malyân; (of ship), shâhin, muḥammal; full of, matrûs min; in full, tamâman.
full-dress: hudûm rasmîya.
fully: tamâman.
fume: *n.* bukhâr.
fumigate: bakhkhar, yubakhkhir.
fumigation: tabkhîr.
fun: wunsa, kef; in fun, bi shaqqâ; *v.* make fun of, qashmar, yuqashmir.
function: wadhîfa, *pl.* wadhâyif.
fund: (capital) râs mâl, şarmâya; (place of deposit) şândûq.
fundamental: asâsi.
fundamentals: mabâdi.
fundamentally: asâsan.
funds: mâliya.
funeral: jinâza, defn.
funnel: (of ship) medkhena; (instrument) raḥâti.
funny: (strange) gharib; (ridiculous) mudbhîk.
fur: sha'r, faru.
furious: (angry) za'lân, muğtâdh; (intense, of fire) shadîd.
furlough: rukhsa.
furnace: kura.
furnish: (a house) farash, yafrash; (supply) qaddam, yuqaddim.
furniture: mafrûshât; agrâdh bêtîya.
furrow: *n.* khaṭṭ, *pl.* khutût; haṭra, *pl.* haṭrat.
further: (more distant) ab'ad; (in addition) ba'ad, ghair hâdha; (additional) ghair; *v.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id.
fuse: *v.* laham, yilham; *n.* fatila, *pl.* fatayil.
fuss: tashwîsh.
futile: bila fâyida; 'abath.
futility: 'adm fâyida.
future: mustaqbil; in future, fil mustaqbil; future tense, mustaqbil; future life, el âkhira.

G

- gain**: *v.* hâssal, yuhâssil; rabâh, yirbah; keseb, yiksab; gain ground, taqaddam, yataqaddam; *n.* ribh, mahsûl, kesb.

gait : meshî.
 gaiter : leffâfa.
 gale : dharba.
 gall : *v.* (figurative) kedder, yu-
 keddîr ; *n.* şafra, marrâra.
 gallop : *v.* gafa', yagfa'.
 gallows : meshneqa, şallâba.
 gamble : la'ab qumâr, yil'ab.
 gambler : qumârchi.
 gambling : qumâr.
 game : *n.* (play) la'ab ; (birds,
 &c.) şêd.
 gang : jamâ'a.
 gangrene : khazn.
 gangway : derj.
 gaol : habs.
 gap : shaqq.
 gape : bawa', yubawi' ; dahhaq,
 yudâlhiq.
 garbage : zabâla.
 garden : bustân, *pl.* basâtin ;
 (small garden) bagcha.
 gardener : bustâncî.
 gargle : *v.* gharghar, yughar-
 ghir ; *n.* gharghara.
 garlic : thûm.
 garment : (under garment)
 thôb, *pl.* thiyyâb. See also
 cloak, coat.
 garrison : muhâfadha.
 gas : ghâz.
 gasp : *v.* sheheg, yishlieg ; *n.*
 shehga.
 gate : bâb, *pl.* abwâb.
 gather : *v. trans.* jema', yijma' ;
 lemm, yalimm ; *v. intrans.* ij-
 tema', yajtamî'.
 gauge : *v.* (estimate) khamman,
 yukhammin ; *n.* miqyâs, qiyâs.
 gaunt : dha'if, nahîf.
 gay : farhân, mustenîs.
 gaze : *v.* dahhak, yudahhik.
 gazelle : ghazâl, *pl.* ghazlân.
 gazette : jarida, *pl.* jarayid ;
 ghazetta.

gelding : huşân mukhsî.
 gem : jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.
 gendarme : dhabtîy, *pl.* dhab-
 tîya.
 gendarmerie : zhandarma.
 gender : jins, *pl.* ajnâs.
 genealogy : silsala.
 general : *adj.* 'umûni ; in
 general, 'umûman ; *n.* general
 commanding, qâid 'âm mu-
 shîr ; lieutenant-general, fariq
 awwal ; major-general, amîr
 liwa ; fariq ; quarter-master-
 general, mâmûr el iâsha.
 generally : akthar el awqât.
 generation : jîl, *pl.* ajyâl.
 generosity : sakhâwa.
 generous : karîm, sakî.
 Genesis : (book of) takwin.
 genitive : hâl el idhâfa.
 genius : jinnî, *pl.* jinn.
 gentle : (meek) mutawâdhi', la-
 tîf, maskîn.
 gently : yawâsh yawâsh.
 genuine : sahîh, haqîqî.
 genuineness : sahîha, haqîqa.
 geographical : jôghrâfi.
 geography : jôgrâfia.
 geology : 'ilm tabaqât el ardh.
 geometry : hendesa.
 George : jarjis.
 germ : jarthûma, *pl.* jarâthim.
 German : allamâni, *pl.* alla-
 mân ; jarmani, *pl.* jarman.
 Germany : allamânia; bilâd el
 jarman.
 gesture : haraka, *pl.* harakât.
 get : haşşal, yuhaşşil ; (become)
 şâr, yâsîr ; get to(reach), waşal,
 yoşal.
 ghee : dihn.
 ghost : khiyâl.
 Ghost, Holy : er rûh el quodus.
 Gibraltar : jebel târiq.
 giddiness : dôkha.

- giddy** : dàyikh.
- gift** : (present) hadiya, *pl.* hâdâya; (mental) môhaba, *pl.* mawâhib.
- gild** : dhehheb, yudhehhib.
- gilded** : mudhehhib.
- gimlet** : mithqab.
- gin** : (spirit) 'araq.
- ginger** : zanjafil, zanjabil.
- gipsy** : kawli, *pl.* kawâwala.
- gird** : *v. trans.* hazzam, yuhaz-zim; *v. be* girt, tahazzam, yatahazzam.
- girder** : jîsr.
- girdle** : *n.* hizâm, *pl.* ahzima, hizâmât.
- girl** : bint, *pl.* banât; bunêya, *pl.* bunêyat.
- girt** : see *gird*.
- girth** : (of saddle) baþâu.
- gist** : khulâsa, zibda.
- give** : a'þa, yu'þi (vulg. anta, yanþi).
- given** : mu'þa.
- giver** : mu'þi.
- giving** : a'þa.
- glad** : farhân, *pl.* farhânin.
- gladden** : farrah, yufarrîh.
- gladly** : bi farh.
- gladness** : farh.
- glance** : *v.* iltefet, yeltefit; *n.* lefta.
- glare** : *n.* lema'ân.
- glaring** : (dazzling) hâmi'.
- glass** : jâm; (of watch) jáma, balûra; (for drinking) glâs, *pl.* glâsat; (telescope) durbin; (magnifying) mukebbira; *adj.* min jâm.
- glasses** : (spectacles) mandhara, *pl.* mandharât, manâdhîr.
- glazed** : madhûn, emles, maş-qûl.
- glib** : (of tongue) talq; khafif el lisân.
- glimpse** : *n.* nadhra.
- glitter** : *v.* lema', yilma'.
- globe** : kurra.
- gloom** : (fig.) gham, kedr.
- gloomy** : hâzin, *pl.* hâzinin.
- glorify** : mejed, yumejjid.
- glorious** : majid, jalîl.
- glory** : mejd; (honour) shuhra.
- glossy** : maþqûl.
- glove** : keff, *pl.* kufûf.
- glow** : *v.* ahmarr, yahmarr.
- glue** : *n.* şamagh, ghira, katira.
- go** : râh, yarûh; dheheb, yidhab; (of ship, machine, &c.) mesha, yimshî; ishtaghâl, yashtaghâl.
- goal** : (purpose) niyya, qaþd; (in game) hadd, *pl.* hudûd.
- goat** : (he-goat) tes, *pl.* tuyûs; (she-goat) 'anza, *pl.* 'anzât.
- go-between** : wasît.
- God** : Allâh; (heathen god) ilâh, *pl.* alîha; God willing, in shâ allâh; would to God, 'alawâh.
- going** : *n.* rawâh, dhahâb.
- gold** : *n.* dhehb; *adj.* (golden) dhehebi.
- goldsmith** : şâyîgh, *pl.* sayyâgh.
- gone** : gone away, râyîh; (finished) khalâs.
- gong** : nâqûs, *pl.* nawâqîs.
- good** : tayyib, *pl.* tâyyibin; zén, *pl.* zénin; (useful) mufid; no good, mâ yinfa'; good for, yaþlaþî ila; make good (amends for), 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
- good-bye** : fi amân Illâh; awda-nâkum; sellem 'alékum; khâtinrikum.
- good-mannered** : adîb, *pl.* adîbîn, udaba; mu-eddeb, *pl.* mu-eddebin.
- good-natured** : laþîf, *pl.* laþâf, laþîfin.

goods : agrâdh, amwâl.
goose : batâ, *pl.* buṭût.
gorgeous : fâkhîr.
gospel : injil, *pl.* anâjîl.
gossip : *v.* nemmem, yunem-mim ; *n.* namîma.
gout : mardh el mulûk.
govern : hâkam 'ala, yaḥkam.
government : hâkûma. See also **power**.
governmental : 'âyid ila el hâkûma.
governor : hâkim, *pl.* hukkâm.
grab : *v.* qamash, yaqmash ; qadhdh, yaqudhdh.
grace : ni'ma.
gracious : latîf.
gradation : tadrij.
grade : daraja, *pl.* darajât.
gradual : tadrîji.
gradually : tadrîjan.
graduate : *v.* (from school) ṭala', yiṭla' ; akhadh shahâda, ya-khudh.
graft : *v.* (arb.) rekkeb, yurek-kib.
grain : (in bulk) ṭâ'âm, habûbât ; (single seed) habba, *pl.* hubûb ; habbâya, *pl.* habbâyât.
grammar : naḥu wa ṣarf.
grammatical : naḥwî.
grammatically : naḥwî, naḥ-wîyan.
gramme : ghrâm, *pl.* ghrâmât.
granary : makhzan.
grand : 'adhîm.
grandchild : hafid, *pl.* ḥafada.
grandeur : 'adhama.
grandfather : jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
grandmother : jidda, *pl.* jiddât.
grant : *v.* a'ṭa, yu'ṭî ; *n.* i'âna.
granted : *v.* take for granted, faradh, yafradh.
grapes : 'anab.
grape-vine : tislâga, aşmâya.

grasp : *v.* lezem, yilzam ; qamash, yaqmash ; (mentally) derek, yidrak.
grasping : (covetous) tammâ', *pl.* tammâ'in.
grass : ḥashîsh.
grate : *v.* hakk, yaḥukk ; *n.* (fireplace) bukhâri.
grateful : mimnûn, *pl.* mim-nûnîn ; muteshekkir, *pl.* muteshekkirin.
gratify : serr, yusîr.
grating : (lattice-work) mu-shebbek.
gratis : bilâsh, majjânân.
gratitude : mimnûniâ.
gratuitous : majâni.
grave : *n.* qabr, qubâr ; *adj.* (important) muhimm ; (of illness) mukhtir.
gravel : haṣu.
graveyard : maqbara, *pl.* ma-qâbir.
gravitate : injedheb, yanje-dhib.
gravitation : qûwa jâdhîbiya.
gravy : marq.
graze : ra'a, yar'a.
grease : *v.* dehhén, yudehhin : *n.* dihn.
greasiness : dihûna.
greasy : dahîn.
great : 'adhîm, *pl.* 'udhamâ. See also **large**.
greatly : kullish.
greatness : 'adhama.
Greece : bilâd el yônân.
greedy : (covetous) tammâ', *pl.* tammâ'in ; *v.* be greedy, see **overeat**.
Greek : yônâni, *pl.* yônân.
green : akhdhar, f. khadhra, *pl.* khudhr ; (fresh) tarî.
greengrocer : baqqâl, *pl.* ba-qâqîl.

- greenhorn** : ghashîm, *pl.* ghushama.
- greenness** : khudhra, khadhâr.
- greens** : khadhra, mukhadh-dharat sebzawât.
- greet** : sellem 'ala, yusellim ; tarahhab bi, yatarahhab.
- greetings** : tâhiyât.
- grenade** : qanbala, *pl.* qanâbil.
- grey** : ramâdî, eshheb ; (of horse, of eyes) azraq, *pl.* zirq ; (of hair) abyad.
- greyhound** : salûgi, *pl.* salugi-yât ; silga, *pl.* sileg.
- grief** : huzn.
- grievance** : shékwa, *pl.* shekwât.
- grieve** : *v. intrans.* tekedder, yetekedder ; inhadham, yan-hadhim.
- grill** : *v.* shawa, yashwi.
- grilled** : (of meat) mashwi.
- grime** : wasakh.
- grind** : (sharpen) senn, yasinn ; haddad, yuhaddid ; (meal) tâhan, yaþhan.
- grindstone** : charkh.
- grit** : (sand) raml.
- groan** : *v.* wann, yawunn.
- grocer** : baqqâl, *pl.* baqâqil.
- groceries** : baqâla.
- groom** : sais, *pl.* sayyâs ; (bride-groom) 'aris ; *v.* hass, yaþiss.
- groove** : hafra, hazz.
- gross** : *adj.* (the whole) kull ; *n.* (twelve dozen) thnâsh darzen.
- ground** : *v.* (run aground) she-leh, yishlah ; *n.* (land) ardh, *pl.* arâdhî ; gâ', *pl.* gi'ân ; (basis) asâs ; (reason) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb ; (place of action) mêtân.
- groundless** : bila asâs.
- group** : *n.* jamâ'a ; *v.* jama', yijma'.
- grouse** : *v.* ishteka, yashteki.
- grow** : *v.* nema, yanmu ; (increase) zâd, yazid ; (become) şâr, yaþîr ; (raise) zara' yizra'.
- growl** : hammar, yuhammir.
- growth** : namu.
- gruff** : 'abûs.
- grumble** : tadhammar, yata-dhammar.
- guarantee** : *v.* emmen, yu-em-min ; keffel, yukeffil ; *n.* tâmin. See also *pledge*.
- guard** : *v.* hâfadî, yuhâfidh ; hâras, yuhâris ; naþar, yanþar ; *n.* (sentinel) nôbachî, *pl.* nôbachia ; nâtür, *pl.* nawâtîr ; *v.* be on one's guard, taqayyad, yataqayyad.
- guardian** : weli, *pl.* awlia.
- guess** : *v.* hazar, yaþzar.
- guest** : dhêf, *pl.* dhuyûf.
- guest-room** : madhîf.
- guidance** : irshâd.
- guide** : *v.* dell, yadîl ; hada, yahdi ; sîyyer, yusêyyir ; *n.* dalil, *pl.* adilla ; müsêyyer, *pl.* müsêyyerîn.
- guilt** : dhenb.
- guilty** : mudhnib.
- guise** : þarz.
- gulf** : khalij, *pl.* khuljân.
- gulp** : *v.* sarat, yasrat.
- gum** : (for sticking) samagh ; (of the teeth) liththa, *pl.* liththât.
- gun** : (rifle) tufka, *pl.* tufek ; (cannon) tâp, *pl.* atwâp ; med-fa', *pl.* madâfi' ; (machine-gun) rashshash, mitralyôz.
- gun-barrel** : lûla.
- gun-boat** : manwar, *pl.* manâ-wir ; markab harbi.
- gunner** : tópçî, *pl.* tópçîa.
- gunpowder** : bârûd.
- gunsmith** : chekmakchî.
- gurgle** : *v.* baqbaq.

gut : maşrân, *pl.* masârîn.
gutter : sâqâa, *pl.* sawâqî.
guttural : halqî.
gymnasium : zôrkâna.
gymnastics : jimnastîk, pehla-wân.
gypsum : juss.

H

habit : (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ-yid.
habitable : to be habitable, inseken, yansekin.
habitation : mesken, *p.* masâ-kin.
habitual : 'âdi; (repeated) mu-kerrer.
habitually : daiman, 'âdatan.
habituate : 'awwad, yu'awwid.
habituated : muta'awwid.
hack : *v.* (cut in pieces) qat , yuqat ; *n.* (horse) kadish, *pl.* kiddesh.
had : (possessed) k n 'and (see p. 13); *pluperfect*, k n with past of verb (see p. 30 f.).
haft : maqbâdh.
haggard : hazil.
haggle : ta'amal, yat'amal.
haggling : *n.* mu'amala.
hail : *v.* (call) sâh, ya ih; *n.* (call) siyâh; (hailstones) hâ-lub.
hair : shâ'ra, *pl.* shâ'r; (camel's) wabr.
hair-brush : furcha lish sha'r.
hairdresser : muz yyin.
hairy : mushâ'ar; (made of) min sha'r.
half : nu f, nu s.
half-boiled : 'ala nu s.
half-brother : ibn âb or ibn umm.
half-caste : mujennes.
half-dead : nu s m yyit.

half-moon : rub'esh shahr.
half-pay : nu s ma'âsh.
half-way : nu s ed darb.
half-yearly : kull sitt ishhur.
hall : (passage) maj z; (large room) sâlon, marsah.
halo : d yira.
halt : *v. trans.* waggaf, yu-waggif; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf; *imp.* (command) ogaf, *pl.* ogaf .
halter : reshma.
ham : fakhhdh khanzir; zham-bon.
hammer : *v.* daqq, yaduqq; tarraq, yu tarriq; *n.* châk ch, mat raqa.
hamper : *n.* sella, *pl.* asl l; guffa, *pl.* gufaf; *v.* 'at al, yu'at il.
hand : yed, *pl.*  d i; id, *pl.*  d i; my (two) hands, yed ya; (of watch) 'aqrab; *adj.* second-hand, musta'mal; on the one hand, min jeha wâhi a; on hand, hâdhir; *v.* (pass) naw-wash, yunawwish; have a hand in, ishterek, yashterek.
hand-breadth : qabdha, qadhba.
hand-cuff : kelebcha.
handed : right, yimn wi; left, yisr wi.
handful : hafna, *pl.* hafnat.
handkerchief : kefiya, *pl.* ka-f fi; mendil, *pl.* man dil.
handle : *v.* (manage) d r, ya dir; *n.* yed, id.
hand-mill : raha.
handsome : hulu, hasan, lat f, hasin.
handwriting : khat .
handy : sehl; (dexterous) mu-sta'idd.
hang : *v. trans.* 'allaq, yu'alliq; (*execute*) shanaq, yashnaq;

- salab, yaslab; *v. intrans.* ta-'allaq, yata'allaq.
hank: rabṭa, *pl.* rabṭāt.
hanker: ishtehā, yashṭehī.
haphazard: shlōn ma kan.
happen: (come to pass) ṣār, yasir; jara, yajrī; ittefaq, yat-tefiq; happen on (encounter) ṣādāf, yuṣādīf.
happening: *n.* ḥādītha, *pl.* ḥāwādīth.
happily: min ḥusn el hadhdh.
happy: farḥān, *pl.* farḥānīn; masrūr, *pl.* masrūrīn; sa'id, *pl.* su'ādā.
harass: az'aj, yuz'ij; shawwash, yushawwish.
harbour: *n.* bandar, *pl.* banādir; mīna *pl.* mīyan.
harbour-master: mir bahṛ; mudir el mīna.
hard: (not soft) qawi; (difficult) sa'ab, zahma, mushkil; *adv.* kathīr, kullish.
harden: *v. trans.* jemmed, yujemmid; qawwa, yuqawwi; *v. intrans.* jemed, yijmad; qawa, yaqwa.
hard-hearted: qāsi el qalb.
hardly: (scarcely) bil kād; bi sa'ūba.
hardness: (opposite of softness) qūwa; (difficulty) sa'āba.
hardship: mashaqqā, shaqqā, 'anqara.
hardy: qawi, *pl.* qawai.
harem: (place of women) ḥarm; (the women) harīm.
harlot: fāhisha, *pl.* fawāhiṣ; gaḥba, *pl.* gaḥāb.
harm: *v.* dharr, yadhurr; *n.* dharar, madharra.
harmful: mudharr.
harmless: mā yu-edhdhi.
harmonium: muziqa.
- harmoniously**: bi ittifāq; (without quarrelling) bi ma-habba.
harmonize: *v. trans.* tābaq, yuṭābiq; *v. intrans.* wāfaq, yuwāfiq.
harness: *v.* dharab takhm, yadhrab; *n.* takhm.
harsh: (rough) khashn; (severe) sert, sārim.
harvest: *v.* haṣad, yahṣad; *v.* (fruit) jena, yijni; *n.* haṣād.
hash: *v.* faram, yafram; *n.* laḥm mafrūm.
haste: 'ajala, 'ajl; in haste, musta'jal.
hasten: *v. trans.* 'ajjal, yu'ajjal; *v. intrans.* ista'jal, yasta'jal.
hastily: bil 'ajel.
hasty: (quick) 'ajūl; (of temper) hadd.
hat: shefqā, *pl.* shefqāt; qāpūs.
hatch: *v. intrans.* faqas, yaf-qas.
hatchet: fās, qadūm.
hate: *v.* baghādh, yibghādh; kereh, yikrah; *n.* bugħdh.
haughty: mutekkebbir.
haul: *v.* (a load) jarr, yajurr.
haunch: qaṭa.
haunted: maskūn.
have: (possess) 'and, followed by noun or pronominal suffix (see p. 18); perfect, active participle (see p. 30); have on (wearing), labis; have one do (*v. trans.*), khalla, yukhalli; kellef, yukellif.
hawk: *v.* (peddle) dawwar, yudawwir; *n.* (bird) ṣagr.
hay: qishsh.
haze: dhabāb.
hazy: mudhabbab.
he: hūwa.
head: (part of body) rās, *pl.*

- ru-ûs ; (top) râs, *pl.* ru-ûs ;
 (chief) ra-îs, *pl.* ru-asâ.
headache : waja' râs.
headed toward : mutawwajih
 ila.
heading : (of letter, &c.) 'anwân.
headland : râs, *pl.* ru-ûs.
headman : ra-îs, *pl.* ru-asâ.
head-quarters : markaz, *pl.*
 marâkiz.
headship : riyâsa.
headstrong : 'anîd.
head wind : hawa 'aks.
heal : *v. trans.* shâfa, yushâfi ;
v. intrans. shefa, yishfa.
healing : *n.* shifa.
health : sahha, 'âfia.
healthful : mufid lis sahha.
healthy : sâhi; mutâ'âfi; fi saha
 jéyyida.
heap : *v.* kawwam, yukawwim ;
n. kôma, *pl.* komât.
hear : sema', yisma'.
hearer : sâmi', *pl.* sami'in.
hearing : (sense of) sem' ; (legal)
 muhâkama.
hearsay : rawâya.
heart : qalb, *pl.* qulûb ; (inner
 part) bañt.
heartily : (with appetite) bi
 ishtihâ ; (with all the heart)
 qalbiyan.
heat : *n.* (of summer) harr ;
 (of fire) harâra ; (of temper)
 hidda ; *v. trans.* ahma, yuh-
 mi ; *v. intrans.* tahamma, ya-
 tahamma.
heathen : wathani, *pl.* watha-
 niyin ; 'âbid aşnâm ; 'abâdat
 aşnâm.
heathenish : wathani ; (rude)
 wahshî, mutawâhhish.
heave anchor : jarr angar, ya-
 jurr.
heaven : sema, *pl.* semâwât.
- heavenly** : semâwi.
heaves : *n.* (efforts to vomit)
 sqaw, maqaw.
heavily : bi thuql ; thaqîl.
heavy : thaqîl, *pl.* thaqâl.
Hebrew : 'âbrâni.
hedge : siyâj.
hedgehog : qanfadh.
heed : bâla, yubâli ; dâr bâl,
 yadir.
heedless : ghâfil.
heel : ka'ab.
Hegira : hijra ; Mohammedan
 year, sena hijriâ.
heifer : ijîl, *pl.* 'ujûl.
height : 'ilu, irtifâ' ; (high
 place) makân 'âli.
heighten : (raise) 'alla, yu'alli ;
 (increase) zâd, yazid.
heir : warith, *pl.* waratha.
heir apparent : weli 'ahd.
hell : jahennam.
helm : sakkân.
helmet : (sun) shesqa, *pl.* shef-
 qât.
helmsman : sakkânî ; sakkân-
 chî, *pl.* sakkañchia.
help : *v. trans.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id ;
 'âwan, yu'âwin ; it cannot be
 helped, mâ luh châra ; it does
 not help, mâ yusfid ; *n.* musâ-
 'ada.
haemorrhage : nezf.
haemorrhoids : bâsûr, *pl.* ba-
 wâsîr.
hen : dujàja, *pl.* dujàj.
hence : (from here) min hina,
 minna ; (therefore) li dhâlik.
henceforth : min hessa wa ba-
 'ad ; min elân fa sâ'idan.
her : *pron. suffix*, ha or eha (see
 pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
herb : 'ushb ; baql, *pl.* buqâl.
herbage : 'ushb.
herd : *n.* qatî'.

- herdsman : râ'i, *pl.* ru'ât.
 here : hina.
 hereafter : *adv.* min hessa wa ba'ad ; min elân fa sâ'îdan ; *n.* el âkhira.
 hereby : bi hâdha ; bi hel wasṭa.
 hereditary : irthî, warâthî.
 herein : ïî hâdha.
 hereof : min hâdha ; (concerning) 'an hâdha.
 heresy : dhalâl.
 heretic : khârijî, *pl.* khawârij.
 hereto : (thus far) ilâ hina ; hâtâta hina.
 heretofore : gabl, sâbiqan.
 hereupon : 'ala hâdha.
 herewith : ma' hâdha.
 heritage : warâtha, irth.
 hernia : fataq.
 hero : jabbâr, jâsôr.
 heroism : shujâ'a.
 hers : mâleha, mâla.
 herself : nefsa, nefsuha ; by herself, bi wahâda ; bi wahâdiha ; bi nefsa ; bi nefsiha.
 hesitate : taraddad, yataraddad.
 hesitation : taraddud, tawag-guf.
 hew : *v.* (with axe) qatta', yu-qattî ; qass, yaquss ; (with chisel) hafar, yahfar.
 hibernate : shetta, yushettî.
 hiccough : *v.* ta'fâwaq, yata-fâwaq ; *n.* bufâg, bilfag.
 hidden : makhfî, mukhfa, khafi.
 hide : akhfa, yukhfi ; khabba, yukhabbi ; (keep secret) ketem, yektam.
 hideous : bish', qabih.
 hiding-place : makhaba.
 high : 'âli, murtefa' ; (wind) 'âli ; (expensive) ghâli ; high tide, medda 'âlia ; *v.* become high, 'ala, ya'lû.
 high-born : sharîf el asl.
- higher : a'la.
 highest : el a'la.
 high-flown : (of language) fasîh.
 highway : darb ; darb sultâni.
 hill : jebel, *pl.* jibâl ; (mound) tell, *pl.* tulûl.
 hilt : gabdha.
 him : *pron. suffix*, uh, h, or hu (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
 himself : nefsuh, nefsuhu ; by himself, bi nefsu ; bi nefsihi ; wahduh ; wahduhu ; bi dhâ-tuh ; bi dhâtihi.
 hind : (part) khalfâni, akhîr.
 hinder : 'attal, yu'attil ; 'âradh, yu'âridh ; (prevent), menâ, yimma'.
 hind-leg : rijl warânia ; dual rijlân warânia.
 hindrance : mânî, *pl.* mawâni'.
 Hindu : hindi, *pl.* hinûd ; ban-yâni, *pl.* banyân.
 Hindustani : hindî.
 hinge : *n.* narmada, *pl.* narmadât.
 hint : *v.* ashâr, yushir ; *n.* ishâra, *pl.* ishârat.
 hip : warq, warj.
 hire : *v. trans.* kera, yikri ; (labourers, house), istâ-jar, yastâ-jir ; *n.* karwa, ijâr.
 hireling : ajîr, *pl.* ujarâ.
 hirer : mustâ-jir, kâri.
 his : *pron. suffix*, uh, hu (see p. 19) ; it is his, mâluh, mâluhu.
 historical : târikhî.
 history : târikh, *pl.* tawârikh.
 hit : *v. trans.* dharab, yadhrab ; sâb, yaşîb ; daqq, yaduqq ; *n.* sawâb.
 hitch : *v. trans.* (horse) rabat, yarbat ; shedd, yashidd ; *n.* (hindrance) mânî, *pl.* mawâni'.

hither: ila hina; hither and thither, râyiḥ jai; ila gadâm wa ila wara.

hitherto: ila hessa; ilal elân. **hoarse**: mabhûh.

hoe: *n.* sakhnî.

hog: khanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.

hoist: rafa', yarfa'; 'alla, yu'allî.

hold: (grasp) mesek, yimsak; lezem, yilzam; (detain) wag-

gaf, yuwaggif; (contain) wasâ', yasa'; hawa, yaḥwi; (defend)

dhabat, yadhbâṭ; (keep) dhabat, yadhbâṭ; ḥafadh, yaḥ-

fadh; (office) tawadhdhaf, ya-

tawadhdhaf; (consider) iṭa-

qad, yaṭaqid; hold back from,

imtenâ', yamtenî'; hold out

(last) dâm, yadûm; hold good,

jara, yijri; *n.* (of ship) 'ambâr,

pl. 'anâbir; *n.* (grasp) qabdha,

meska.

holder: (of property) şâhib,

pl. aşhâb.

holding: *n.* iltizâm, *pl.* iltizâ-

mât.

hole: nugra, *pl.* nugar; thuqb,

pl. thuqâb; (in ground) nugia,

pl. nugar; ḥafra, *pl.* hafrât.

holiday: (vacation) rukhsâ;

(school-vacation) taṭîl; (festi-

val) 'id, *pl.* a'yâd.

holiness: qadâsa.

Holland: hulanda.

Hollander: hulandi.

hollow: fârîgh, khâlî; *n.* nu-

gra, *pl.* nugar; *v.* jawwaf,

yujawwif.

holy: muqaddas; (of God) qud-

dûs.

holy war: jihâd.

homage: iħtirâm.

home: (house) bêt, *pl.* buyût;

(country) waṭan, *pl.* awṭân;

at home, fil bêt; gâ'id.

home-sick: mutawâḥħish.

home-sickness: dâ waṭn.

homogeneous: mutajânis.

hone: *v.* senn, yasinn; *n.* ma-

sinn.

honest: şâdiq, *pl.* şâdiqîn;

amîn, *pl.* amînîn.

honesty: amâna, sadq, emnia.

honey: 'asal.

honorary: fakhri.

honour: *v.* (respect) iħterem,

yaħterim; ekrem, yukrim;

(accept and pay) iṭeber, ya'-

tebir; *n.* (respect) iħtirâm,

ikrâm; (good name) sharf,

nâmûs; (title) laqab, nîshâñ;

in honour of, ikrâman ila;

on my honour, bi shaifi.

honourable: (man) mu'tabar;

(action) sharif.

hoof: ḥâfir, *pl.* ḥawâfir.

hook: *v.* chengel, yuchengil; *n.*

chingâl, *pl.* chanagîl; (fish-

hook) shuṣṣ.

hop: qamaz, yaqmaz.

hope: *v.* raja, yarjû; te-emmel,

yete-emmel; *n.* rija, eml; it

is hoped that, el eml an; el

mâ-mûl an.

hopeless: (despairing) mâ-yûs;

(without hope) maqṭû er rija;

gâti' er rija.

horizon: 'ufq.

horizontal: 'âdil.

horn: (of animal) qarn, *pl.* qu-

rûn; (musical) bûrî, *pl.* bûriyat.

horrible: mukhîf.

horrify: khawwaf, yukhawwif;

ar'ab, yur'ib.

horse: ḥuṣân, *pl.* ḥuṣn, khêl.

horseback: rakib, *pl.* rakibîn;

khayyâl, *pl.* khayyâla.

horse-dealer: ḥuṣân, *pl.* ḥuṣ-

sâna.

horse-dung: rôdh, serjîl.

- horseman** : khayyâl, *pl.* khayyâla.
- horsemanship** : rukb el khêl.
- horse-power** : qûwat huşân.
- horse-race** : shart, musâbaqa, muşârada.
- horse-shoe** : na'al.
- horse-shoer** : na'al bend.
- hose** : (leather tube) anbûb ; (stockings) jawârib.
- hospitable** : muhibb lidh dhéf.
- hospital** : khastakhâna, *pl.* khastakhânat ; musteshfa, *pl.* musteshfiyat.
- hospitality** : dhiyâfa ; give hospitality, adhâf, yudhif ; take hospitality, dhâf, ya-dhif.
- host** : şâhib el mahall ; (great number) khalq, jamhûr ; (sacramental) qarbân.
- hostile** : mudhâdd, dhudd.
- hostility** : 'adâwa, dhaddiya.
- hot** : hârr, *pl.* hârrîn.
- hotel** : loqanda, ôtel.
- hotly** : (with temper) bi hidda ; (violently) shadîd.
- hound** : *n.* salûgî, *pl.* salûgiyat ; silga, *pl.* sileg.
- hour** : sâ'a, *pl.* sâ'ât.
- hourly** : kull sâ'a.
- house** : bêt, *pl.* byût, buyût ; hôsh, *pl.* hawâsh ; House of Commons, bêt en nawâb ; House of Lords, bêt el umarâ ; mejlis ashraf.
- house-keeping** : tadbîr el bêt.
- how** : këf, chéf, shlôn ; how many, kem, chem (with sing.) ; how much, shqadr, shqad, ê miqdâr ; how far, shqad ba'id ; how long, shqad.
- however** : këf mâ kân, shlôn mâ kân ; however big, mahma kân kabir.
- howl** : *v.* şâh, yaşih ; sêyyeh, yusêyyih ; *n.* siyâh.
- hug** : *v.*(embrace) ânaq, yu'âniq ; (keep close to) lezem, yilzam.
- huge** : 'adhîm, jasim.
- hull** : *v.* (husk rice) hebbesh, yuhebbish ; *n.* (of rice) gîshr ; (of ship) jised.
- hum** : *v.* denden, yudendin.
- human** : *adj.* besherî ; the human race, el jins el besherî.
- humble** : mutawâdhi' ; nefsuh saghîra.
- humble** : *v.* dhellel, yudhellil.
- humbly** : bi tawadhu'.
- humdrum** : *adj.* mumill.
- humid** : nedî, mûrtîb.
- humidity** : raṭîba.
- humidity** : tawâdhu'.
- humorous** : mudhik.
- humour** : *v.* radhdha, yuradhdhi ; ṭayyab khâtîr, yutayyib ; *n.* (temper) khulq, ṭab' ; good humour, bashasha.
- hump** : (deformity) hâdba ; (of camel) sanam ; (of bullock) tibba.
- hump-backed** : ahîdab.
- hundred** : mia (miat before vowel).
- hundredth** : el mia.
- Hungarian** : majâri.
- Hungary** : majâristân.
- hunger** : jû'.
- hungry** : jô'ân, *pl.* jô'ânîn, jowâ'a.
- hunt** : *v.* şâd, yaşid ; (search for) dawwar, yudawwir ; fet-tesh 'ala, yufettish.
- hunter** : şayyâd, *pl.* şayyâdin.
- hunting** : *n.* şed.
- hurl** : rama, yarmî ; shammar, yushammir.
- hurricane** : dharba.
- hurriedly** : bi 'ajala.

hurry : *n.* istī'jāl ; in a hurry, musta'jil ; *v.*, see **hasten**.

hurt : *v. trans.* 'awwar, yu-'awwir ; *v. intrans.* waja', yoja' ; *n.* waj'.

hurtful : mudharr.

husband : zōj, *pl.* azwāj ; rejul, *pl.* rijāl ; *vulg.* rijāl (riyāl), *pl.* rijājil (riyāyil).

hush : *v. trans.* sekket, yusek-kit ; *v. intrans.* seket, yiskat ; *n.* sukūt ; *interjection*, iskat, huss.

husk : gishr, *pl.* gushūr ; *v.* (huskrice)hebbesh, yuhebbish.

husky : (of voice) mabhūh.

hussar : khayyāl, *pl.* khayyāla. **hut** : (mat) sarīfa, *pl.* şarāyif ; (mud) bēt tīn, *pl.* byūt tīn.

hybrid : mujennes.

hydrophobia : keleb.

hygiene : hifdh es şahha.

hygienic : şahhi.

hymn : tarnīma, *pl.* tarnimāt.

hyphen : shakhta.

hypnotism : tanwim.

hypocondria : sōda.

hypocrisy : nifāq, marāyat.

hypodermic : taht el jild ; needle, ibra.

hypothesis : fardh.

hypothetical : iftirādhī.

I

I : (pers. pron.) ana.

ice : thelej.

iceberg : jebel thelej.

icecream : dandarma.

idea : fikr, *pl.* afkār ; rai, *pl.* ara.

ideal : *adj.* kema lāzm ; *n.* (person) muqteda ; (thing) għardh.

identical : (alike) mithl ba'dh ; the identical one, nefs el.

identify : 'araf, ya'raf.

identity : dhàtiya.

i. e. : ya'ni.

idiom : iştilāħ, *pl.* iştilāħat.

idiomatic : iştilāhi.

idiomatically : iştilāhian.

idiot : mukhabbal.

idle : (not employed) baṭṭāl, *pl.* baṭṭālin ; (lazy) keslān, *pl.* keslāla, keslānīn ; tembil, *pl.* tenābil ; (unprofitable) bāṭil.

idleness : (laziness) kesl.

idol : şanam, *pl.* aşnām.

idolator : 'ābid aşnām, *pl.* 'abādat aşnām.

idolatry : 'abādat aşnām.

if : idha, in kān, law (see p. 106) ; (introducing condition contrary to fact) law kān (see p. 106) ; if it had not been for, law la (see p. 106).

ignite : *v. trans.* sha'al, yish'al ; *v. intrans.* ishta'al, yashta'il.

ignition : ishti'āl.

ignoramus : jāhil, *pl.* juhāl.

ignorance : jahāla.

ignorant : *adj.* jāhil ; (uninformed) għashim, *pl.* għu-shamā ; *v.* to be ignorant of, jehel, yijhal.

ignore : mā dār bāl, yadīr.

ill : *adj.* (sick) marīdh, *pl.* mar-dha ; waj'ān, *pl.* waj'ānīn ; kēfsiz ; khasta ; (bad) redi ; mü-zēn ; *n.* (evil) sū ; *v.* to be ill, tamarradh, yatamarradh.

ill-bred : min dūn tarbiya ; tarbiyatsiz.

ill-defined : ghair wâdhīh.

illegal : ghair jàyiz ; khilaf el qânūn.

illegally : mukħálif el qânūn.

illegible : mā yanqari.

ill-fated : mashūm, ogharsiz.

illiterate: ummî; mâ ya'raf yaqra wa yiktab.

ill-luck: nâhs; sû hadhdh.

illness: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh; waj', *pl.* awjâ'.

ill-omened: mashûm.

ill-timed: mû fî waqtuh.

ill-treat: ahân, yuhîn.

ill-treatment: sû mu'âmala.

illumination: tanwîr.

illusion: takhayyul.

illustrate: (make clear) wadh-dah, yuwadhdhilî; (with pictures) şawwar, yusawwir.

illustrated: (made clear) mu-wadhdhah; (with pictures) muşawwar.

illustration: (example) methl, *pl.* amthâl; (picture) taşvir.

illustrious: mashhûr, shahîr.

image: (likeness) şûra, *pl.* şûwar; (idol) şanam, *pl.* aşnâm; (statue) timthâl, *pl.* tamâthîl.

imagination: (faculty) takhay-yul; (false idea) wahm.

imagine: taşawwar, yataşaw-war; takhayyal, yatakhayyal.

imbecile: see *idiot*.

imbed: nezzel, yunezzil.

imbibe: resekh fil fîkr, yar-sakh.

imitate: qallad, yuqallid.

imitation: taqlîd.

immaterial: (unimportant) ghair muhimm.

immature: (person) ghair bâ-ligh; (thing) nâqîs.

immeasurable: la yuqâs; la yuhadd.

immediate: (present) hâli; (without anything intervening) min dûn wasîta.

immediately: bis sâ'a; hessa; hâlan.

immense: 'âdhîm.

immensely: kullish, kathîr.

immerse: ghaṭtas, yughâṭtîs.

immigrant: muhâjîr, *pl.* mu-hâjirîn.

immigration: muhâjara.

immobile: la yataharrak.

immoderate: khârij; fôq el hadd.

immodest: safîh, *pl.* sufaha.

immodesty: qillat el haya.

immoral: fasid, *pl.* fasidin.

immorality: fasâd, fujûr.

immortal: la yamût; khâlid.

immortality: khulûd.

immovable: la yataharrak.

immunity: mu'âf.

impair: dharr, yadhurr.

impart: a'tâ, yu'tî.

impartial: min dûn mahâbât.

impassable: mâ aħad yaħsût bi.

impassionate: hârr.

impatience: 'adm şabr.

impatient: bila şabr.

impede: 'atṭal, yu'atṭil.

impediment: mânî, *pl.* ma-wâni'.

impel: sâq, yasûq; ḥethth, yahithth.

impend: qarab, yaqrab.

impending: qarîb.

impenetrable: (substance) mâ yanthaqib.

impenitent: mâ muteneddim.

imperative: (mood) amr; (necessary) dhurûrî, läzîm.

imperceptible: mâ yuħass bi.

imperfect: adj. nâqîs; n. (tense, as in Greek) mâdhî.

imperfection: naqṣ, nuqṣân, naqîsa, 'aib.

imperial: sultâni.

imperil: haṭṭ fil khatr, yahutṭ.

impertinent: waqîh, *pl.* wu-qâh, wuqqâh.

- impetuous**: hâdd el Mizâj.
impetus: qûwa dâfâ'a.
implant: (figuratively) gharas, yaghras.
implement: âla, pl. âlât.
implicate: tehem, yit-ham.
implication: istintâj.
implicit: (e.g. of confidence) tâmm.
implicitly: bi tamâm.
implore: iltemes, yeltemis.
imply: (signify) tadhamman, yatadhamman.
impolite: mû adîb; ghair adîb; khashan.
impolitic: ghair siyâsi.
import: v. trans. jeleb, yijlab; n. jelb; n. imports, dâkhilât, wâridât.
importance: ahemmiya; v. attach importance, istahamm, yastahimm.
important: muhimm.
importer: jâlib.
importune: lahhî, yaluhî; lejj, yalijj.
importunity: illâhâ.
impose: haft, yahuft; wadha', yodha'; impose condition, ashrať, yushriť; impose upon (deceive) ghashsh, yaghishsh.
imposing: mu-eththir.
imposition: (placing) wadħ'; (deceit) ghishsh.
impossibility: 'adm imkân.
impossible: mâ mumkin; mu-hâll.
impost: resm, pl. rusûm.
impostor: għashħash, kadhdhâb.
impotent: 'âjiz.
impoverish: faqqar, yufaqqir.
impracticable: mâ yimkin.
imprecation: masebba, tash-tûm, da'â.
- impregnable**: mâ yan-akhadh.
impress: v. (force) sakħħkar, yusakħħkir; (fix on mind) rassakk fidh dhîħn, yurassikh.
impression: (influence) ta-thîr; (idea) fikr, pl. afkâr.
impressive: mu-eththir.
imprison: habas, yaħbas.
imprisonment: ħabs.
improbable: mâ muħtemel.
improper: ghair lâyiq; mâ muñasib.
improperly: khilaf el lazim.
improve: v. trans. hassan, yuhassin; aşlah, yuşlîħ; v. intrans. hasan, yahsan; (recover from illness) tâb, yaṭib.
improvement: (advance) ta-qaddum; e.g. a great improvement, iżlâħ taqaddum.
improvident: mitlâf, mubedh-dhir.
imprudent: miħdhâr.
impudent: lisän ṭawil; waqih.
impugn: kedħdheb, yukedħ-dhib.
impulse: sebeb muħarrrik.
impulsive: sari' et te-eththur.
impunity: min dûn qaṣâs.
impure: (dirty) wasikh; (ceremonially) nejis; (morally) fâ-sid.
impurity: najasa.
imputation: madhemma; (charge) tuhma.
impute: neseb ila, yinseb.
in: fi, bi; in order to, hatta, likè; in case, idha, in kân (see also if).
inability: 'ajz; 'adm iqtidâr.
inaccessible: mâ yosal ila.
inaccurate: mâ madhbût; mâ mudaqqaq.
inaction: baṭâla.
inactive: wâgħif.

- inadequate** : ghair kâfi ; mâ yikfî.
- inadmissible** : mâ maqbûl.
- inane** : fâhi, fârîgh.
- inanimate** : mâ mutâħarrik ; jâmid.
- inapplicable** : mâ muṭabbaq.
- inappropriate** : ghair lâyiq.
- inasmuch** : mâ dâm ; bima ann.
- inattentive** : ghâfil.
- inaudible** : mâ yansami'.
- inaugurate** : (begin) ibteda fi, yabtedi ; (into office) naṣab, yanṣab.
- inborn** : gharizî, ṭâbi'i.
- incalculable** : la yuhsab wa la yu'add.
- incapable** : mâ muqtedit.
- incarnate** : *adj.* mujessem, mu-jessed.
- incautious** : ghâfil.
- incense** : 'âd, bakhûr.
- incentive** : tashwîq ; sebeb mu-harrîk.
- incessant** : mustamîrr.
- incessantly** : bila inqîṭâ'.
- inch** : inch, *pl.* inchât.
- incident** : *n.* hâdîtha, *pl.* hâ-wâdîth ; wâqi'a, *pl.* waqâyî'.
- incidentally** : sadfatân.
- incinerator** : dôgha, *pl.* du-wagh.
- incite** : heyyej, yuheyyij.
- incitement** : sebeb.
- incivility** : qillat edeb.
- inclination** : mîl.
- incline** : *v. trans.* amâl, yumîl ; *v. intrans.* mâl, yamîl ; *n. (up)* sa'da ; (down) nezla.
- inclined** : mâyîl.
- inclose** : *v. trans.* hawwat, yuhawwit ; (as in letter) leff, yalîff.
- inclosure** : (place) hoṭa ; in letter, marsûl têhi.
- include** : hawa, yaħwi ; shemel, yishmal.
- included** : dâkhil ; (reckoned) maħsûb.
- incoherent** : mukharbat.
- incombustible** : mâ yashta'il.
- income** : wâridât.
- incomparable** : la lahu nadhîr.
- incomparably** : bila qiyâs.
- incompatible** : mudhâdd.
- incompetent** : mâ muqteditir.
- incomplete** : nâqîs.
- incomprehensible** : mâ yan-fenem.
- inconceivable** : la yutaṣawwar.
- inconsiderate** : ghair mubâli.
- inconsistent** : mughâyir.
- inconstant** : mutaqallib.
- inconvenient** : mâ muwâfiq.
- incorporate** : *v.* (include) dhamm, yadhumm.
- incorrect** : ghalat, yaghniš, għalṭâu.
- increase** : *v. trans.* and *intrans.* zâd, yazîd ; *n.* izdiyâd, ziyâda.
- increasingly** : bi izdiyad.
- incredible** : muħâll ; la yuṣad-daq.
- incriminate** : teħhem, yutehhim.
- incrimination** : tuhma.
- inculcate** : għaraz, yaghraz.
- incumbent** : mutawadħħaf.
- incur** : expense, kellef nefsuħ, yukellif ; danger, jarr khaṭr, yajur.
- incurable** : la luu shifa.
- indebted** : madyûn ila.
- indebtedness** : dēn.
- indecent** : mukħâlif el adâb.
- indeed** : (really) bil haqîqa ; (exclamation) yâ bâ.
- indefinite** : (uncertain) mâ ma'lâm ; (unlimited) mâ maħ-dûd.

- indefinitely** : (endlessly) ilal ebed ; bila hadd.
- indemnify** : 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
- indent** : ṭalab, yaṭlab.
- independence** : istiqlāl.
- independent** : mustaqill; ḥurr, *pl.* ahrār.
- independently** : (alone) kull men bi waḥduh; (independently of one) min dūn mušāwara.
- indescribable** : la yūṣaf.
- ineterminate** : ghair mufayyan.
- index** : (pointer) dalil; (table of contents) fihrīt.
- India** : el hind; hindustān.
- Indian** : hindī, *pl.* hinūd.
- indicate** : dell, yadill; bēyyen, yubēyyin.
- indication** : 'alāma, *pl.* 'alāmat.
- indict** : ethem, yut-him.
- indifference** : ihmāl.
- indifferent** : (careless) la yubālī; (ordinary) dūnī; (all the same) kulluh wāḥid.
- indigestion** : jāli.
- indignant** : za'lān, mugħtādh.
- indiscriminately** : min dūn tamyīz.
- indispensable** : lāzim, lāzm, dharūrī.
- indisposed** : (ill) munħarif el mizaj; (disinclined to) mutanāfir min.
- indistinct** : (confused) mushawwash; (hardly discernible) mā yaṁshāf.
- indistinguishable** : la yumēy-yez.
- individual** : *adj.* shakhṣī; *n.* nefer, *pl.* anfār; shakhṣ, *pl.* ashkhaṣ.
- individually** : wāḥid wāḥid ; ferd ferd.
- endorse** : (on paper) dhahhar, yudhahhir; jēyyer, yujēyyir; (support) sened, yisnad.
- endorsement** : jirū; (sanction) ridhā, taşdiq.
- induce** : ragħghab, yuragħghib; qanna', yuqanni'; (produce) sebbep, yusebbib.
- inducement** : targħib, tashwiq, sebeb.
- indulge** : (gratify) semah, yismah.
- indulge in** : (e. g. pleasure) inhamaq, yanhamiq.
- indulgent** : muyessir.
- industrial** : sanā'i.
- industrious** : mujtehid.
- industry** : (diligence) ijtihād; (trade) san'a, *pl.* sanāyi'.
- ineffective** : min dūn tā-thir.
- inefficient** : 'ājiz; mā muqtadir.
- ineligible** : munāsib.
- inequality** : ikhtilāf.
- inestimable** : la yuthemmen.
- inevitable** : la khalās minhu.
- inexcusable** : min dūn 'udhr.
- inexhaustible** : la lahu nihāya.
- inexpedient** : mā munāsib; māmuwāfiq.
- inexperienced** : mā muktebir; għashim.
- inexplicable** : la yufesser.
- inexpressible** : la yu'abbar.
- infallible** : ma'sum min el-kaħta.
- infancy** : sugħr.
- infantry** : piyāda.
- infection** : iṣāba.
- infectious** : sāri, mu'di.
- infer** : istentej, yastentij.
- inference** : istintaj.
- inferior** : dūn, edna; (unimportant) dūni.
- infest** : (road) lezem, yilzam.

- infidel: kâfir, *pl.* kuffâr.
 infidelity: kufr.
 infinite: bila ḥadd; ghair maḥdûd.
 infinitive: maṣdar.
 inflame: heyyej, yuheyyij.
 inflamed: (of wound) multehib.
 inflammable: yushta'âl, ya-tuqq.
 inflammation: (of wound) il-tihâb.
 inflate: nafakh, yanfakh.
 inflect: (*gram.*) ṣârraf, yuṣarrif.
 inflexion: (*gram.*) taṣrif.
 inflict: (punishment) qâṣas, yuqâṣis.
 influence: *v. trans.* qanna', yuqanni'; *n.* (power) nufûdh, saṭwa; *n.* (effect) ta-thir.
 influential: muteneffidh; šâlib saṭwa.
 inform: akhbar, yukhbîr.
 informal: ghair resmî.
 informally: ghair resmîyan.
 information: khabr; (*knowledge*) ma'rifa.
 informed: mukhtebir.
 infraction: kesr, mukhâlafa.
 infrequent: nâdir.
 infringe: ta'adda, yata'adda.
 ingenious: hâdhîq, *pl.* hâdhîqîn.
 ingenuity: hadhâqa, dhekâ.
 ingratitude: 'adm mimnûnia; nekrân ni'ma.
 ingredient: juz, *pl.* ajzâ.
 inhabit: seken, yîskan.
 inhabitable: yansekin.
 inhabitant: sâkin, *pl.* sakkân.
 inhabited: maskûn.
 inhale: teneffes, yeteneffes.
 inherent: gharizi.
 inherently: ṭab'an.
 inherit: warath, yorath.
 inheritance: irth, warâtha, mirâth.
- inhospitable: mâ muhibb lil dhéf.
 inhuman: wahshî; min dûn insâniâ.
 inimical: mudhâdd ila.
 inimitable: la luh nadhir.
 iniquitous: khâbibh, sharîr.
 iniquity: sharr, ithm.
 initial: *n.* ijâz; *v.* keteb ijâz, yiktab; *adj.* awwal, awwali.
 initiation: ta'lîm el uṣûl.
 initiative: mubâdat; take the initiative, kân el awwal.
 inject: ta'm, yuta'im.
 injection: (subcutaneous) dhab-râb ibra; (anal.) dhabar haqna.
 injudicious: min dûn baṣira.
 injunction: amr, *pl.* awâmir.
 injure: dharr, yadhurr; âdha, yu-edhdhi; (hurt) awwar, yu-awwar.
 injurious: mudharr.
 injury: dharar, madharra.
 injustice: dhulm.
 ink: ḥibr.
 inkstand: dâwâya.
 inkling: ishâra.
 inland: dâkhil.
 inlay: *v.* nezzel fi, yunezzil.
 inmost: bâṭîni.
 inn: khân, *pl.* khânât.
 innate: gharizi.
 innately: gharizîyan, ṭab'an.
 inner: dâkhili.
 innings: (turn) nôba.
 innkeeper: khâncî, *pl.* khânchia.
 innocence: barâ-a.
 innocent: beri; (*simple*) basît, meskin.
 innocently: bila ma'râfa.
 innumerable: la yu'add.
 inoculate: laqqâh, yulaqqîh.
 inoculation: talqîh.
 inoffensive: mâ yadhurr.

- inopportune**: mû fî waqtuh.
- inorganic**: jâmid.
- inquire**: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir; inquire into, fettesh 'ala, yufettish.
- inquiry**: suwâl, istikhbâr.
- insane**: majnûn, pl. majânîn; mukhabbil, pl. makhâbil; mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
- insanity**: junûn, khabâl.
- insatiable**: la yishba'.
- inscribe**: see **write, engrave**.
- inscription**: kitâba, kitba.
- insect**: baqq; hashara, pl. hâsharât.
- insecure**: mû ma-mûn.
- insensible**: bila hâss.
- insert**: dakhkhal, yudakhkhil.
- inside**: dâkhil, jôwa.
- insight**: it'tilâ'.
- insignia**: niyâshîn.
- insignificant**: min dûn ahem-miya.
- insincere**: munâfiq.
- insipid**: fâhi.
- insist**: asarr, yusîrr.
- insistence**: iṣrâr.
- insolence**: waqâha.
- insolent**: waqîh, pl. waqqah.
- insoluble**: la yanhhall.
- insolvency**: iflâs.
- insolvent**: muflis, maksûr.
- inspect**: fettesh, yufettish.
- inspection**: taftish.
- inspector**: mufettish, pl. mu-fettishin.
- inspiration**: wahî, ilhâm; (impetus) taḥridh.
- inspire**: (give impetus to) har-radh, yuharridh.
- inspiring**: muharridh.
- instability**: 'adm thabât.
- instalment**: qast, pl. aqsât.
- instance**: (example) methel; (occurrence) hâditha; for instance, methelen; in the first instance, fî awwal el amr.
- instant**: n. (moment) daqîqa; this instant (immediately) hâlan.
- instantaneous**: fî waqtuh; fî sâ'atuh.
- instantly**: hessa.
- in statu quo**: kema kân.
- instead of**: 'iwadh; 'iwadhan 'an; (with verb) 'iwadhma.
- instigate**: hethth, yahithth; waswas, yuwawis.
- instigation**: taḥrik.
- instigator**: muharrîk.
- instinct**: fiṭra.
- instinctively**: fiṭratân.
- institute**: v. (establish) esses, yu-essis; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
- institution**: (act of establishing) tâ-sis; (society) jam'iâ.
- instruct**: (teach) 'allam, yu'-allim; (command) amar, ya-mar.
- instruction**: (teaching) ta'lîm; (order) amr, pl. awâmir.
- instructive**: mu'fid.
- instructor**: mu'allim.
- instrument**: ăla, pl. ălat; (means) wâsiṭa, pl. wasâiyât; (document) warqa, pl. awrâq.
- instrumental**: (aiding in) wâsita.
- insubordination**: 'adm tâ'a; 'asyân.
- insufferable**: la yataḥammal.
- insufficient**: mû kâfi; ghair kâfi; qâsir.
- insulate**: lebbes, yulebbis.
- insulation**: telbis.
- insulator**: marfa'.
- insult**: v. ahâñ, yuhîñ; haqqar, yuhaqqir; n, ihâna, tahqîr.

- insulting : muhîn, muhaqqir.
 insuperable : la yughlab.
 insurance : tâ-mîn, sagurto,
 dhamân.
 insure : sôgar, yasôgar.
 insurrection : thôra, ikhtilâl.
 intact : 'ala hâluh.
 integrity : (uprightness) istiqâ-
 ma ; (wholeness) ibqâ.
 intellect : 'aql, pl. 'uqqûl; dhihn,
 pl. adhhân.
 intellectual : 'aqlî ; (well in-
 formed) fahîm.
 intellectually : 'aqlan, 'aqliyan.
 intelligence : (understanding)
 'aql, fêhem ; (news) akhbâr.
Intelligence Department :
 dâyîrat el mukhâbarât.
 intelligent : 'âqil, pl. 'uqqâl ;
 fahîm, pl. fahîmin.
 intelligently : bi 'aql.
 intelligible : mafhûm, yanfe-
 him.
 intemperance : (drunkenness)
 sukr.
 intemperate : (addicted to
 drink) see **drunkard**; in-
 temperate language, kalâm
 khârij.
 intend : qâsad, yaqṣad ; 'azam,
 ya'zam ; nawa, yanwî.
 intended : maqṣûd.
 intense : qâwi ; shadid.
 intensely : kullish ; bi shidda.
 intensify : shedded, yusheddid.
 intensity : shidda.
 intention : maqṣad, pl. maqâ-
 ṣid ; qâṣd ; niyya.
 intentional : bi qâṣd.
 intentionally : qâṣdan, 'amdan.
 intercede : tawassat, yatawas-
 sat ; shefa', yishfa'.
 intercession : tawassut, sha-
 fâ'a.
 intercessor : wasit, shafi'.
- interchange : tabâdal, yatabâ-
 dal ; n. tabâdul, mubâdala.
 interchangeably : bi tabâ-
 dul.
 intercourse : mukhâlaṭa, mu-
 'âshara.
 interest : v. (concern) khaṣṣ,
 yakhuss ; n. (advantage) men-
 fa'a ; (concern) maṣlaḥa ; (con-
 nection) 'alâqa ; (on money)
 faidh ; v. take interest in, ih-
 temm, yehtemm.
 interesting : (cannot be ade-
 quately expressed in Arabic).
 interfere : taharrash, yataħar-
 rash ; ta'āradh, yata'āradh.
 interference : taharrush, ta-
 'arrudh, mu'āradha.
 interim : ithnâ.
 interior : n. dâkhil ; depart-
 ment of the interior (i.e.
 Home Office), dâkhiliya ; adj.
 dâkhili.
 interline : keteb bén es suṭûr,
 yiktab.
 intermarriage : tazâwuj.
 intermarry : tazâwaj, yatazâ-
 waj.
 intermediate : mutawassit.
 intermittent : mutaqatta'.
 internal : dâkhili.
 international : duwalî.
 interpose : v. *intrans.* tawassat,
 yatawassat.
 interposition : tawassut.
 interpret : (translate) tarjam,
 yutârjim ; (explain) fesser, yu-
 fessir.
 interpretation : (explanation)
 tefsir.
 interpreter : tarjamân, pl. tar-
 jamâniya.
 interrogation : istifhâm.
 interrogative : istifhâmi.
 interrupt : (in work) 'attâl, yu-

- 'attîl ; (in speech) qata' kalâm, yaqta'.
 (If necessary to interrupt another's speech, the proper ejaculation is : kalâmuk fi khâṭirîk.)
- interruption** : (hindrance) 'âyiq, 'awâyiq; mânî, pl. mawâni'.
intersect : qâta', yaqta'.
interval : muddâ ; in the interval, fi ithnâ dhâlik ; at intervals, min waqt ila waqt.
intervene : tawassat, yatawas-sât ; tadâkhâl, yatadâkhâl.
intervention : tawassuṭ, tadâ-khul.
interview : v. wâjâh, yuwâjih ; n. muwâjaha.
intestines : maṣârîn.
intimacy : šuhba, sadâqa.
intimate : v. ashâr ila, yushîr ; adj. muhibb, mukhlis.
intimidate : khawwaf, yukhaw-wif.
intimidation : takhwif.
into : fi.
intolerable : mâ yataḥammal.
intolerance : ta'aṣṣub.
intolerant : muta'assib.
intoxicate : sekker, yusekkir.
intoxicated : sakrân, pl. sa-kâra.
intoxication : sikr.
intransitive : làzim.
intrench : tâhaṣṣan, yataḥaṣ-ṣan.
intrenchments : n. pl. khanâ-diq, istîḥkamât.
intricate : ghawis.
intrigue : n. dasîsa, pl. dasâyîs ; v. desses, yudessis ; eften yuftin.
intriguer : mudessis, muftin.
intrinsic : haqîqî.
introduce : (bring in) dakhkhal, yudakhkhil ; (make known) 'arrâf, yu'arrif.
- introduction** : (bringing in) idkhâl ; (making known) ta'-rif ; (preface) muqaddama ; letter of introduction, tawsîya.
- intrude** : ta'adda, yata'adda.
intrust : emmen, yu-emmin.
inundate : gharraq, yugharriq.
inundation : feyadhân.
invade : dakhal, yidkhâl.
invalid : (null) batil ; (ill) 'alîl.
invalidate : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil ; fesekh, yifsakh.
invaluable : la yuthemmen.
invariable : la yataghayyar.
invariably : daiman.
invasion : dukhûl.
invent : ikhtara', yakhtari'.
invention : ikhtirâ', pl. ikhti-râ'at.
inventory : qaima.
invert : qalab, yaqlab.
inverted : maqlûb.
invest : with authority, wadhdhaf, yuwadhdhif ; money, shaghghal flûs, yushaghghil ; hâṭṭ flûs, yahuṭt.
investigate : fettesh, yufettish ; fâhaṣ, yifhaṣ.
investigation : teftish, tahqîq.
investment : tajâra.
inveterate : muzmin.
invigorate : qawwa, yuqawwi.
invincible : mâ yanghalib.
inviolable : la yumess.
inviolate : sâlim.
invisible : mâ yanshâf ; ghair mandhûr.
invitation : da'wa.
invite : da'â, yad'û ; (to a meal) 'azzam, yu'azzim.
invited : mad'u, ma'zûm.
invocation : du'â.

- invoice**: qaima.
- involuntary**: ghair ikhtiyârî.
- involuntarily**: min dun ikhtiyyâr.
- involve**: (imply) hawa, yahwî; (implicate) eshrek, yushrik.
- involved**: mushtebik.
- inward**: ila dâkhil.
- ipso facto**: bi dhât el 'aml.
- Ireland**: irlanda.
- Irish**: irlandî.
- iron**: *n.* hadid; (sheet) şâch; flat iron, ûti; *v.* dharab ûti, yadhrab; *adj.* min hadid.
- ironmonger**: bâyi' hadâyid.
- irons**: pringa.
- irrational**: mukhâlif lil 'aql.
- irreconcilable**: mâ yataşâlah.
- irregular**: khilâf el qânûn; min dûn tertib.
- irregularity**: 'adm tertib.
- irrelevant**: mâ yakhuşş el mesela.
- irresistible**: la yuqâwam.
- irresolute**: hâyîr.
- irrespective of**: min dûn nadhr ila.
- irrigate**: saqa, yasqî.
- irrigation**: rê, saqî.
- irritable**: hâdd el mizâj.
- irritate**: (physically) hakk, yahukk; (mentally) kedder, yukeddir.
- is**: (not ordinarily expressed); there is, âlkû, mawjûd.
- Islam**: islam.
- island**: jazîra, *pl.* jazâyir.
- isolate**: qatâ', yaqta'.
- isolated**: munqata'.
- isolation**: infirâd, inqitâ'.
- Israel**: isra-il.
- issue**: *v. intrans.* (happen) sadar, yaşdar; *v. trans.* (distribute, allot) wazza'; yuwazzi'; (give currency to, pub-
- lish) edrej, yudrij; *n.* (result) natîja, *pl.* natâyij; (matter under consideration) mesela.
- isthmus**: barzakh.
- it**: hâwa.
- Italian**: itâliyâni.
- Italy**: itâliya.
- itch**: *v.* hakk, yahukk; *n.* hakka.
- item**: mâdda, *pl.* mawâd.
- itinerary**: rahla.
- itinerate**: (lead a wandering life) sâlih, yasîh.
- itself**: nefsuh, nefsuhu.
- ivory**: 'âj.

J

- jackal**: wâwi, *pl.* wâwiya.
- jacket**: sitra, châket.
- Jacob**: ya'qûb.
- jagged**: masnûn.
- jail**: *v.* habas, yâhabas: *n.* habs.
- jailor**: urdiyân, sejjan.
- jam**: marabba.
- janitor**: bawwâb.
- January**: kânûn thâni.
- Japan**: yâbân.
- Japanese**: yâbâni.
- jar**: *n.* (of stone) jarra, *pl.* ajrar; (of metal) maskhana, *pl.* masâikhin.
- jaundice**: âbû şafâr.
- jaunt**: *n.* siyâha.
- jaw**: fekk, fech.
- jealous**: hasûd, *pl.* hasûdin; be jealous of, hasad, yâhsad.
- jealously**: bi ghîra.
- jealousy**: hasad.
- jerk**: *v.* hezz, yahizz; *n.* hizza.
- Jerusalem**: el quds.
- jest**: *v.* tashâqa, yatashâqa; *n.* shaqqâ, mazâh.
- jetty**: eskela.
- Jew**: yahûdî, *pl.* yahûd.
- jewel**: jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.

- jewelled : murâssâ'.
 jeweller : jôharchî, *pl.* jôhar-chiya.
 Jewess : yahûdiya.
 jingle : *v.* rann, yarunn.
 job : shughl, *pl.* ashghâl.
 jockey : *n.* musâbiq.
 John : yuhanna, hanna.
 join : *v. trans.* wahâhad, yuwa-hid ; jama', yijma' ; *v. intrans.* (associate with) ishterek, yes-terik ; (as road) tawaḥhad, yatawaḥhad.
 joiner : najjâr, *pl.* najjajir.
 joint : *n.* (of bones) mafsal, *pl.* mafâsil ; (mechanical) she-lemma ; out of joint, maflûsh ; *adj.* mushterik.
 jointed : shelemma.
 jointly : suwiyatân, ma'an.
 joist : jisr.
 joke : see jest.
 jolly-boat : jâlbût, *pl.* jawâlbît.
 Joseph : yûsuf.
 jostle : da'am, yid'am.
 journal : (day-book) defter yômî ; (newspaper) jarida, *pl.* jarayid.
 journey : *v.* sâfar, yusâfir ; *n.* sefer, *pl.* seferât.
 joy : farh.
 joyful : masrûr ; making joyful, gladdening, musîrr, mu-fârih.
 judge : *v.* hakam, yaḥkam ; (regard as) hasab, yaḥsab ; *n.* (religious) qâdhî ; (civil) ra-is mahkama.
 judgement : (sentence) hukm ; (opinion) rai ; (discernment) tamyîz ; last judgement, dê-nûna ; yôm ed dîn.
 judicatory : mahkama.
 judicial : 'adli.
 judicious : 'âqil.
 jug : jak, ibriq.
- juice : mai, 'asîr.
 juicy : reyyân.
 July : tamûz.
 jump : *v.* tafar, yaṭfar ; *n.* taṭra.
 junction : mejma'.
 June : hâzîrân.
 jungle : ghâba, *pl.* ghâbat.
 junior : asghar, edna.
 Jupiter : (planet) el mushteri.
 jurisdiction : hukm.
 jurisprudence : fiqh.
 jury : mejlis mahkama.
 just : *adj.* (equitable) 'adil ; *adv.* (exactly) tamâm ; just now, hessa, tôwa.
 justice : (equity) 'âdala, 'adl ; department of justice, el 'âdliya ; *v.* administer justice, hakam, yaḥkam ; see also procedure.
 justifiable : jâyiz.
 justifiably : bil haqq.
 justification : (sufficient reason) sebeb kâfi.
 justify : berrer, yuberrir.
 justly : bil 'adl.
 jut : tala', yitla'.
 jute : jinfâş.

K

- keel : ka'ab.
 keen : (sharp) hâdd ; (clever) shâtir, hâdhîq ; (eager) mun-hemiq fi.
 keep : *v. trans.* (retain) dhamm, yadhumm ; khalla 'and, yu-khallî ; hafadh, yaḥfadh ; (delay) 'âṭtal, yu'âṭtil ; (protect) hâfadhl 'ala, yuḥâfidh ; (observe, solemnize) lezem, yilzam ; keep from (prevent), menâ', yimna' ; keep at, dâwam 'ala, yudâwim ; keep on, dhall, yadhull ; dâwam, yudâwim ; istamarr, yastamirr ; *v. in-*

- trans.* (last), dhall, yadhull; keep from (refrain from), imtena' an, yemtena'; keep up, dàwam, yudàwim; keep up with, lahaq, yilhaq.
- keeper**: hâris, *pl.* hurrâs.
- keepsake**: tiddkâr.
- keg**: pip, *pl.* apyâp.
- kernel**: (of fruit) nawâya, *pl.* nawâyat; libb, *pl.* lubûb; (of grain) habb, *pl.* hubûb.
- kettle**: (tea) kétli; (large) jidr, *pl.* jidûr.
- key**: miftâh, *pl.* mafatih.
- kick**: refes, yirfas.
- kid**: jedî, *pl.* jidâ; sakhlâ, *pl.* sukhul.
- kidney**: kilwa, *pl.* kilâwi.
- kill**: qatal, yaqtal; dhebeh, yidbal.
- kiln**: kûra, *pl.* kûwar; dôgha, *pl.* dûwagh.
- kilometre**: kilomêtro, *pl.* kilo-métrowât.
- kilt**: tanûra.
- kind**: *adj.* latif, *pl.* laṭifiū, latâf; *n.* (genus) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; no', *pl.* auwâ'; shikl, *pl.* ashkâl.
- kindle**: *v. trans.* sha'al, yish-'al; *v. intrans.* ishta'al, yashta'il.
- kindly**: bi lutf.
- kindness**: lutf, ihsân.
- kindred**: *n. pl.* qarâyib.
- king**: melek, *pl.* mulûk.
- kingdom**: memleka, *pl.* mamâlik.
- kinsman**: qarîb, *pl.* qarâyib.
- kiss**: bàs, yabûs; qabbal, yu-qabbil; *n.* bôsa, qubla.
- kit**: (soldier's) aghrâdh; (mechanic's) idda.
- kitchen**: matbakh, *pl.* maṭâbikh.
- kite**: (for flying) tayyâra, *pl.* tayyârât.
- kitten**: farkh bazzûn, *pl.* furûkh.
- knack**: (dexterity) mahâra.
- knapsack**: ḥorba.
- knead**: 'ajan, ya'jan.
- knee**: rukba, *pl.* rukûb.
- kneel**: raka', yarka'; (of camel) berek, yibrak.
- kneeling**: (prostrate) rukû'.
- knife**: sikkîn, *pl.* sakâkin. See also **pen-knife**, **pocket-knife**.
- knit**: (with thread) nesej, yin-saj; (cause to join, of broken bone) jeber, yijbar.
- knob**: 'uqda.
- knock**: (hit) dharab, yadhrab; (at door) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* dharba, şawâb.
- knot**: *v.* 'aqqad, yu'aqqid; *n.* 'uqda.
- know**: 'araf, ya'raf; dere, yidri; indell, yendell.
- knowledge**: ma'rifa, 'ilm; (information) khabr.
- known**: ma'rûf; *v.* make known, 'arraf, yu'arrif.
- knuckle**: 'uqda, *pl.* 'uqûd.
- Koran**: qurân.

L

- label**: 'anwân.
- laboratory**: ma'mal.
- laborious**: mut'ib.
- laboriously**: bi ta'ab.
- labour**: *v.* ishtaghâl, yashta-ghil; *n.* shughl; labour corps, 'ammâla.
- lace**: *n.* öya; (of boot) sharît v. shedd, yashidd.
- lack**: *v.* 'âz, ya'ûz; *n.* naqş.
- lacking**: (missing) nâqîş.
- lad**: şabi (sabai), *pl.* şabyân.

- ladder**: sullam, derej.
- lading**: bill of, setemi, *pl.* setemiyât.
- lady**: khâtûn, *pl.* khawâtîn.
- lag**: ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar.
- laid**: (put) mahfût.
- lake**: buhêra, *pl.* buhêrât.
- lamb**: tâli, *pl.* tâlyân.
- lame**: a'raj, *f.* 'arja, *pl.* 'urj; saqât.
- lamented**: marhûm.
- lamp**: lampa, *pl.* lampât.
- lance**: ramh, *pl.* armâh; lance-corporal, wakil ôn bâshi.
- lancer**: rammâh, *pl.* rammâha.
- lancet**: neshter.
- land**: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; *n.* ardh, *pl.* arâdhî; gâ', *pl.* gi'ân; mnlk, *pl.* amlâk; native land, wa'tan, *pl.* awtân; crown land, arâdhî saniya.
- landing-place**: eskela, menzel.
- landlord**: (of land) mallâk, *pl.* mallâka; (of house) sâhib bêt; râ'i bêt.
- landmark**: nishân, *pl.* nayâshîn.
- land-tax**: (fixed) resm jarib; (proportional) khums, 'ushri.
- language**: logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.
- languid**: mutarâkhî.
- languor**: tarâkhî.
- lantern**: fânûs, *pl.* fawânis; magic lantern, fânûs silhî.
- lap**: *v.* (in drinking) laqq, ya-laqq; *n.* (knees) hadhn.
- lapse**: *v.* fesekh, yi'sakh; *n.* lapse of time, murûr ez zamân.
- larceny**: sirqa.
- lard**: *n.* dihu khanzîr.
- large**: kabîr, *pl.* kibâr.
- largely**: (mostly) ekther.
- largeness**: kubr.
- larvae**: dûd.
- lash**: *v.* (whip) jeled, yijlad; (tie) shedd, yashidd; *n.* (whip) qamchî.
- lass**: bunêya.
- lassitude**: tarâkhî.
- last**: *v.* dâm, yadûm; dâwam, yudâwim; *n.* (of shoe) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib; *adj.* âkhîr, akhîr, *pl.* âkhîrin; last night, el lîlet el mâdhia; *adv.* at last, akhîran. See also *year*.
- lasting**: bâqî, dâyim, thâbit.
- latch**: chekelek.
- late**: (tardy) muta-akhkhir, mubtî; (deceased) marhûm; late news, akhbâr akhira; it is late, fayit waqt; it is too late, fat el waqt.
- lately**: akhîran.
- latent**: mukhfa.
- later**: bâ'ad; (afterwards) fima bâ'ad.
- laterally**: 'ala jâníb; 'ala şafha.
- lathe**: charkh.
- Latin**: lâtinî.
- latitude**: (geographical) 'ardh.
- latter**: akhîr.
- latterly**: akhîran.
- lattice**: mushebbek.
- laudable**: mustâhiqq el medh.
- laugh**: *v.* dhahâk, yadbhâk; *n.* dhâhka.
- laughable**: mudhlik.
- laughing**: *n.* dhahâk.
- launch**: *v.* teyyeh, yuteyyîh; *n.* markab saghîr; lânc'h.
- laundress**: ghassâla.
- laundry**: (place) maghsal; (linen) hudum el ghasîl.
- lavender**: lawanta.
- lavish**: *v.* bedhdher, yubedh-dhir; *adj.* musrif.
- law**: (rule) qânûn, *pl.* qawânîn; religious law, shar'; criminal

- law, qâñûn jinâ-i; martial law, hukm 'askari; go to law, aqâm da'wa; tahâkam, yata'hâkam.
- lawful: jâyiz, mubâh.
- lawfully: qânûniyan.
- lawfulness: jawâz.
- lawless: mukhâlif el qânûn.
- lawlessness: 'adm en nidhâm.
- lawsuit: da'wa, pl. da'âwi.
- lawyer: wakil da'wa; awkât, pl. awkâtiya.
- lax: rakhu.
- laxative: mushil.
- laxity: rakhâwa.
- lay: v. (put) hatt, yahutî; khalla, yukhallî; lay out (plan), retteb, yurettib; lay up (save), dhamm, yadhumm; lay eggs, bâdh, yabidh.
- layer: tabaqâ, pl. tabaqât.
- lazily: bi kesl.
- laziness: kesl.
- lazy: keslân, pl. kesâla, keslân; tembil, pl. tenâbil.
- lead: v. (guide) qâd, yaqûd; lead to (direction), râh, yarûh; wadda, yuwaddî; lead life, 'âsh, ya'ish; take lead, taqad-dam, yataqaddam.
- lead: n. (metal) rasâş.
- leader: qâ-id.
- leadership: qiyâda, riyâsa.
- leading: adj. (principal) ra-îsi.
- leaf: (of paper or plant) warqa, pl. awrâq.
- league: n. (alliance) mu'âqada, muhâlafa; (three miles) far-sakh, pl. farâsikh; in league with, muttefiq ma'.
- leak: v. kharr, yakhurr; n. khararân.
- lean: adj. dha'if, nâlîf; v. mâl, yamîl; lean on, sened 'ala, yisnad; itteka, yetteki.
- leap: v. tafar, ya'tfar.
- leap-year: kabisa.
- learn: ta'allam, yata'allam.
- learned: 'âlim, pl. 'ulemâ.
- learner: telmidh, pl. telâmidh.
- learning: n. 'ilm, pl. 'ulûm.
- lease: v. ejjer, yu-ejjir; n. (period) muddat ijâr; (document) warqat ijâr; (rental) ijâr.
- least: (of number) aqall; (of quality) edna; at least, aqallan; aqall mâ yakûn.
- leather: jiled; of leather, min jiled.
- leave: v. *intrans.* (depart) râh, yarûh; *safe*, yusâfir; v. *trans.* (abandon) terek, yitrak; (allow) khalla, yukhallî; (bequeath) khallaf, yukhâlif; leave off, batâl, yubatî.
- leave: n. (permission) rukhsâ; on leave, bi rukhsâ; by your leave, bi rukhsâték; v. take leave, tawâda', yatawâda'.
- leaven: v. khammar, yukham-mir; n. khamir, khamra.
- leavened: mukhtamar.
- leavings: fadhalât.
- lecture: n. khitâb; v. *intrans.* khatâb, yakhitâb; v. *trans.* (instruct) derres, yuderris.
- led: v. to be led, inqâd, yanqâd.
- ledger: defter istâdî.
- left: yisâr, shamâl; to the left, ilâl yisâr; lefthanded, yisrâwî.
- leg: rijl, pl. rijûl, riyûl.
- legacy: wirâtha, irth.
- legal: qânûni; (permitted by law) jâyiz.
- legality: qânûniya.
- legalize: sadqaq, yusaddiq.
- legally: qânûniyan.
- legatee: wâarith, pl. waratha.
- legation: sifâra.

- legend** : khirâfa ; qâṣṣâ, *pl.* qâṣṣâs.
- legible** : yanqârî.
- legislate** : hâkam, yâhkam.
- legislation** : hukm.
- legitimate** : jâyiz, qânûnî.
- leisure** : farâgha ; at leisure, fârîgh.
- leisurely** : 'ala kâf.
- lemon** : lîmûn.
- lemonade** : lîmunâta, *vulg.* namlât.
- lend** : aqrâdh, yuqrîdh.
- lender** : dâyîn, muqrîdh.
- length** : tûl ; length of time, muddâ ; at length, akhiran.
- lengthen** : tâwwal, yuṭâwwil.
- lengthways** : 'ala tûl.
- leniency** : shefeqa.
- lenient** : lêyyin.
- lens** : jâma.
- Lent** : (season) eş sôm el kabîr.
- lentils** : 'ades.
- leopard** : fehed.
- leper** : abras, *fem.* barşa, *pl.* burs, burşin.
- leprosy** : barş.
- leprous** : see leper.
- less** : *adj.* aqall ; (minus) nâqîş ; less than, aqall min ; *prep.* illa.
- lessee** : musta-jir.
- lessen** : qallal, yuqallil; naqqas, yunaqqîş.
- lesson** : ders, *pl.* durûs.
- lest** : khôfan la ; li-ella.
- let** : (permit) khalla, yukhallî (*imp.* khalli) ; let alone, khalla, yukhallî ; let down, nezzel, yunezzil ; let go, fekk, ya-fukk.
- letter** : maktûb, *pl.* makâtil ; khat, *pl.* khutût ; (character) harf, *pl.* hûrûf ; capital letter, harf kabîr.
- letter-carrier** : muwazzi' makâtil.
- lettuce** : khess.
- Levant** : esh sharq el aqrab.
- level** : *v.* 'addal, yu'addil ; *n.* (instrument for surveying) iṛtîfâ' ; *adj.* 'âdil, mutasâwi.
- lever** : makhal.
- levity** : khiffa.
- levy** : *v.* (levy money) kellef, yûkellif ; (levy troops) ha-shad, yâḥshad ; *n.* (troops) iḥtishâd.
- lewd** : fâsiq.
- lewdness** : fujûr.
- liability** : (debt) dêñ, *pl.* duyûn.
- liable** : qâbil ; (responsible) mas-ûl.
- liar** : kedhdhâb, *pl.* kedhdhâbîn.
- liberal** : karîm, sakîfi, muṣrif ; (free) hurr, *pl.* aḥrâr.
- liberality** : kerm, sakhâwa.
- liberally** : bi kuthra.
- liberate** : fekk, yafukk ; aṭlaq, yuṭliq.
- liberty** : hurrîya ; at liberty (leisure), fârîgh ; take the liberty, tajâsar, yatajâsar.
- library** : mekteba.
- license** : *v.* rakhkhaş, yurakh-khiş ; *n.* (permission) ru-khşa.
- licensed** : murakhkhaş.
- licentious** : fâsid, fâsiq.
- licentiousness** : fujûr.
- lick** : laḥas, yilhas.
- licorice** : sûs.
- lid** : ghaṭa, qapagh.
- lie** : *v.* (tell falsehood) kedheb, yikdhab ; (rest horizontally, of person), nâm, yanâm ; (rest horizontally, of thing), maḥ-tût ; *n.* (falsehood) kidhb.
- lien** : ṭalab.
- lieu** : in lieu of, 'iwadh.

- lieutenant:** (military) mulâzim, *pl.* mulâzimîn; first lieutenant, m. awwal; second lieutenant, m. thâni; lieutenant-general, fariq awwal; (agent) nâyib.
- life:** (vitality) hayât; (lifetime) 'amr; (mode of life) 'isha; life to come, el âkhira.
- life-insurance:** dhamân el hayât.
- lifeless:** mîyyit.
- lift:** *v.* rafa'; yarfa'; shâl, ya-shil; *n.* (elevator) jarr athqâl.
- ligament:** 'isâba.
- ligature:** rabta.
- light:** *v. trans.* (kindle) sha'al, yish'al; *v. intrans.* (be kindled) ishta'al, yashta'il; light on (happen on) sâdaf, yûşâdif; come to light, dhabhar, yadh-har; give light, dhawwa, yudhawwi; make light of, istakhaff, yastakhiff; *n.* (of lamp) dhaw; (of sun) nûr; *adj.* (not heavy) khafif, *pl.* khafâf; (nimble) khafif, nashit; (easy) sehl, hêyyin; (bright) mudhwî; (of colour) kâshif, âchiq; (slight) juz-i, khafif.
- lighten:** *v. intrans.* (flash) lema', yilma'; *v. trans.* (make light) khaffaf, yukhaffif.
- lighter:** *adj.* akhaff, akhsaf; *n.* (boat) châya, *pl.* châyât; *v.* become lighter (fade in colour) nafadh, yanfadî.
- lighterage:** resm ech châya.
- lighterman:** mellâh, *pl.* melâlîh.
- light-headed:** khafif, *pl.* khafâf.
- light-hearted:** bashûsh.
- lighthouse:** manâra, *pl.* manâir.
- lightly:** khafif; bi khiffa.
- lightness:** khiffa.
- lightning:** barq.
- like:** *v.* habb, yâhibb; *n.* mithl, nadhîr; (similar) mithl, yishbah; like this, hichî, hâkadha; like as, mithlma, kema.
- likely:** (probable) muhtemil, qâbil.
- liken:** shebbeh, yushebbih.
- likeness:** (picture) sûra.
- likewise:** kadhâlik, aidhan.
- liking:** (inclination) mîl; (pleasure) kîf.
- limb:** (of body) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhâ; (of tree) ghaşn, *pl.* ghaşûna, aghşân.
- limber:** (supple) lêyyin.
- lime:** (material) juß; (fruit) lûmî; limejuice, mai lumî; Rose's Limejuice, laimjûsh.
- limekiln:** kûra, *pl.* kûwar.
- limestone:** kels.
- limit:** *n.* hadd, *pl.* hûdûd; *v.* haddad, yuhaddid.
- limited:** (bounded) mahdûd; (arrow) dhaayiq; (restrained) mahstûr.
- limitless:** bila hadd.
- limp:** *v.* a'rajj, ya'rajj.
- limpness:** rakhâwa.
- line:** *v. trans.* (cover inside) baştan, yubaştın; (arrange in line) şaffat, yuşaftit; (draw line) saffar, yusattir; *v. intrans.* line up, iştaff, yaştaff; *n.* (string) khait, *pl.* khuyût; (rope) hâbl, *pl.* hibâl; (mark) khatt, *pl.* khutût; (of print) satr, *pl.* astur; (row) şaff, *pl.* şufûf; (shipping company) sherika.
- linen:** kattân; (garments) hûdûm.
- linger:** başa, yabti.
- lingering:** *adj.* (e.g. of disease) mubti, muzmin.

- linguist**: loghawi.
linguistic: loghawi.
liniment: dihn, merham.
lining: batâna.
link: *n.* (of chain) halaqa, *pl.* halaqâl; *v.* rabat, yarbat.
linseed: bizr kattân.
lion: seb', *pl.* sibâ'; esed, *pl.* usûd.
lip: shifa, *pl.* shifaf.
liquefy: dhawwab, yudhawwib.
liquid: mithl mai; sâyil.
liquidate: şaffa hisâb, yuşaffî.
liquidation: taşfia hisâb.
liquor: (strong drink) muskir, *pl.* muskirât.
lisp: lagath, yilgath.
list: *n.* (register, catalogue) qaima, *pl.* qaimât; (canting over of ship) mîl.
listen: istema', yestemi'; iştanat, yaştanit.
listless: fatîr.
literally: harfiyan.
literary: edebî.
literature: edebiyât, âdâb; (books) kutub.
lithograph: *v.* tabâ' fi hâjî, yaṭba'.
litigant: mukhâsim, muddâ'i.
litigation: muhâkama.
little: *adj.* şaghîr, *pl.* şighâr; *n.* shwêya, qalil; *adv.* qalil, shwêya; little by little, shwêya shwêya.
littleness: şughr, qilla.
liturgy: ṭaqṣ.
live: *v.* (dwell) seken, yiskan; qa'ad, yaq'ad; (exist) 'âsh, ya'ish; *adj.* (alive), see living.
livelihood: ma'îsha.
lively: *adj.* (active) nashît, *pl.* nashât; *adv.* bi himma.
liver: anat, kebed.
live-stock: mawâshi, dawâb.
living: *adj.* hai, *pl.* ahyâ; ṭayyib;
- fî qaid el hayat**; *n.* (subsistence) ma'îsha.
lizard: àbû brêş.
load: *v. trans.* hammal, yuhammil; (load gun), teres, yitras; *n.* hîml, thuql.
loaded: (burdened) muhammal; (of gun) matrûs.
loaf: of bread, şâmûna, *pl.* şâmûnât; of sugar, râs qand.
loan: *n.* qardha, istiqrâd.
loathe: kereh, yikrah.
loathesome: karîh.
lobster: saratân.
local: mahallî.
locality: mawqa'.
localize: haşar, yaḥşar.
locate: leqa, yeke, yelki.
located: wâqi', sâyir.
location: mawqa'.
lock: *v. trans.* qaffal, yuqafil; *v. intrans.* inqafal, yanqafil; *n.* qufl, *pl.* qufûl; (of gun) zinâd; (of dam) bâb, *pl.* abwâb.
locomotive: jarrâra.
locust: (insect) jarâd; (tree) kharnûb, barhâm.
lodge: *v. trans.* bêyyet, yubêyyit; bât, yabât; *v. intrans.* (alight) nezel, yinzal.
lodger: nazîl, *pl.* nezel.
lodging: (place) menzil, mesken.
loftiness: 'ulu.
lofty: 'âli.
log: jidh', *pl.* jidhû'.
logic: mantiq.
logical: maqûl.
logician: mantiqî.
loin: khâşira.
loiter: ta-akhkhar, yata-akhkhar; baṭa, yabti.
loneliness: wahsha, wahdâ.
lonely: mutawahîsh, munferid.

- long** : ṭawil, *pl.* tawâl ; as long as, ṭûlma ; mà dâm ; ṭâlama ; before long, 'an qarîb ; how long (time), shqad ; ila yimta. See also **time**.
- long for** : *v.* ishtâq, yashtâq.
- longer** : aṭwal ; (any more) bâ'ad.
- longest** : el aṭwal.
- longevity** : ṭûl 'amr.
- longing** : *n.* ishtiyâq, shôq ; *adj.* mushtâq.
- longitude** : ṭûl.
- long-suffering** : *adj.* ṭawil er rûh.
- long-winded** : kathir el kalâm.
- look** : *v.* shâf, yashûf (*imper.* shuf) ; bâwa', yubâwi' ; istaba, yaṣtabi' ; look at, bâwa' bi, yubâwi' ; look after, dâr bâl 'ala, yadir ; look into, fettesh, yufettish ; look out, dâr bâl, yadir ; look for, dawwar, yudawwir ; fettesh 'ala, yufettish ; *n.* nadhra.
- looker-on** : muteferrîj, *pl.* muṭeferrîjin.
- looking-glass** : marâya, 'aina.
- look-out** : *n.* (watching) hîrâsa ; (watchman) nôbachî.
- loom** : *n.* jûma.
- loop-hole** : nôcha, *pl.* nôchât.
- loose** : *adj.* (unbound) mahlûl, mafkûk ; (not tight) rakhu ; *v.* get loose, iftekk, yeftekk ; let loose, fekk, yafukk.
- loosen** : (untie) ḥall, yahull ; fekk, yafukk ; (make less tight) rakhkha, yurakhkhî.
- looseness** : (laxity) rakhâwa ; (flux) ishâl.
- lord** : *v.* tasallat, yatasallat ; *n.* (God) er rabb ; (master) sêyyid ; (nobleman) sharif, *l.l.* ashraf ; House of Lords, see **house**.
- lordship** : siyâda.
- lose** : *v.* (e.g. wealth) khasar, yakhsar ; (e.g. way, money) dhéyya, yudhéyyi'.
- loser** : khâsir.
- loss** : (pecuniary) khasâra ; (e.g. of an article) faqd ; *v.* be at loss, tahayyar, yatahayyar.
- losses** : (in battle) telefiyât.
- lost** : (not to be found) dhâyi', mafqûd ; (e.g. of a ship) gharqân, râyîh ; (financially) makhsûr.
- lot** : (state) hâl ; (share) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm ; hâssa, *pl.* haṣâs ; (fate) naṣib ; (chance) qar'a ; lot of people, jumla.
- lottery** : ya naṣib.
- loud** : bi ṣawt 'âli.
- louse** : qamla, *pl.* qaml.
- lovable** : yanhabb.
- love** : *v.* ḥabb, yaḥibb ; *n.* maḥabbâ.
- lovely** : hulu, laṭif, hasan.
- low** : *adj.* nâsi' ; (of price) rakhiṣ ; (mean) denî, *pl.* edniyâ.
- lower** : *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil ; (morally) denna, yudemni ; *adj.* ansa.
- lowest** : el anṣa ; (morally) el edna.
- lowness** : of ground, naṣu ; of character, denâwa.
- low-water** : jezer.
- loyal** : amin, *pl.* aminiū.
- loyalty** : amâna, emniya.
- lubricate** : dehen, yidhan.
- lubrication** : tadhîn.
- lucerne** : jett.
- lucid** : (clear) wâdhîh ; (transparent) ṣâfi'.
- lucidity** : ṣâfâwa.
- luck** : ḥadhdh, naṣib ; good luck, ḥadhdh zén ; bad luck, naḥs ; good luck to you, Allâh wiyyâk.

luckily : min ḥusn et tōfiq.

lucky : sâhib hadhdh.

lucrative : muksib.

ludicrous : mudhhik.

luggage : aghrâdh.

lukewarm : fatir.

lull : sekta.

lumbago : waj' dhahr.

lumber : lâh, khashab.

luminous : mudhwî.

lump : (piece) waṣla, pl. waṣl ; qat'a ; (mass) qat'a ; in a lump, bil jumla ; v. kawwam, yukawwim.

lumpy : mu'aqqad.

lunar : hilâlî, qamrî ; lunar month, shahr qamrî ; lunar year, sena hijriya.

lunatic : majnûn, pl. majânîn.

lunch : (noon meal) ghada ; v. taghadda, yataghadda.

lung : (colloq.) ma'lâq ; (literary) riya, dual, riyatêن.

lurch : v. indefa' ila şafha, yandefi.

lurk : ikhṭeba, yakhtabi.

luscious : ladhidh.

lust : shehwa.

lustre : leme'ân ; (renown) shuhra.

luxuriant : athîth.

luxurious : mutana'im.

luxury : tana'am.

M

macaroni : makarônî, makârana.

machine : makîna, pl. makâyin.

machine-gun : rashshash, mi-tralyôz.

machinery : makîna, alât.

machinist : osta, pl. ostawât.

mad : (insane) majnûn, pl. ma-jânîn.

madden : khabbal, yukhabbil.

made : ma'mûl.

mad-house : mîristân.

madness : junûn, khabâl.

magazine : (store-house) makhan-zan, pl. makhâzin ; (paper) jarîda, pl. jarâyid.

maggot : dûda, pl. dûd.

magic : n. sihr ; adj. sihri ; magic lantern, fânûs sihri.

magician : sâhir, pl. sahara.

magistrate : hâkim, pl. huk-kâm.

magnanimous : sharîf en nefis.

magnet : maghnâtîs.

magnetic : maghnâtîsi.

magnificence : (grandeur) jîlâl ; (pomp) fakhfakha.

magnificent : fâkhîr, 'adhîm.

magnify : (enlarge) kebber, yukebbir ; (enhance) 'adhdham, yu'adhdhim.

magnitude : kubr, 'adhama ; (importance) ahemmiya.

maiden : bint, pl. banât.

mail : (letters) postâ ; v. ba'ath yib'âth.

maim : saqqat, yusaqqit.

maimed : saqat.

mainly : bil ekther ; el aghlab.

maintain : (keep) hafadh, yaḥ-fadh ; (support with food) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish ; (affirm) idda'a, yaddâ'i ; (continue) istamarr 'ala, yastamîr.

maintenance : (sustenance) ma'âsh ; (preservation) mu-hâfadha.

maize : idhrat esh shâm.

majesty : His Majesty, jalâlat el melk.

major : n. (officer) binbâshî ; major-general, amîr liwa ; fariq ; sergeant-major, bâsh

- châwûsh; *adj.* (of age) bâlîgh ; (the greater) el ekther.
- majority** : (greater number) el ektheriya; (full age) simm el bulûgh ; rank of major, ritba bînbâshi.
- make** : (do) sawwa, yusawwî ; (compel) ejber, yujbir ; ghaşab, yaghşab ; (amount to) sâwa, yusâwî ; make money, hassal, yuhâssil ; make up deficiency, kemmel, yukem-mil ; make up (reconcile) ta-sâlah, yataşâlah ; make up (compose) rekkeb, yurekkib ; make up mind, nawa, yinwî ; *n.* (manufacture) shughl, shoghl.
- malady** : dâ, waj^f, mardh.
- malaria** : sakħâna.
- male** : (human) dhikr, *pl.* dhu-kûr ; (beast) fahl, *pl.* fuħûl.
- malefactor** : mudhnib, *pl.* mu-dhnibin.
- malice** : khubth.
- malign** : khabith.
- mallet** : daq mâq.
- mal-treat** : âdha, yu-âdhi.
- mal-treatment** : adhiya.
- man** : *n.* (opposite of woman) re-jul, *pl.* rijâl ; rijâl, *pl.* rijâjil ; riyâl, *pl.* riyyâyl ; (opposite of beast) insân, *pl.* unâs, nâs ; (person) âdamî, *pl.* awâdîm ; (individual) nefer, *pl.* neferât, anfâr ; *v.* jehhez, yujehhz.
- manacle** : *v.* kettef, yukettif ; *n.* pringa.
- manage** : debber, yudebbir ; dâr, yadir.
- management** : idâra, tadbîr.
- manager** : mudîr, *pl.* mudarâ.
- mane** : ma'ârif.
- manfully** : bi jasâra.
- manner** : (mode) tarîqa ; (kind)
- nô', *pl.* anwâ' ; jins, *pl.* ajnâs ; (custom) âda, *pl.* 'awâyid ; in this manner, hîchi, kedha, hâkadha ; good manners, âdâb ; bad manners, sú âdâb.
- mannerly** : adîb, *pl.* adîbin.
- manceuvre** : *v.* taharrak, yata-harrak ; *n.* haraka ; military manœuvre, manâwara.
- manslaughter** : qatl min dûn ta'ammud.
- mantle** : 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
- manual** : *adj.* shughl yed.
- manufactory** : kirkhâna, fabrika.
- manufacture** : *v.* şana', yaşna'.
- manufacturer** : şâhib fabrika.
- manure** : *n.* samâd ; *v.* semmed, yusemmid.
- manuscript** : *n.* warqa, *pl.* awrâq ; *adj.* kitâbat yed ; kitbet id.
- many** : kathîr, chathîr, wâjid, hwâyi ; how many, shqad, shqadr, kem (with singular noun).
- map** : *n.* kharîta, *pl.* kharâiyît ; khârta, *pl.* khârtât.
- mar** : (hurt) dharr, yadhurr.
- maraud** : ghaza, yaghzu.
- marauder** : beleshti, *pl.* belesh-tiya.
- marble** : marmar ; (little ball) bil, *pl.* abyâl.
- march** : *v. trans.* mashsha, yu-meshshi ; *v. intrans.* mesha, yimshi ; *n.* (movement of troops) masir.
- March** : (month) âdhâr.
- mare** : fars, *pl.* afrâs.
- margin** : (edge) hâfa ; (of book) hâshia, *pl.* hawâshi.
- marine** : bahri.
- mariner** : bahri, *pl.* bahriya ; nôkhadha, *pl.* nawâkhadha.

- maritime** : bahri.
- mark** : *v.* (make mark) nêshen,
yunêshin ; (observe) lâhadh,
yulâhiidh ; *n.* (token) 'alâma,
pl. 'alâmât; marka, *pl.* mar-
kât ; (indication) ishâra, *pl.*
ishârât ; (trace) ether ; (tar-
get) nishân, *pl.* niyâshân.
- marked** : munêshen ; (evident)
mubêyyen.
- market** : *v. intrans.* tasawwad,
yatasaawq ; *n.sûq*, *pl.* aswâq.
- marketing** : miswâq, tasaw-
wuq.
- market-price** : si'r es sûq.
- marksman** : nêshenchi, *pl.* nê-
shenchîya.
- marmalade** : marabba portugâl.
- marriage** : (act) zawâj ; (rite)
nikâh, barrâkh ; (wedding)
'urs.
- marriageable** : qâbil ez zawâj.
- married** : mutazzawaj, mute-
ehhel.
- marrow** : (substance in bone)
mukhkh.
- marry** : *v. trans.* zawaaj, yu-
zawwiij ; kellel, yukellîl ; bar-
rakh, yubarrikh ; *v. intrans.*
tazawaaj, yatazawaaj.
- Mars** : (planet) marikh.
- marsh** : hôr, *pl.* ahwâr ; mus-
tenqa'a.
- marshal** : *v. trans.* şaff, yaşuff ;
n. mushîr.
- marshalled** : muştaffîn.
- marshy** : hôr.
- martial** : harbi ; martial law,
hukm 'askarî ; court martial,
dîwan ɬarb ; dîwan 'urfî.
- martyr** : shahîd, *pl.* shuhadâ.
- martyrdom** : istishhâd.
- marvel** : *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab ;
n. 'ajîba, *pl.* 'ajâyib.
- marvellous** : 'ajib.
- Mary** : miryam.
- masculine** : mudhekker.
- mash** : *v. trans.* khabat, yakh-
bat ; *n.* ma'jûn.
- mask** : *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukhfî.
- mason** : benna, *pl.* bennai ;
freemason, farmasônî.
- mass** : *v. trans.* jamma', yujam-
mi' ; *n.* (lump) keff ; (quan-
tity) jumla ; (sacrament) qad-
dâs.
- massacre** : *v.* dhebeḥ, yidhbâḥ ;
n. medhbâḥa.
- massage** : *v.* ferek, yifrak ; *n.*
ferk.
- massive** : jasim.
- mast** : dugal, *pl.* dugalât.
- master** : *v.* ghalab 'ala, yaghlab ;
istawla, yastawli ; *n.* (teacher)
mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimin ;
(proprietor) şâhib, *pl.* aşhâb ;
(chief) ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ ; mas-
ter of ship, qaptân, *pl.* qapâ-
tin ; master of arts, istâdh el
funûn.
- mastery** : siyâda, riyâsa.
- masticate** : 'alas, ya'las.
- mat** : (rough) bâria, *pl.* bawârî ;
(fine) haşîr, *pl.* haşrân ; (cloth)
basât.
- match** : *v.* (equal) wâfaq, yu-
wâfiq ; (suit) tâbaq, yutâbiq ;
n. (contest) musâbaqa ; (equi-
valent) akhu, muṭâbiq ; (luci-
fer) kibrit ; shakhâṭa, *pl.* sha-
khât.
- mate** : *n.* (companion) rafiq,
pl. rufaqâ ; (of bird) rafiq ;
(of ship) mu'allim.
- material** : (equipment) lawâ-
zim, muwâdî ; *adj.* maddî ;
(important) muhimm.
- mathematician** : istâdh fir ri-
yâdhiyat.
- mathematics** : riyâdhiyat.

- matriculate:** *v. trans.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, yad, yataqayyad.
- matriculation:** qaid.
- matrimony:** zawâj.
- matter:** *n.* (substance) maddâ; (affair) mes-ela, *pl.* mesâylî; qadhîya, *pl.* qadhâyâ; (pus) mudd; what is the matter? êsh âkû; what is the matter with you? êsh bîk; what does it matter to you? êsh yakhussek; it doesn't matter, mâ yûkhâlîf; la bàs.
- matting:** *n.* (coco-nut) qambar; (straw) hasîr, *pl.* hasrân.
- mattress:** dôşhek, *pl.* dawâshik.
- mature:** *v. intrans.* (fruit) istawa, yastawî; (person) belagh, yiblagh; (bill) istahâqq, yastahîqq; *adj.* (fruit) mustawî; (person) bâligh; (bill) mustâhaqq.
- maturity:** (person) bulûgh; (bill) istihqâq.
- maund:** menn, *pl.* emnan (weight for dates, 154 to 168 lb.).
- mauve:** mâwî.
- maxim:** (rule) qâ'ida, *pl.* qâwâ'id; (gun) rashshash.
- maximum:** nahâya; 'ala daraja; *adj.* kull.
- may:** *v. aux.* (perhaps) yimkin; may I go? yaşır arûh; âkû rukhsa; may it be so, 'alawâh.
- May:** (month) âyâr.
- mayor:** ra-is belediya.
- me:** *pron. suffix*, ni, after verb (see p. 69); i, after preposition ending in cons. (see p. 13); aya, êyya, ya, i, after preposition ending in vowel (see p. 18 f.).
- meagre:** qalîl.
- meal:** (ground grain) tâhîn; (repast) ekel.
- mean:** *adj.* (low) denî, *pl.* edniyâ; (intermediate) mutawassit, mu'tedil; *v.* (intend) qasâd, yaqṣad; (signify) 'ana, ya'nî.
- meaning:** ma'na, *pl.* ma'âni.
- meanness:** denâwa.
- means:** wâsîta, *pl.* wasâiyât; by means of, bi wâsîtat; by all means, 'ala kull hâl; by no means, ebeden.
- meantime:** in the meantime, fi dhâk el ithnâ.
- measles:** haşba.
- measure:** *v.* (by size) qâs, yaqîs; qaddar, yuqadâdir; (by capacity) kâl, yakîl; (by weight) wazan, yozan; *n.* (standard) qiyâs; (of capacity) kîl; (of weight) wazn; (of size) qadr; beyond measure, fôq el hadd; in some measure, no'an mâ; *v.* take measures, debber, yudebbir.
- measurement:** qiyâs; (of land) masâha.
- mechanic:** osta, *pl.* ostawât.
- mechanical:** makânîki.
- mechanically:** bi wâsîtat âlat.
- mechanics:** makânîkiyat.
- mechanism:** terkib.
- medal:** nîshân, *pl.* niyâşhin.
- meddle:** *v.* (interfere) tafâdhal, yatafâdhal; (play) la'ab, yil'ab.
- meddler:** fadhûli.
- meddlesome:** fadhûli.
- meddling:** *n.* tafâdhal.
- mediaeval:** min el qurûn el wusta.
- medial:** mutawassit.
- mediate:** tawassat, yatawassat.
- mediation:** tawassut.

mediator : wasít, *pl.* wusaṭâ ;
(religious) shafí, *pl.* shufâ'â.

medical : ṭubbî.

medically : ṭubban.

medicine : dawa, *pl.* edwiya ;
(science of) et ṭubb.

mediocre : mutawassit.

meditate : te-emmel, yete-
emmel ; tefekker, yetefekker ;
(purpose) qaṣad, yaqṣad.

meditation : te-emmul, te-
fekkur.

Mediterranean : el bahr el
mutawassit.

medium : (means) wâsiṭa, *pl.*
wasâyiṭ ; wasila ; *adj.* muta-
wassit.

meek : miskin, *pl.* masâkin ;
mutawâdhi ; faqir.

meekness : wadâ'a, tawâdhu.

meet : *v. trans.* (encounter) lâqa,
yulâqî ; *v. intrans.* (encounter)

talâqa, yatalâqa ; (assemble)
ijtemâ, yajtemî ; (become ac-
quainted with) ta'âraf mâ',
yata'âraf ; meet face to face,
wâjâh, yuwâjih ; *adj.* lâyiq,
munâsib.

meeting : ijtimâ' ; (interview)
muwâjaha ; (athletic) manâ-
dhara.

melancholic : sodâwi.

mêlée : ma'raka.

mellow : (ripe) nâdhij ; (of
sound) rakhim.

melody : (tune) naghma.

melon : (water) reggî ; (musk)
baṭikh.

melt : *v. trans.* dhawwab, yu-
dhawwib ; *v. intrans.* dhâb,
yadhûb ; mâ', yamû'.

member : (of body or society)
'adhu, *pl.* a'dhâ.

membership : 'adhwâiya.

membrane : ghasha.

memento : tidhkâr ; yâdigâr
(T.).

memorable : mashhûr.

memorandum : mufekkira.

memorial : (monument) tidh-
kâr.

memorize : hafadh 'ala el qalb,
yahfadh.

memory : (faculty) edh dhâ-
kira ; in memory (recollec-
tion), fi bâl ; from memory,
ghâiban.

menace : *v.* (threaten) hedded,
yuheiddid ; *n.* (danger) khaṭr,
mukhâṭara, derekiya.

menacing : muheiddid.

mend : *v. trans.* şallâh, yuşallîh ;
v. intrans. taşallâh, yata-
şallah.

menial : denî, *pl.* edniyâ.

mensuration : maşâha.

mental : 'aqlî.

mentally : 'aqlan.

mention : *v.* dheker, yidhkar ;
n. dhikr.

mentioned : madhkûr.

mercantile : tujâri.

mercenary : (greedy) ṭammâ',
pl. ṭammâ'in.

merchandise : amwâl tujâriya.

merchant : tâjir, *pl.* tujâr.

merciful : rahûm, *pl.* rahûmîn,
rahîm, *pl.* ruhamâ.

mercifully : bi rahma.

merciless : bila rahma.

mercury : (quicksilver) zîbaq.

Mercury : (planet) 'atârid.

mercy : *n.* rahma ; *v.* have
mercy on, raham, yarham.

mere : *adj.* sırf.

merely : faqat.

merge : *v. trans.* wahhad, yu-
wahhid ; *v. intrans.* tawahhad,
yatawahhad.

meridian : khaṭṭ el hâjira.

- merit:** *v.* istahaqq, yastahiqq; istehil, yestehil; *n.* istihqâq.
- merited:** mustahaqq.
- meritorious:** mustehil.
- merry:** masrûr, farhân.
- mesh:** fethâ.
- mess:** *v. intrans.* (eat) akal, ya-kul; *n.* (officers') sufrat edh dhubbât; (confusion) khabsa; make a mess of, khabbas, yukhabbis.
- message:** (notice sent) risâla, khabr.
- messenger:** rasûl, târish, sâ'i.
- Messiah:** el messîh.
- Messrs.:** el khawâjât.
- metal:** *n.* ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin: *adj.* min ma'dan.
- metaphor:** mushâbaha.
- meteorology:** 'ilm el jô.
- method:** (way of doing) târiqa, uslûb; (order) nîdhâm, tertîb.
- methodical:** mun tadhim.
- methylated spirits:** spirito.
- metre:** (French measure) metro, *pl.* metrowât; (poetic) wazn.
- metropolis:** akbar medîna; (capital) 'âsimâ, *pl.* 'awâsim.
- mettle:** hammîya, hidda.
- mew:** *v.* mawwa, yumawwî.
- miasma:** wakhm.
- microbe:** mikrôb.
- microscope:** mikroskôp, mu-kebbir, mijhar.
- mid:** nuşş, nuşf.
- middle:** *n.* wast, nuşf, nuşş; *adj.* wastânî.
- middle-aged:** kehel.
- midnight:** nuşf ellêl; nuşş ellêl.
- midshipman:** mulâzim.
- midst:** wast, nuşf, nuşş.
- midsummer:** nuşş el gêdh, nuşş es sêf.
- midway:** nuşş ed darb; nuşş et tarîq.
- midwinter:** nuşş esh shita.
- might:** *v. aux.* yimkin; kân yimkin; *n.* qûwa.
- mighty:** (powerful) qawî; (great) 'adhim; (of God) qâdir, qadir.
- migrate:** hâjar, yuhâjir.
- migration:** muhâjara.
- mild:** (gentle) latîf; (e.g. of tobacco) bârid.
- mildew:** 'afûna.
- mildness:** luṭf.
- mile:** mil, *pl.* amyâl.
- militant:** muhârib.
- military:** *adj.* 'askari; *n.* el 'askariya.
- militate against:** dhâdad, yudhâdîd.
- milk:** halib.
- milky:** mithl halib.
- mill:** (for grinding, large) mat-hana; (for grinding, by hand) raha, *pl.* ruhi; (factory) kir-khâua.
- miller:** tâhhân.
- millet:** dakhn.
- million:** milyôn, *pl.* malâyin.
- millstone:** raha.
- mimic:** *v.* qallad, yuqallid; *n.* muqallid.
- mimosa:** shammût bahr.
- minaret:** manâra, *pl.* manâ-yir.
- mince:** *v.* ferem, yafram.
- mind:** *v. trans.* (heed) bâla, yubâli; (take care of) dâra, yudâri; *n.* (intelligence) 'aql; (purpose) niyya; (opinion) rai; *v.* bear in mind, tedhekker, yetedhekker; change mind, ghayyar fîkr, yughayyir; make up mind, 'azam, ya'zam; never mind, là bâs; là tu-bâli.
- mindful of:** muhtemm bi.

- mine**: (of minerals) ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin; (in war) lughm, *pl.* alghâm; *v.* (dig) hâfar, yalâfar; *v.* place mines, lagham, yalgham; *pron.* mâli.
- mineral**: ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin.
- mingle**: *v. trans.* mezej, yimzaj; *v. intrans.* imtezej, yamtezij.
- mingled**: mumtezij.
- miniature**: *n.* tasghîr; *adj.* sağhir.
- minim**: (drop) qâtra, *pl.* qâtrât.
- minimum**: aqall; el aqall.
- minister**: *n.* (diplomatic) safir, *pl.* sufârâ; (clergyman) qass, qasîs, *pl.* qassân; prime minister, şadr; cabinet minister, nâdhîr, wazîr; *v. trans.* minister to, khadâm, yakhdâm.
- ministration**: khidma.
- ministry**: (ecclesiastical) qasûniyyâ; (place or office in cabinet) nadhâra.
- minor**: (less) aqall; (smaller) aşgâr; *n.* (under age) qaşîr, *pl.* quşşar.
- minority**: (lesser number) aqallîya; (under age) qaşîr.
- mint**: (place of coinage) sikka-khâna; (plant) na'nâ'.
- minus**: *adj.* nâqis; *prep.* illa.
- minute**: *n.* (60 seconds) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâyiq; (record) khulâşa; 'amra; *adj.* (small) daqîq.
- minute-hand**: 'aqrab ed daqâyiq.
- minutely**: bi tadqîq.
- miracle**: mu'jiza, *pl.* mu'jizât; 'âjûba, *pl.* 'âjâyib.
- miraculous**: 'ajîb.
- mirage**: sarâb.
- mire**: wahîl, tîn.
- mirror**: mirâya, 'aina.
- mirth**: farâh.
- miry**: mutawâhîl.
- misadventure**: baliya.
- misapprehension**: sâ istif-hâm.
- misappropriate**: ikhteles, yakhâtelis.
- misbehave**: sâ et taşarruf, yasi.
- misbehaviour**: sâ taşarruf.
- miscalculate**: ghalat, yaghlat.
- miscarry**: (of plans) habat, yahbat.
- miscellaneous**: mutanawwa'.
- mischance**: qadha.
- mischief**: (evil) sharr; (damage) dharar.
- mischievous**: (of persons) mufsid; (of children) waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.
- misconception**: sâ fehm.
- misconduct**: see misbehaviour.
- misdemeanour**: qabâha.
- miser**: bakhîl, *pl.* bukhala.
- miserable**: (of health) munhâtt; (of living conditions) ta'is kasif; (of quality) deni.
- misery**: (physical) ta'âsa; (mental) shaqâwa, shaqqa.
- misfortune**: (mishap) müşîba, *pl.* maşâyib; (ill-luck) sâ hadh.
- misgiving**: shekk.
- misgovernment**: sâ idâra.
- mishap**: see misfortune.
- misinformed**: mâ mukhtebîr es sahîh.
- mislay**: dhayya', yudhayyi'.
- mislead**: ghashsh, yaghishsh.
- mismanage**: khabbas, yuhabbis.
- mismanagement**: sâ tedbir.
- misplaced**: mü fi makânuh.
- mispronounce**: ghalat fil talaffudh, yaghlat.

- misrepresent:** mâ bêyyen el haqîqa, yubêyyin.
- mistrule:** *n.* teshwish.
- miss:** *n.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa ; (young lady) khâṭûn ; *v.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa, yakħî ; (not attain) mâ lahaq, yilħaq ; (feel absence of) makħanu bêyyen, yubêyyin.
- missent:** marsûl bil wehm.
- missing:** mafqûd, dhâyi'.
- mission:** (commission) māmuriya ; (society) irsâliya ; mishen.
- missionary:** mursal, *pl.* mur-salin.
- misspelling:** *n.* għalaṭ fit teħjia.
- mist:** dhabâb.
- mistake:** *v.* make a mistake, għalaṭ, yaghlaṭ ; *n.* għalat, *pl.* agħlāt.
- mistaken:** għaltān.
- mister:** sâħib, mister.
- mistranslate:** għalaṭ fit tar-juma (cp. **mistake**).
- mistress:** (proprietress) sâħiba.
- mistrust:** *v.* shekk fi, yashikk ; *n.* shekk.
- misunderstand:** mâ iftehem tamām, yeftehim.
- misunderstanding:** sū istiħam.
- misuse:** *v.* behdel, yubehdil ; *n.* sū isti'mäl.
- mitigate:** khaffaf, yukħaffif.
- mitigation:** takħrif.
- itten:** keff, *pl.* kufûf.
- mix:** *v. trans.* kħalaṭ, yakħlaṭ ; mezej, yimzaj ; *v. intrans.* ikħtalat, yakħtalit ; imtezej, yamteżżejj.
- mixed:** (compounded) makh-lut, mamzûj ; (confused) mu-shawwash.
- mixture:** (compound) khalit, mazij.
- moan:** *v.* wenn, yawunn ; *n.* ania.
- mob:** *v.* thâr 'ala, yathûr ; *n.* thayirin.
- mobile:** khaffif el haraka.
- mobility:** khiffa fil haraka.
- mobilize:** *v. trans.* jamma', yujammi' ; hashad, yaħħad ; *v. intrans.* tajamma', yata-jamma'.
- mock:** *v.* (imitate) qallad, yu-qallid ; (ridicule) qashmar, yuqashmir ; istehza bi, yastehzi.
- mockery:** qashmara, istibza.
- mode:** (method) tarîqa, kēfiya ; (fashion) môda ; (custom) 'āda, *pl.* 'awāyid.
- model:** (pattern) namûna ; *v. trans.* şawwar, yušawwir.
- moderate:** *adj.* (not extreme) mu'tedil, mutawassit ; *v. trans.* khaffaf, yukħaffif ; qallal, yu-qallil ; *v. intrans.* khaff, ya-khuff.
- moderation:** i'tidâl.
- moderately:** mu'tedil ; bi i'tidâl.
- modern:** jadid, *pl.* jided ; ha-dith.
- modest:** muħteshim, mustehi.
- modesty:** (opposite of conceit) tawâħdu, ħaya ; (chastity) iffa.
- modification:** tagħyîr.
- modify:** (change) ghayyar, yu-ghayyir ; (lighten) khaffaf, yuqħaffif.
- modus operandi:** kēfiyat el 'aml.
- Mohammed:** muhammad.
- Mohammedan:** muslim, *pl.* muslimin.

Mohammedanism: islam.

moist: nedî.

moisten: nagga, yunaggi'.

moisture: ratûba.

molar: *n.* (tooth) dhirş, *pl.* dhurûş.

molasses: dibes.

molest: *v.* qârash, yuqârîsh; hârash, yuhârîsh.

mollify: lêyyen, yulêyyin.

molten: madhyûb.

moment: (of time) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâyiq.

momentarily: kull sâ'a.

momentary: waqtî.

momentous: muhimm.

momentum: qûwa dâfi'a.

monarch: sultân, *pl.* salâtîn.

monarchical: mulûki, sultâni.

monarchy: saltâna; absolute monarchy, saltâna mustabidâ; limited monarchy, saltâna mahdûda.

monastery: dér, *pl.* adyâr.

monastic: rahbâni.

monasticism: rahbâniya.

Monday: yôm el ithnêñ; el ithnêñ.

money: fulûs, flûs; make money, see **make**.

money-changer: sarrâf, *pl.* şarârif.

moneyed: mutamawwil.

monk: râhib, *pl.* rabhân.

monkey: shâdi, *pl.* shawâdi.

monogamy: akhdh hârma wâhidâ.

monopolize: ihteker, yehtekir.

monopoly: ihtikâr.

monosyllable: maqta' wâhid.

monotheism: et tawhîd.

monotheist: muwahhid.

monotonous: mu'ajjiz.

monsoon: baraşât.

Montenegro: jebel aswad; qaradâgh (T.).

month: shahr, *pl.* ishhur.

monthly: *adj.* shahri; *adv.* shahriyan; monthly pay, shahriya.

monument: tidhkâr.

mood: (temper) khulq; (of verb) sigha.

moody: 'abûs.

moon: qamr, gamr; new moon, hilâl; full moon, bedr.

moonlight: qamriya.

moor: *v. trans.* (tie ship) rabat, yarbat; *v. intrans.* (anchor ship) dabb angar, yadibb.

Moor: maghrabi, *pl.* maghâraba.

moorage: marsa.

moorings: marsa.

moral: *adj.* edebî; (*virtuous*) adîb.

morality: âdâb.

morally: edebîyan.

morals: âdâb, akhlâq.

more: akthar, ekther, ezyed; any more (again), bâ'ad; more and more, ekther fa ekther; more or less, taqrîban; bîn ez zayid; wa en nâqis; the more—the more, bi qadrma.

moreover: 'alâwatan 'ala hâdha.

morning: subh, şabâh; mid-morning, dhaha; good morning, şabbâhkum Allâh bil khair.

Morocco: marâkîsh.

morphine: rûh efyûn; murfin.

morsel: luqma.

mortal: *adj.* (subject to death) fâni; (deadly) qâtil, mumit; (human) besherî; *n.* besher.

mortality: (rate of death) wafiyât.

- mortally**: (unto death) lil môt.
- mortar**: (for bricks) juşš.
- mortgage**: *v.* rahan, yarhan; *n.* ruhn, rahaniya.
- mortified**: maqhûr.
- mortify**: qahhar, yuqâhhîr.
- mortmain**: waqf; amlâk mawqûfa.
- Mosaic**: (pertaining to Moses) mûsawi.
- Moses**: mûsa.
- Moslem**: muslim, *pl.* muslimin.
- mosque**: jâmi', *pl.* jawâmi'; masjid, *pl.* masajid.
- mosquito**: *sing. and pl.* baqq; mosquito-curtain, kulla, *pl.* kulel.
- most**: *adj.* el ekther; el ezyed; el aghlab; at the most, ekther ma yakûn; make more of, debber, yudebbir.
- mostly**: el ékther; el aghlab.
- moth**: (cloth-eating) ith.
- mother**: umm, *pl.* ummahât; wâlida; mother country, el wâtn el aşâli.
- mother-in-law**: hâmât.
- motion**: *n.* (movement, gesture) haraka, *pl.* harakât; to make motion (parliamentary), awrad rai, yûrid; to second motion (parliamentary), then-na rai, yuthennî; motion was (is) carried (parliamentary), faz er rai, yafûz.
- motionless**: sâkin; bila haraka.
- motive**: (actuating principle) sebel; muharrîq.
- motley**: mukhtelîf.
- motor**: motor cycle, motor saikel; motor car, tambîl, *pl.* tanâbil; trâm; motor boat, markab-gâz, motor bôt.
- motto**: 'anwân.
- mould**: *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-shekkil; *v. intrans.* (mildew) ta'affan, yat'affan; *n.* (form, model) qâlab, *pl.* qâwâlib; *n.* (mildew) 'affûna.
- moulding**: parwâz, hâshia.
- mouldy**: mu'affan.
- moult**: *v.* beddel, yubeddil.
- mound**: tell, *pl.* tulûl.
- mount**: *v. trans.* mount horse, rekeb, yirkab; mount picture, rekkeb, yurekkib; mount guard, hatt nôbachî, yahutt; *v. intrans.* sa'ad, yiş'ad; tala', yitla'; *n.* (animal) dâbba, *pl.* dawâb.
- mountain**: jebel, *pl.* jibâl, ajbal.
- mountainous**: jebeli.
- mounted**: (on horseback) râkib, *pl.* râkibin.
- mourn**: hâzan, yahzau.
- mourner**: fâqid, *pl.* fâqidin.
- mournful**: hâzin, *pl.* hâzâna.
- mourning**: hûzn; in mourning, hâzin.
- mouse**: fâr, *pl.* firâن.
- moustache**: shawârib.
- mouth**: (of person) *colloquial*, halq, *pl.* lulâq; *literary*, fâh, *pl.* afwâh; (of river) şadr, maşabb; (of cave) halq, medkhal.
- mouthful**: luqma.
- movable**: mutâhabarrik.
- move**: *v. trans.* (put in motion) harrak, yuharrîk; (transfer) naqal, yanqal; *v. intrans.* (be in motion) taħarrak, yataħarrak; (be transferred) intaqal, yantaqil.
- movement**: haraka, *pl.* harakât.
- mow**: hashsh, yahîshsh.
- mown**: mahshûsh.
- much**: *adj. and adv.* kathîr; how much? (price and quan-

tity), shqadr, shqad ; as much as, biqadrma; so much, helqad.
mucilage : şamagh.
muck : siyān.
mud : ṭin, wahl.
muddle : *v.* (confuse) shawwash, yushawwish ; (make a mess of) khabbaş, yukhabbiş.
muddy : mutawahihil.
muffle : *v.* (cover) ghaṭṭa, yu-ghaṭṭi ; lethem, yiltham ; (lessen sound of) waṭṭa, yuwaṭṭi.
mug : mashrab.
mulberry : tukki.
mule : baghl, *pl.* bagħål.
muleteer : bagħgħål, *pl.* bagħ-ghāla ; makāri, *pl.* makāriya.
multiplication : (arithmetical) dharb ; (increase) takthir.
multiplicity : kuthra.
multiply : (in arithmetic) dharab, yadhrab ; (increase) *v.* *intrans.* kether, yikthar, *v.* *trans.* kethħther, yukethħthir.
multitude : (of people) jamā'a ; (great number) kuthra.
municipal : beledi.
municipality : belediya.
munitions : jubakhāna.
murder : *v.* qatal, yaqtal ; *n.* qatl.
murderer : qātil, *pl.* qātilin.
murky : mudhabbab.
murmur : (protest) *v.* qamqam, yuqamqim.
muscle : habra, *pl.* habr.
muscular : muhabbar.
museum : muzakhāna, mat-haf.
mush : harisa.
mushroom : fuṭar.
music : muziqa.
musical : muziqi.
musician : muziqachi, *pl.* muziqachiya.

Muslim : see Moslem.
muslin : kham raqiq.
must : làzm ; e. g. I must go, làzm arūħ, &c.
mustard : khardal.
muster : *v.* jama', yijma'.
musty : mu'fina.
mute : *adj.* and *n.* akhras, *f.* kharsa, *pl.* khurs, khursin.
mutilate : shawwah, yushawwih.
mutinous : 'āṣi, *pl.* 'āsiyin.
mutiny : *n.* thora, 'asyān ; *v.* 'asa, ya'si.
button : lahm għanam.
mutual : mutabādil.
muzzle : *v.* lethħthem, yuleħ-thim.
my : *pron. suffix*, i (see p. 19); mali (after noun).
myrtle : yàs.
myself : nefsi.
mysterious : ghâmidh.
mystery : (secret) sîrr, *pl.* asrâr ; (something not understood) mesela ghâmidha.
mysticism : tasawwuf.
myth : khurāfa, *pl.* khurāfāt.
mythical : khurāfi.

N

nail : *v.* besmer, yubesmir ; *n.* (of iron) bismâr, *pl.* basàmir ; mismâr, *pl.* masàmir ; (finger nail) dhafr, *pl.* adħâfir.
naked : musallakh, 'aryāu ; (of truth) mujerred.
nakedness : (nudity) 'arya.
name : *v.* semma, yusemmi ; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin ; *n.* ism, *pl.* asàmi, ismà ; proper name, ism khâss ; what is the name of . . . ? shism.
named : musemma.

- namely : ya'ni.
- nap : *v.* taqayyal, yataqayyal ;
n. qélâla.
- ape : (of neck) 'ilba.
- naphtha : nafadh.
- napkin : peshqîr, *pl.* pashâqir.
- narcotic : mukhaddir.
- narrate : haka, yaħki ; qass,
yaquş.
- narrative : *n.* rawâya.
- narrow : dhayyiq ; narrow-
minded, muta'asib.
- narrowly : (with difficulty) bil
kâd.
- narrowness : dhiq.
- nasty : (filthy) wasikh.
- nation : umma, *pl.* umam.
- national : ummi.
- nationality : jinsiya.
- native : *adj.* waṭani, *pl.* waṭa-
niyyin ; *n.* ibn el bilâd, *pl.* ehl
el bilâd.
- natural : ṭabî'i.
- naturalize : tejennes, yete-
jenne.
- naturalized : mujennes.
- naturalization : tejnis.
- naturally : ṭabî'i, tab'an.
- nature : tab'i'a ; (kind) jins, *pl.*
ajnâs ; (created things) 'âlim
et ṭabî'a.
- naught : *v.* come to naught, ba-
ṭal, yabṭal ; set at naught,
istakhaff, yastakhiff.
- naughty : waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.
- nausea : la'b en nefs.
- nauseate : la'b en nefs, yula'ib.
- nautical : bahri.
- naval : bahri.
- navigable : yanmeshî bi safina.
- navigate : meshsha markab,
yumeshshi.
- navigation : (art of) malâla ;
(act of) meshi marâkib.
- navigator : rabbân.
- navy : bahriya.
- near : qarîb, jarib ; *v.* come
near, tedenna, yetedenna.
- nearly : taqrîban ; he nearly
fell, râd yôga' (cp. p. 108).
- nearness : qurb.
- neat : (clean) nadhif, *pl.* nadhâf ;
(orderly) muretteb.
- neatly : (orderly) bi nidhâm.
- necessaries : lawâzim.
- necessarily : bidh dharûra.
- necessary : lázim, làzm, dha-
rûri.
- necessitate : elzem, yulzim ;
awjab, yûjib.
- necessity : luzûm, dharûra.
- neck : (human) ruqba ; (of
land) lisân ; (of bottle) halq.
- necklace : tôq, qilâda.
- necktie : boyumbâgh.
- need : *v.* iħtâj, yaħtâj ; lezem,
yilzam ; 'âz, ya'uz (used in 3rd
pers. with pron. suffix of per-
son needing).
- need : hâja, *pl.* hâjât ; iħtiyâj,
pl. iħtiyâjât ; in case of need,
and el luzûm ; in need of,
muħtâj ila.
- needle : ibra, *pl.* ibar.
- needless : mâ lazim.
- needlessly : 'abath, sadan.
- needle-work : shugħl kħiyâta.
- needy : muħtâj.
- negation : inkâr.
- negative : *adj.* selbi.
- negatively : selban.
- neglect : *v.* ghafal 'an, yaghfal ;
ehmel 'an, yuhmil ; *n.* ihmâl.
- neglected : matrûk.
- negligence : ihmâl, tagħâful.
- negligent : għaflan.
- negotiable : yatadâwal.
- negotiate : (treat with) tadhâ-
kar, yatadhâkar ; (negotiate
a bill) bâ', yabi'.

negotiation : mukhâbara, mu-dhâkara.

negro : 'abd, *pl.* 'abid.

neigh : *v.* şahal, yaşhal; *n.* şahil.

neighbour : jâr, *pl.* jîrân; *v.* jáwar, yujâwir.

neighbourhood : mahalla.

neighbouring : mujâwir.

neither : neither — nor, la — wa la.

nephew : ibn âkh or ibn ûkht.

nerve : (anatomical) 'aşab, *pl.* a'sâb; (courage) jasâra.

nervous : (with affected nerves) 'aşabi; (agitated) maqlûq.

nervousness : (affection of nerves) 'aşabiya.

nest : 'ish.

net : (for fish) shebeka, shebcha; (against mosquitoes) kulla, *pl.* kulel; *adj.* (resultant) şâfi.

netting : *n.* mushebbek.

nettle : *v.* (irritate) kedder, yukeddîr.

neuralgia : nawâzil.

neuter : (gender) jâmid.

neutral : mutahâyid.

neutrality : hîyâda.

neutralize : battâl, yubaṭṭil.

never : ebeden (with negative).

nevertheless : mâ' dhâlik.

new : jadid, *pl.* jided; make new, jedded, yujeddid.

newly : min jadid; (recently) fi hel qurb.

news : khabr, *pl.* akhbâr; ha-wâdîth.

newspaper : jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.

next : thâni; the next day, el yôm eth thâni; next month, esh shahr el atî; esh shahr el jai; esh shahr el muqbil; *adv.* thumma; bâ'ad hâdha.

nice : (good) tayyib, 'âl; (exact) madhbût.

nicely : (well) tayyib.

nick : nick of time, fi daqî-qatuh.

nickel : nîkel.

nickname : laqab, *pl.* alqâb.

niece : bint el âkh or bint el âkht.

niggardly : bakhil, mumsik.

night : lêla, *pl.* layâli; to-night, hel lêla; by night, bil lêl; day and night, lêl wa nahâr.

night-clothes : gêjalik; hudûm el lêl.

nile : en nil.

nimble : khaffîf.

nimbleness : khuffâ.

nine : (with masc.) tis'a; (with fem.) tis'.

ninefold : tis' marrât.

nineteen : tisatâsh (tis'atâsh).

nineteenth : tasi' 'âsher.

ninetieth : et tis'in.

ninety : tis'in.

ninth : *n.* tus', *pl.* atsâ'; *adj.* tasi'.

nippers : minqâsh.

nipple : memma.

nitre : shûra.

nitrogen : nitrôjin.

no : la, lakhair; no one, mahâd; (not) mâ.

nobility : (dignity, rank) sharf; the nobility, el ashràf.

noble : *adj.* sharif, najîb; *n.* sharif.

nobleness : najâba.

nobody : mahâd; la ahâd.

nod : *v.* nekkes er râs, yunek-kis; *n.* neksa.

noise : (sound) hiss; (clamour) siyâh; (uproar) qalabâliqh.

noiseless : bila hiss; bi sukût.

noisy : see noise.

nomad : bedwi, *pl.* bedu.

nominal : bil ism.

- nominally : isman.
- nominate : 'aradh, ya'radh.
- nomination : taqdîm ism.
- nominative : marfû'.
- none : (person) aħad (with negative); (thing) shē (with negative).
- non-observance of : ihmâl 'an.
- nonsense : n. lagħwa.
- noon : dhuhr (*pron.* dhu-hr).
- nor : la, wa la.
- normal : 'ādi; normal school, dâr el mu'allimîn.
- north : shamâl.
- north-east : shamâl sharq.
- northern : shamâli.
- northward : shamâlan.
- north-west : shamâl għarb.
- Norway : nàruj.
- Norwegian : nàruji.
- nose : kħashm.
- nose-ring : khazâma.
- nostril : mankhara, *pl.* manâkhir.
- not : (with verb) mâ; (with noun or adj.) mû, (vulgar) mûsh; (negative imperative) la; is not, are not, lës.
- notable : (man, personage) shârif, *pl.* ashraf, a'yân.
- notably : (especially) khaṣuṣan.
- notary : musejjil.
- note : *v.* (set down in writing) qayyad, yuqayyid; (observe) lâħadh, yulâħidh; *n.* (short letter) tesker, *pl.* tasâkir; (comment in book) hâchia, *pl.* hawâšhi; sharh; (bank-note) nôt, *pl.* anwât; (promissory) kampiyâla, *pl.* kampiyâlat.
- note-book : defter, *pl.* dafatir.
- noted : (famous) mashhûr; (observed) mulâħadu, mâ'lûm.
- nothing : hîch; là shé; for nothing (*gratis*) bilâš, majjânan;
- good for nothing, mâ yinfa'; he has nothing, mâ 'anduh shé.
- notice : *v.* dâr bâl 'ala, yadir; lâħadh, yulâħidh; *n.* (intimation) khabr; (advertisement) i'lân; (consideration, regard) itibâr.
- noticeable : yan'arif.
- notify : bellegħ, yubelligh.
- notoriety : shuħra.
- notorious : mashħûr bi sharr.
- notwithstanding : *conj.* mâ haħda; *prep.* għasban 'an.
- noun : ism, *pl.* asâmi, ismâ'; proper noun, ism khâss.
- nourish : *v.* (feed) ta"am, yuta'-im.
- nourishing : muqawwi.
- nourishment : akl.
- novel : *adj.* jadid, għarib; *n.* rawâya, *pl.* rawâyat.
- November : tishrin thâni.
- novice : għashim, *pl.* għu-shamâl.
- now : hessa, el-ħan el hin, tħa; now and then, ahyànau.
- nowadays : fi hel ayàm.
- nowhere : (no equivalent).
- noxious : karib.
- nucleus : aśl, libb.
- nuisance : dôkha.
- null and void : bâtil.
- nullify : baṭtal, yubattil.
- numb : mukħaddar.
- number : *v.* add, ya'idd; hasab, yahsab; *n.* 'adad; (quantity) miqdâr; singular number, mufrid; plural number, jam.
- numberless : la yu'add.
- numbers : a'dâd, arqâm.
- numerically : bil 'adad.
- numerous : 'adid, kathir.
- nurse : *v.* dâra, yudâri; *n.* mudâria, *pl.* mudâriyât.

nut : (walnut) jôza, *pl.* jôz ; pistachio, fistiq ; (monkey nut) fistiq 'abid ; (for bolt), şamûna, *pl.* şamûnat.

nutmeg : jôzbû'.

O

oak : balût.

oar : mijdhâf, *pl.* majâdhif.

oasis : wâha, *pl.* wâhât.

oath : yamîn ; take oath, halaf yamîn, yaâlaf.

oatmeal : wetmil.

obdurate : 'anîd, *pl.* 'anîdin.

obedience : tâ'a.

obedient : tâyi', mu'tî'.

obey : tâ', ya'tî'.

object : *v.* i'taradh, ya'taridh ; *n.* (thing) shê, *pl.* ashŷâ ; (purpose) qasîd, ghardh ; (grammatical) maf'ûl bihi.

objection : i'tirâdh, *pl.* i'tirâdhât.

objectionable : mâ maqbûl.

obligation : (duty) wâjib, wa-jûb ; (coercion) ijâbâr.

obligatory : lâzim, lâzm.

oblige : (constrain) ejber, yujbir ; (do favour) 'amal ma'rûf, ya'mal.

obliged : (required) majbûr ; malzûm ; (grateful) mammûn.

obliging : sâhib ma'rûf.

oblique : mâyil.

oblong : musta'îl.

obscene : fâhîsh.

obscure : (figurative) ghâmidh.

observance : (performance) ijrâ ; (custom) âda, *pl.* 'awâyid.

observant : mulâhidh.

observation : (remark) mulâ-hadha ; (seeing) nadhr, tem-yîz ; (notice) murâqaba.

observe : (notice) lâhadh, yulâ-hidh ; observe holiday, lezem, yilzam.

obsolete : matrûk, mulgha.

obstacle : mânî', *pl.* mawâni'.

obstinacy : 'inâd.

obstinate : 'anîd.

obstruct : (hinder) menâ' ; (block) sedd, ya-sidd.

obstruction : see **obstacle**.

obtain : haşşal, yuhaşşil ; nâl, yanâl.

obtainable : *v.* to be obtainable, haşşal, yaâşal.

obvious : wâdhih, bêyyen.

obviously : wâdhihan.

occasion : *v.* sebbeb, yusebbib ; *n.* (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb ; (time) marra, *pl.* marrat ; (appropriate time) manâsaba ; there is no occasion for, la-hâja ila.

occasional : alyânan.

occasionally : alyânan.

occident : gharb.

occidental : gharbi.

occupancy : iqâma.

occupant : qâ'id.

occupation : (work) shughl, wâdhifa ; military occupation, iktîlâl.

occupy : (possess) qa'ad fi, yaq-'ad ; (hold) dhabat, yadhabat ; (occupy country), iktell, yahtell ; occupy time, akhadh waqt, yakhadh.

occur : (happen) sâr, yaşîr ; jara, yijri ; hadath, yaâdath ; occur to mind, khaṭar fil bâl, yakħtar.

occurrence : (event) hâdîtha, *pl.* hâwâdîth ; (happening) wuqu'.

ocean : bahr, oqiyâñôs.

o'clock : es sâ'a.

October : tishrin awwal.

odd : (strange) gharib ; (uneven,

- of number) ferd, tek; £5 odd, khams lirat wa kusûr.
- odious**: karîh.
- odium**: 'âr.
- odour**: riha.
- of**: (possession; see p. 48 f.) mâl (see p. 49); (about) 'an; min jehet; min tarf; man of wealth, sâhib flûs (see further, p. 49).
- off**: (generally implied in verb); (to a distance) ba'id; off and on, ahyânân; bâ'dh el awqât; I am off, ana râyih.
- offence**: (trespass) ta'addî; (crime) dheneb; give offence, kedder, yukeddir; take offence, ishma-azz, yashma-izz.
- offend**: see **offence**.
- offended**: mutekedder.
- offender**: mudhnib, muta'addî.
- offensive**: *adj.* (annoying) muz-'ij; (foul) karîh; *n.* (attack) hujûm.
- offer**: *v.* (present) qaddam, yu-quddim; (propose) 'aradh, ya'râdh; offer to do, râd yu-sawwî, yarîd; *n.* 'arîdhâ.
- office**: *n.* (position) wadhîfa, ma-muriya; (place of business) idâra, hâfîs; post office, postâ-khâna.
- officer**: (military) dhâbit, *pl.* dhubbât; (civil) mâ-mûr, *pl.* mâ-mûrin.
- official**: *adj.* resmî; *n.* ma-mûr.
- officially**: resman.
- officiate**: qâm bil wadhîfa, ya-qûm.
- officious**: fudhûlî, mutafâdhil.
- offspring**: dhurriya.
- often**: kathîr; kathîr marrât; wajid.
- oil**: dihn; (petroleum) gâz, na-fadh; castor-oil, dihn kharwa;
- olive oil, dihn zêt; *v.* dehen, yidhan; dehhen, yudehhin.
- oilcloth**: mushemma'.
- oily**: dahîn, muddehhén.
- ointment**: marham, dihn.
- oke**: (2½ lb.) hugga, *pl.* hugag.
- okra**: bâmia.
- old**: (of person) kabîr, *pl.* kibâr; musinn; old man, shâyb, *pl.* shiyâb; old woman, 'ajûz, *pl.* 'ajâyiz; (of thing) 'atiq, *pl.* 'utuq; (ancient) qadîm; 12 years old, 'amruh thnâsh sena (cp. age); get old (of person) shêyyeb, yushêyyib; get old (of thing) 'ataq, ya'taq.
- old age**: shêb.
- oleander**: difla.
- olive**: zêtûn; see also **oil**.
- omelet**: omlét, 'ajja.
- omen**: ishâra, *pl.* ishâràt.
- ominous**: nahâs.
- omission**: (oversight) sehu; (leaving out) hadhf.
- omit**: (leave out) terek, yitrak; hadhaf, ya'hâdhaf; (omit by mistake) seha, yas-ha.
- omnipotent**: qâdir.
- omnipresent**: hâdhîr fi kull makân.
- omniscient**: 'ârif bi kull shê.
- on**: (upon) 'ala; on the occasion of, 'and; on the way, bid darb; (forward) ila qadâm; (continually) dhall (with 2nd person present of verb); off and on, ahyânân.
- once**: ferd marra; at once, hessa, hâlan; all at once, ferd marra; once upon a time, ferd marra, ferd yôm.
- one**: *adj.* wâhid, *fem.* wâhiда, ferd; one night, ferd lêla; one by one, wâhid wâhid; *n.* el insân; no one, mahâd; not

- one, la wâhid; every one, kull wâhid.
- one-eyed**: a'war.
- onion**: başla, *pl.* başal.
- only**: *adj.* wâhid; *adv.* faqat, bes.
- onward**: ila qadâm.
- open**: *v.* feteh, yiftah; fekk, yafukk; *v. intrans.* infeteh, yanfetih; iftekk, yaftekk; *adj.* maftûh, mafkûk.
- opening**: (aperture) fethâ; (beginning) iftitâh.
- openly**: (publicly) 'alanân, jihâran.
- operate**: *v. trans.* shaghhal, yushaghghil; *v. intrans.* ishtaghâl, yashtaghil; perform operation, sawwa 'amaliya yusawwi.
- operation**: (military) haraka, *pl.* harakât; (surgical) 'amaliya, *pl.* 'amaliyât.
- operator**: (telegraph) têlchi, *pl.* têlchiya.
- opiate**: munawwim, muraqqid.
- opinion**: rai, *pl.* arâ; fikr; *pl.* afkâr.
- opium**: efyûn, tiryâk.
- opponent**: muqâwim.
- opportune**: munâsib.
- opportunity**: furşa, *pl.* furas.
- oppose**: qâwam, yuqâwim; dhâdad, yudhâdid.
- opposite**: (over against) muqâbil, qubâl; (opposed to) dhudd.
- opposition**: muqâwama, mu-dhâdada.
- oppress**: dhalam, yadhlam.
- oppression**: dhulm.
- pressive**: (tyrannous) dhâlim; (of heat) thaqîl.
- oppressor**: dhâlim, *pl.* dhâlimîn.
- option**: khiyâr, ikhtiyâr.
- optional**: ikhtiyârî.
- or**: aw; yô.
- oral**: shafâhî.
- orally**: shafâhan.
- orange**: portugâla, *pl.* portugâl.
- oration**: khutba, khitâb.
- orator**: khatîb.
- orbit**: madâr.
- ordain**: (prescribe) amar, yamar; (confer holy orders upon) resem, yersem.
- ordained**: (predisposed) mak-tûb; (to holy orders) marsûm.
- order**: *v.* (command) amar, yamar; *n.* (command) amr, *pl.* awâmir; (system) nîdhâm, tertîb; money order, hawâla postâ; *conj.* in order that, hatta; put in order, retteb, yurettib; put in order (repair) şallah, yuşallîh; out of order, kharâb.
- orderly**: *adj.* muntadhim; *n.* (officer) yâwar.
- ordinance**: hukm, *pl.* ahkâm.
- ordinarily**: 'âdatan.
- ordinary**: 'âdi.
- ordnance**: jubakhâna.
- organ**: (member of body) 'adhu, *pl.* 'âdhâ; (musical instrument) muzîqa; (medium) wâsiتا.
- organization**: tandhîm, ni-dhâm.
- organize**: nadhdham, yunadhdham.
- organized**: muretteb, munta-dham.
- orient**: sharq.
- oriental**: sharqî.
- origin**: mebda, aşl.
- original**: *adj.* awwal, aşlı; *n.* aşl.
- originality**: fatna.

- originally**: aşlan.
- originate**: *v.trans.* awjad, yûjid; *v.intrans.* ibteda, yebtedi.
- ornament**: *v.* zéyyen, yuzéyyin; *n.* zîna.
- ornamented**: muzâyyen.
- orphan**: yatîm, *pl.* yatâma, itâm.
- ostensible**: mutadhhâhir.
- ostensibly**: dhâhiran.
- ostentation**: fakhfakha.
- ostracize**: țarad, yațrad.
- other**: âkhar, *f.* ukhra, *pl.* ukhar, akhirin; ghair. See also each.
- otherwise**: (if not) wa illâ; (another way) 'ala ghair ta-rîqa.
- Ottoman**: 'othmânî, osmanlı; Ottoman Empire, ed dawlat el 'othmânîya.
- ought**: (physical necessity) lâzim, lâzm; (moral obligation) wâjib; he ought to have gone, kân lâzim yarûh (cp. p. 109).
- ounce**: ons, *pl.* onsât.
- our**: *pron. suffix*, na; mâluna (after noun).
- ourselves**: anfusuna.
- out**: barra, khârij.
- outbreak**: (riot) thôra; (of disease) bidâya.
- outcast**: matrûd.
- outcome**: natija.
- outcry**: siyâh, sêha.
- outdo**: ghalab, yaghlab.
- outdone**: maghlûb.
- outdoors**: see out.
- outer**: barrâni.
- outfit**: lawâzim.
- outgoing**: râyiḥ.
- outing**: nuzha.
- outlaw**: *n.* manfi.
- outlay**: maşraf.
- outlet**: makhrâj.
- outline**: *v.* sawwa jedwal, yusawwî; *n.* (abridgement) mukhtaşar.
- outlook**: mustaqbil.
- outlying**: khârijî.
- outpost**: țalî'a, *pl.* țalâyi'.
- outrage**: *n.* qabilâ.
- outrageous**: khârij.
- outright**: (at once) hâlan.
- outrun**: sebeq, yisbaq.
- outside**: *adv.* barra, khârij; *n.* barrât, khârij.
- outstanding**: (of debt) bâqî; (prominent) bâyyen.
- outstretched**: mamdûd.
- outward**: ila khârij.
- outwit**: ghalab, yaghlab.
- oval**: bêdhî.
- oven**: furn, tannûr.
- over**: (above) 'ala, fôq; (more than) ekther min; (ended) khalaş; all over (wholly), kullah, kulluh; over and over, amrâr; overand above, fadhlân 'ala; over again, tekrâr.
- overboard**: bil mai.
- overcharge**: țalab zâyid, yaṭ-lab.
- overcome**: ghalab, yaghlab.
- overdue**: (of note) fayit istih-qâq; (of ship) fayit waqtûh.
- overeat**: akal zâyid, ya-kul.
- overestimate**: qaddar zâyid, yuqaddir.
- overfeed**: *v.trans.* ta"am zâyid, yuta'im.
- overflow**: *v.* fâdh, yafidh; *n.* zôd, fêdh, fêyadhân.
- overhanging**: bâriz.
- overhaul**: (examine) keshef, yiķshaf; (catch up) lahaq, yiľhaq.
- overhead**: fôq; fôq er râs.
- overland**: barran.
- overlay**: ghashsha, yughashshi

- (lit. counterfeit); lebbes, yulebbis (lit. clothe).
- overload:** ḥammal zāyid, yuḥammil.
- overlook:** (neglect) ghafal 'an, yaghfal: (excuse) 'adhdhar, yu'adhdhir; (superintend) nādhar, yunādhir.
- overlooking:** mushrif 'ala.
- overpay:** a'ta zāyid, ya'ti.
- overrule:** (quash) battal, yubatṭil.
- oversee:** nādhar, yunādhir.
- overseer:** nādhir, pl. nudh-dhār.
- oversight:** (mistake) sehu; (superintendence) nadhāra.
- overtake:** lahaq, yilhaq.
- overthrow:** v. qalab, yaqlab; n. inqilāb.
- overturn:** qalab, yaqlab.
- overweight:** wazn zāyid.
- overwork:** v. ta'ab zāyid, yiṭ'ab.
- owe:** expressed by madyūn, 'ala, or maṭlūb; e.g. I owe you, lek 'alēyya; ana maṭlūb illek; ana madyūn lek.
- owing:** maṭlūb ila; owing to (on account of), min sebeb.
- owl:** būma.
- own:** v. (possess) melek, yim-lak; (admit) qarr, yaqur; adj. māl, with pron. suffix; khāṣa.
- owner:** sāhib; abū (before gen.).
- ox:** thôr, pl. thîrân.
- P**
- pace:** v. mesha, yimshî; n. khaṭwa, pl. khatwât.
- pacific:** hâdi, salîm.
- Pacific Ocean:** el bahr el pâsifîki.
- pacify:** hedda, yuheddi; sek-ken, yusekkin.
- pack:** v. lemm, yalimm; (press) kebes (chebes), yikbas; n. (bundle) hazma, pl. huzam; (load) ḥiml; pack of cards, destâ.
- package:** amâna, pl. amâyin.
- pack-horse:** kadîsh, pl. kid-desh; dâba, pl. dawâb.
- pack-saddle:** jilâl.
- pad:** v. (stuff) ḥasha, yahshu; n. spinal pad, libâdat edh dhaar.
- paddle:** v. għarraf, yugharrif; n. gharrâfa, pl. għarrâf.
- paddle-wheel:** parwâna, pl. parwânat.
- padlock:** qufl, pl. qufûl.
- page:** wajh, pl. wajħat; sħâħfa, pl. sħâħayif.
- paid:** pass. part. mûfi.
- pail:** baldi, pl. baldiyât; satl, pl. sutûl; (large) piyâla, pl. piyâlat.
- pain:** v. intrans. waja', yūja'; n. waj'.
- painful:** yūja'.
- pains:** (care) daqqa.
- painstaking:** kaddûd.
- paint:** sabagh, yaşbagħ; dharab bôya, yadhrab; n. sabagh, bôya.
- painter:** sabbâgh, pl. sabbâ-ghin; (artist) mušawwir.
- pair:** zōj, pl. azwaj.
- palace:** qaṣr, pl. quşûr.
- palatable:** ladhiḍh.
- palate:** saqf el ḥalq.
- pale:** adj. (from fear) aşfar; (light in colour) kâshif, achiq.
- palm:** (of hand) keff; (tree) nakhla, pl. nakhl; palm leaf, sa'f.
- palpitation:** khafaqâن.
- palsy:** fâlij.
- paltry:** denî.

- pamphlet: karrâsa, *pl.* karrâris.
- pan: diset; (frying-pan) tâwa.
- pane: (of glass) jâma, *pl.* jâmât.
- panic: ru'ba.
- pannier: sella, *pl.* eslâl.
- panorama: mandhar.
- pant: *v.* leheth, yilheth.
- pantaloons: pantalón.
- papal: papâwi.
- paper: (material) kâghid, qartâs; (document) warqa, *pl.* awrâq; (newspaper), jarîda, *pl.* jarâyid: blotting-paper, kâghid nashshâf; *adj.* min kâghid.
- par: (equality) musâwât; at par, 'alâl qîmat el aşâliya.
- parable: methel, *pl.* emthâl.
- parade: *v.* sâr, yasîr; *n.* (manœuvre) manâwara.
- paradise: firdaws.
- paraffin: gâz.
- paragraph: faşl.
- parallel: *adj.* muwâzin, mutasâwi; parallel lines, khuţût mutasâwia.
- paralysis: falij.
- paralytic: maflûj.
- parapet: supêr, *pl.* supérât.
- parasite: muta alliq.
- parasol: shemsîya, *pl.* shamâsi.
- parcel: amâna, *pl.* amâyin.
- parched: (dry) yâbis, mahrûq.
- pardon: *v.* 'afa 'an, ya'fu; *sâ-*
mah, yusâmih: *n.* 'afu, musâma; I beg your pardon, el 'afu.
- pare: see peel.
- parent: (father) wâlid; (mother) wâlîda; parents (*dual*), wâlidân.
- parentage: aşl.
- parenthesis: hilâlân.
- paring: *n.* gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
- Paris: pâris.
- park: (garden) bustân, *pl.* ba-sâtîn; (field park), markaz.
- parley: *v.* tadhâkar, yatadhâkar; *n.* mudhâkara.
- parliament: mejlis nawâb; parlament.
- parole: *n.* kalâm sharf; on parole, taht esh sharf.
- parrot: bibî metto.
- parse: 'arrab, yu'arrib.
- Parsee: fârsî, *pl.* furs.
- parsimonious: bakhîl, mumsik.
- parsley: krafs.
- parson: qass, *pl.* qassân.
- part: *v. trans.* (separate) farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* (be separated) fâraq, yufâriq; part with (do without), jâz min, yajûz; *n.* (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; juz, *pl.* ajzâ; (share) hussa, *pl.* hûsâs; (side) jânib, safha, sôb; (some) bâ'dh; for the most part, el aghlab; on the part of, min qibl.
- partake: *v.* (as of food) tanâwal, yatanâwal.
- partial: (not general) juz-î; (biased) bi mahâbat.
- partiality: mahâbat.
- partially: (in part) qasman.
- participant: mushterik, *pl.* mushterikin.
- participate: ishterek, yeshterik.
- participle: active participle, ism fâ'il; passive participle, ism mafûl.
- particular: (special) khasûsi; (exacting) mudaqqiq; in particular, khasûsan.
- particulars: tafâsil; cp. detail.
- parting: (separation) firâq; (as of roads) mafraq.

- partition** : (dividing) taqsím ;
 (as wall) hājiz ; *v.* qassam,
 yuqassim.
- partly** : bā'ih : shē.
- partner** : sharīk, *pl.* shurakā.
- partnership** : shirāka, sherika,
 shirkā.
- partridge** : hajal, *pl.* hajlān.
- parts** : (region) dīra, nawāhī.
- party** : (assembly) jamā'a; (political)
 hazb, *pl.* ahzāb; (dinner-party)
 'azima, walīma; (lith-gant)
 ṭarf, *pl.* aṭrāf; be a
 party to, ishterek fi, yashterik.
- pasha** : pāsha, *pl.* pāshawāt.
- pass** : *v. intrans.* fāt, yafūt; marr,
 yamurr ; *v. trans.* (to hand)
 nāwwash, yunawwish; (to pass
 resolution) qarrar, yuqarrir ;
 to let pass, fawwat, yufawwit ;
 to pass time, fawwat waqt,
 yufawwit; to come to pass,
 hadath, yahdath ; *n.* (permission)
 pās, *pl.* pāsāt ; (defile)
 madhiq.
- passage** : (act of passing), mu-rūr ;
 (passage way) majāz ;
 (passage in book) 'abara ; (jour-
 ne) sefer ; passage money, nōl.
- passenger** : 'abri, *pl.* 'abriya.
- passion** : (strong emotion) ham-miyya ; to be in a passion,
 za'al, yiz'al.
- passive** : (not resisting) sākin ;
 passive voice, majhūl.
- passport** : pasaport; teskerā
 murūr.
- past** : *adj.* mādhī, fayit ; *n.*
 mādhī.
- paste** : *v.* lezzeq, yulezziq ; *n.*
 'ajin.
- pasteboard** : muqawwa.
- pastime** : inshirāh.
- Pastor** : (clergyman) qass, *pl.*
 qassān.
- pastry** : shoghl 'ajin.
- pasturage** : mar'a.
- pat** : *v.* ṭabṭab, yuṭabṭab.
- patch** : *v.* raqqā', yuraqqi' ; *n.*
 raq'a, *pl.* ruqa'.
- patent** : *v. trans.* haşşal imtiyāz,
 yuhassil ; *n.* imtiyāz.
- patented** : mumtāz, mahṣūr.
- paternal** : abawi ; minṭarf el āb.
- path** : sikka, *pl.* sikek ; darb,
pl. durūb.
- pathetic** : mu-eththir.
- patience** : sabr ; to have
 patience, şabar, yaşbar ; iştā-
 bar, yaştabar.
- patient** : şabūr, *pl.* şabūrin ;
 to be patient, see **patience**.
- patiently** : bi sabr.
- patriarch** : shékh, *pl.* shuyúkh ;
 Chaldaean patriarch, petrak.
- patriarchal** : shékhi.
- patriot** : muhibb lil waṭn.
- patriotic** : see **patriot**.
- patriotism** : ghira waṭniya.
- patrol** : *n.* dawwariya.
- patronize** : (help) sā'ad, yu-sā'id ; (stoop to) tedenna ila,
 yetedenna.
- pattern** : namūna, *pl.* namāyin.
- paucity** : qilla.
- Paul** : bülüs.
- pauper** : faqır, *pl.* fuqarā.
- pauperize** : faqqar, yufaqqir.
- pause** : *v.* wagaf, yogaf ; *n.*
 wagfa.
- pave** : ṭabbaq, yuṭabbiq.
- paw** : *n.* fore-paw, id, dual idēn ;
 hind-paw, rijl, dual rijlēn.
- pawn** : *v.* rahān, yarhan.
- pay** : *v.* wafa, yûfi ; (to be
 worth doing) ṣarraf, yuṣarrif ;
n. ma'āsh.
- payable** : yîfa.
- payment** : (act of paying) def' ;
 (instalment) qast, *pl.* aqsāt.

- pea : hummus.
 peace : salām ; (after war) şuhūt ;
 to make peace, taşâlah, yataşâlah.
 peaceable : salim.
 peaceful : hâdi.
 peach : khôkha, pl. khôkh.
 peacock : tawûs.
 pear : armôt.
 pearl : lûlû.
 pearl-diver : ghawwâs, pl.
 ghawâwiş.
 pearl-diving : ghôş.
 peasant : fallâh, pl. falâlîh,
 filâh.
 pebble : haşwa, pl. hasu.
 peck : v. naqqar, yunaqqir.
 peculiar : (strange) gharîb ;
 peculiar to (belonging to)
 khâş ila.
 peculiarly : (especially) khaşsan.
 pecuniary : mali.
 pedal : (of bicycle) paidan.
 peddle : v. trans. dâr bi, yadûr
 bi.
 peddler : (hawker) dawwâr.
 pedestrian : mashi, pl. màshîn.
 pedigree : aşl, resn.
 peel : v. gashshar, yugashshir ;
 n. gishr, pl. gishûr.
 peerage : (rank) ritbat amîr.
 peg : (small stake) thabât.
 pell-mell : shadhr madhr.
 pen : (for writing) qalm, pl.
 aqlâm ; (for animals) yâkhûr,
 hadhra.
 penal : jazâ-i.
 penalty : qasâs.
 pence : pensat.
 pencil : qalm rasâş, pl. aqlam rasâş.
 pending : adj. mutawaqqif ;
 prep. mutawaqqif 'ala.
- pendulum : raqqâş.
 penetrate : v. trans. deshshesh,
 yudeshshish ; v. intrans.
 deshsh, yadishsh.
 penetrating : (intelligent) fâtin ; (of cold) qâris.
 peninsula : shibh jazîra.
 pen-knife : qalm trâşh.
 penman : khatât.
 penmanship : hûsn khatât.
 penniless : mufis.
 penny : peni, pl. pensat.
 pent up : mahsûr.
 people : n. nâs, unâs ; the
 people, el ahâli ; a people,
 sha'b ; umma, pl. umam ; the
 common people, el 'âmma.
 peopled : maskûn.
 pepper : filfil.
 peppermint : na'nâ'.
 perceive : shâf, yashûf.
 per cent : bil mia.
 percentage : (rate) bil mia ;
 (proportion) qasm.
 perceptible : mubâyyen.
 percolate : naqat, yanqat ; nezz,
 yanizz.
 percussion cap : kapsân.
 peremptory : qat'i.
 perennial : tûl es sena.
 perfect : v. kemmel, yukemmil ;
 qadha, yaqdhi ; temmem, yutemmem ; adj. kâmil, tâmm.
 perfected : mukemmel, tamâm.
 perfection : kamâl.
 perfectly : tamâman, kullish.
 perforate : naqab, yinqab.
 perfuse : jabran.
 perform : v. trans. qadha, yaqdhi.
 performance : (doing) iqdâh,
 ijrâ ; (act) qadhiya ; (musical
 performance) hafia.
 perfume : v. 'attâr, yu'attir ;
 n. 'atr.

perfumer : 'aṭṭār, *pl.* 'aṭṭāṭir.
perfunctory : dōhān.
perhaps : yimkin, rubbama, bilki.
peril : khatr, *pl.* akhtār.
perilous : mukhṭir.
period : of (time) mudda, zāmān, dōr; (full-stop) nuqṭa.
periodical : *adj.* min waqt ila waqt; *n.* (paper) jarīda, *pl.* jarāyid.
periodically : min waqt ila waqt.
perish : helek, yihlak.
perjury : shahādat zūr.
permanence : dawām.
permanent : dāyim; yadūm.
permanently : 'ala dawām.
permissible : ma-dhūn, jāyiz, mubāḥ.
permission : rukhṣa.
permit : *v.* rakhhāṣ, yurakh-khiṣ; khalla, yukhallī; *n.* rukhṣa, ma-dhūniyya.
pernicious : mu-edhdhī.
perpendicular : qâyim, wâgîf, 'amûdî.
perpetrate : fa'al, yifal.
perpetrator : mudhîib.
perpetual : dāyimî.
perpetually : daiman; 'ala da-wām.
perpetuate : adām, yudîm.
perplex : hayyar, yuhayyir.
perplexed : mutahayyir.
perplexity : hîra.
perquisite : mulhîqât.
persecute : idhṭahad, yadhṭahid.
persecution : idhṭihâd.
perseverance : thabât, mudâwama.
persevere : thebet, yithbat.
persevering : thâbit, mudâwim.

Persia : īrān; bilâd el 'ajem.
Persian : 'ajemî, *pl.* 'ajem; īrānî, *pl.* īrāniyîn; (language) fârsî.
persistence : iṣrâr.
persistent : mudmin.
person : shakhş, *pl.* ashkhâṣ; (in grammar) first person, mutekellim; second person, mukhâṭab; third person, ghâiyâb.
personal : shakhshî.
personally : shakhshân.
perspiration : 'araq.
perspire : 'araq, ya'raq.
persuade : qanna', yuqanni'.
persuasion : taqni'; (creed) medh-heb, i'tiqâd.
persuasive : muqni'.
pertain : khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ.
pertinent : munâsib.
perturb : az'aj, yuz'iij.
perturbation : inzi'âj, qalq.
pervade : 'amm, ya'umm.
perverse : 'aqsi, muta'ānid.
perverseness : 'inâd.
pervert : 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
pessimist : sodâwi.
pest : waba.
pester : âdha, yu-âdhi.
pestle : hâwan; (for rice) jâwan.
pet : *n.* mahbûb, mudellel; *v.* lâṭaf, yulâṭif.
petition : *n.* (request) istid'â; *v.* istad'a, yastad'i.
petitioner : musted'i.
petroleum : gâz, nafadh.
petty : juz-i.
pharmacist : ejzâchi, *pl.* ejzâchiya.
pharmacy : (science) sêdaliya.
phase : (condition) hâla, dôr.
pheasant : durrâj, *pl.* darârij.
phenomenal : 'ajîb, khâriq.

- phenomenon**: hâdîthâ, *pl.* hâwâdîth.
- philanthropic**: khairî.
- philanthropist**: rejuł khairî.
- philanthropy**: khairîya.
- philologist**: loghawî.
- philology**: 'ilm el loghât.
- philosopher**: fêlôsôf, *pl.* falâsîfa.
- philosophical**: felsefi.
- philosophy**: felsefa.
- phlegm**: belgham.
- phlegmatic**: bârid.
- phonograph**: fônoghrâf, hâkî.
- photograph**: *v.* sawwar, yu-sawwir; *jarr* 'aks, yajurr; akhadh resm, ya-khadh; *n.* 'aks, *pl.* 'ukûs; resm, *pl.* rusûm.
- photographer**: mu-sawwir, fô-toghrâfchî.
- photography**: taşwîr.
- phrase**: 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibâ'ât; jumla, *pl.* jumal.
- phraseology**: 'ibârat.
- physic**: (laxative) mus-hil.
- physical**: jesediyyâ.
- physically**: jesediyan.
- physician**: tabîb, *pl.* atîbbâ.
- physics**: 'ilm et tabî'iyyât.
- piano**: piyânô.
- piastre**: qursh, *pl.* qurûsh.
- pick**: *v.* (choose) istanqa, yas-tanqî; (gather) lemm, ya-limm; jena, yîjnî; pick up, laqat, yîlqat; pick up (improve) ta'addal, yata'addal; pick at, dhajjar, yudhajjir; *n.* (tool) tâbr, hîb.
- picked**: (selected) mustenqa.
- picket**: *n.* ṭâli'a, *pl.* ṭâlâyîf.
- pickle**: *n.* ṭurshi.
- picnic**: *n.* nuzha.
- picture**: *n.* sûra, *pl.* sûwar; resm, *pl.* rusûm; *v.* sawwar, yu-sawwir.
- pie**: barma.
- piebald**: abqa', *fem.* baq'a, *pl.* buq'.
- piece**: *v.* raqqâ', yuraqqî'; *n.* waşla, *pl.* waşl; qat'a, *pl.* qut'a; in pieces, waşla waşla.
- piecemeal**: *adv.* shê fashé.
- pier**: eskela.
- pierce**: *v.* (make hole in) tha-qab, yithqab; naqab, yinqab.
- piercing**: *adj.* hâdd.
- piety**: taqwa.
- pig**: khanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.
- pigeon**: hamâma, *pl.* hamâm.
- pile**: *v.* kawwam, yukawwim; *n.* (heap) kôma, *pl.* kûwam; (stake) tikma, *pl.* tikem.
- pilfer**: ikhtelas, yakhtelis.
- pilgrim**: (to Mecca) hajj, *pl.* hujjâj; (to Kerbela) zâyir, *pl.* zuwwâr.
- pilgrimage**: (to Mecca) hijj, hajj; (to Kerbela) ziyyâra; to go on pilgrimage, hajj, yahijj.
- pill**: habb, *pl.* hubûb; habbâya, *pl.* habbâyat.
- pillage**: *v.* neheb, yinheb; *n.* neheb.
- pillar**: 'âmûd, *pl.* 'awâmid.
- pillow**: makhadda, *pl.* makhadît.
- pillow-case**: wajh makhadda.
- pilot**: *n.* rabbân; *v.* séyyer, yu-sêyyir.
- pilotage**: ujrât rabbân.
- pimple**: habba.
- pin**: dembûs, *pl.* danâbîs.
- pincers**: kilâbatân.
- pinch**: *v.* qaraş, yaqraş; at a pinch, 'and el hâja.
- pine**: *n.* (wood) châm.
- pineapple**: ananâs.
- pink**: *adj.* (rose-coloured) wardi.
- pin-money**: kharjiya.
- pioneer**: *n.* el awwal.

pious: khâyif Allâh; taqî, *pl.* atqiyâ.

pip: *n.* (seed) bizra, *pl.* bizr.

pipe: *n.* (tube) bamba, ambûba; (for smoking) sabîl.

piracy: qarsâniyyâ.

pirate: qarsân.

pistachio: fistiq.

pistol: warwar, *pl.* warâwir.

piston: mil, *pl.* emyâl.

pit: *n.* bir, hafra.

pitch: *v. trans.* (smear with pitch) gêyyer, yugêyyir; (pitch tent) naşab, yanşab; dharab, yadhrab; (throw) debb, ya-dibb; *v. intrans.* (on waves) la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (substance) gir.

pitcher: (for water) ibriq, *pl.* abâriq; (for milk) juk; (Arab water ewer) meskhena, *pl.* masâkhin.

pith: *n.* (in plants) libb.

pitiful: muhzin.

pitiless: min dûn rahma.

pity: *v.* shefeq 'ala, yishfaq; tâhannan 'ala, yatahannan; *n.* shefeqa, hanu, rahma; what a pity, yâ lil esef; it is a pity, yûjib el esef.

pivot: *n.* madâr.

placard: i'lân, *pl.* i'lânât.

placate: sekken, yusekkin.

place: *v.* hatt, yahut; wadha', yodha'; *n.* makân, *pl.* amâkin; mahall, *pl.* mahallât; take place, hadath, yahdath; jara, yijri; take place of, akhadh makân, ya-khadh; in place of, 'iwadîh; (with verb) 'iwa-dhma.

placid: hâdî.

plague: *v.* (tease) kedder, yukeddir; *n.* (disease) tâ'ûn, waba; (affliction) dharba, *pl.* dharabât.

plain: *n.* barriya, chôl; *adj.* (evident) wâdhîh; (unornamented) sâda.

plainly: (evidently) wâdhîhan; (sincerely) khâlis.

plaintiff: muddâ'i.

plan: *v.* (scheme) debber, yudebbir; (draw) resem, yirsam; *n.* (scheme) fîkr, *pl.* afkâr; tadbir, *pl.* tadâbir; (drawing) resm, plân.

plane: *n.* (surface) sañh; (tool) randa; *v.* (to plane) dharab randa, yadhrab.

planet: kôkab, *pl.* kawâkib.

plank: lôha, *pl.* lôh, lôhât.

plant: *v.* (seed) zara', yizra'; (trees) shetel, yishtal; (set up) naşab, yanşab; *n.* nabât, *pl.* nabâtât.

plantain: môza, *pl.* móz.

plaster: *v.* (wall) jassas, yujassis; *n.* (for walls) juss; (adhesive) lezga.

plastering: tajsiş.

plastic: léyyin.

plate: *v.* lebbes, yulebbis; *n.* (dish) sahn, *pl.* şuhûn, şuhuna; (of sheet iron) sâch.

platform: takhta.

plausible: ma'qûl.

play: *v.* la'ab, yil'ab; (play music) daqq, yadiqq; *n.* la'b; (dramatic) tashkhîs.

player: (in sport) lâ'ib, *pl.* lâ'ibin; (actor) mushakhkhis.

playfully: fil la'b.

playground: mal'ab.

playing: *n.* (music) dharb mu-zîqa; (acting) tashkhîs.

plaything: la'ba, la'bâya.

plea: hijja.

plead: (supplicate) iltemes, yaltemis; terejja, yeterejja; (in court) hâma, yuhâmi.

- pleader**: (advocate) muhâmi; see also **advocate**.
- pleasant**: (of person, or weather) latîf.
- please**: (give pleasure) 'ajjab, yu'ajjib; (satisfy) radhdha, yuradhdhî; if you please, min fadhlak.
- pleased**: (happy) farhân, mu-kêyyif; (willing) râdhî.
- pleasure**: (delight) farh, surûr; (amusement) wunsa; (enjoyment) këf; it gives me pleasure, yasirrnî; with pleasure, mimnûn; at pleasure, 'alal këf; take pleasure in, teledhdhedh fî, yeteledhdhedh.
- pledge**: *v.* (promise) wâ'd, yuwâ'id; (pawn) rahan, yarhan; *n.* (promise) wa'd; (pawn) rahn; (guarantee) kafala; (deposit) 'arabûn.
- Pleiades**: thûrêya.
- plentiful**: mabdûl, wâfir.
- plenty**: (enough) kafaya, kâfi; (opulence) ni'ma.
- pleurisy**: dhât el jenb.
- pliable**: lêyyin.
- pliers**: kilâbatén.
- plight**: (condition) hâla.
- plod**: *v.* kedd, yakidd.
- plot**: *v.* (conspire) desses, yudessis; (draw) resem, yirsam; *n.* (conspiracy) dasisa, *pl.* dasayis.
- plough**: *v.* karab, yakrab; *n.* faddân.
- ploughing**: karâb.
- pluck**: *v.* qala', yaqla'; (gather flowers) qataf, yaqtaf.
- plug**: *v.* sedd, yasidd; *n.* se-dâd.
- plum**: anjâs.
- plumage**: rîsh.
- plumb-line**: shâhûl, shâqûl.
- plump**: *adj.* samîn, *pl.* samân.
- plunder**: *v.* neheb, yenheb; *n.* nahîba, kesb.
- plunge**: *v. trans.* tammas, yu-tammis; *v. intrans.* tâmas, ya-tmas.
- pluperfect**: mâdhî fil mâdhî.
- plural**: jum'.
- plus**: wa.
- plush**: qadîfa.
- ply**: (go to and fro) taraddad, yataraddad.
- pneumatic**: hawâ-i.
- pneumonia**: dhât er riya.
- poached**: (of eggs, known by cooks as *pûch*).
- pocket**: *n.* jâb, *pl.* juyâb.
- pocket-book**: jôzdân.
- pocket-knife**: châkûch; qalm trâsh.
- poem**: qaşida.
- poet**: shâ'ir, *pl.* shu'arâ.
- poetry**: shîr.
- point**: *v.* (aim) nêshen, yunê-shin; point at, ashâr ila, yushîr; point to (direct to) dell ila, yadill; *n.* (sharp end) râs; (dot) nuqta, *pl.* nuqat; (subject) mawdhû'; (question) mesela; on point of, râd, yarid (see p. 108); to the point, mukhtaşar, mufid.
- pointed**: musenn.
- poison**: *v.* semmem, yusemmim; *n.* semm.
- poisonous**: musimm, masmûm.
- poker**: maghrafa.
- Poland**: polônia.
- polar**: qatbî.
- pole**: *v.* (as boat) defa', yidfa'; *n.* (end of axis) qutb; (of wood) 'amud, *pl.* 'awâmid; (for bellum) murdi, *pl.* marâdi.
- police**: *n.* polis; police station, markaz polis.

- policy**: (course of action) si-yâsa.
- polish**: *v.* saqqal, yuṣaqqil; *n.* ṣabgh; (gloss) lem'a.
- polished**: masqûl; (cultured) adib.
- polite**: adîb, *pl.* udabâ, adîbin.
- politeness**: âdâb.
- political**: siyâsi; political officer, hâkim siyâsi.
- politically**: siyâsatân.
- politics**: siyâsiyat.
- poll**: *v.* (register) qayyad nufûs, yuqayyid; *n.* (register) defter nufûs.
- pollen**: laqâḥ; *v.* scatter pollen, laqqâḥ, yulaqqâḥ.
- poll-tax**: wergo shahhsî.
- pollute**: nejjes, yunejjis.
- polluted**: nejjs.
- Polygamy**: tekthîr en nisa.
- Polytheist**: mushrik.
- pomegranate**: rummâna, *pl.* rummânâ.
- pommel**: *v.* basat, yabsat; *n.* (of saddle) kerfûz.
- pomp**: fakhfakha.
- pond**: birka.
- ponder**: ifteker, yeftekir; te-emmel, yete-emmel.
- pontoon**: dûba, *pl.* dûwab.
- poop**: akhir el markab.
- poor**: (not rich) faqîr, *pl.* fu-qarâ; (lean) dha'if, *pl.* dhu'aṣâ; (unfortunate) meskîn, *pl.* ma-sâkin; (not good) dûni.
- pope**: pâpa.
- populace**: el ahâli.
- popular**: (beloved) mahbûb; (prevailing) jâri, âmm.
- popularly**: 'and el 'awâm.
- populated**: maskûn.
- population**: (people) el ahâli; (number of people) 'adad en nufûs.
- populous**: muḥashshad.
- porcupine**: qanfadhdh, *pl.* qanâ-fidh.
- pore**: *n.* masâmm, *pl.* masâmmât.
- pork**: lahm khanzîr.
- porous**: uâdhîh.
- porridge**: harîsa.
- port**: (harbour) bander, *pl.* ba-nâdir; mîna; (side) yiṣâr.
- portable**: yanshâl.
- Porte**: Sublime Porte, el bâb el 'âli.
- portend**: dell ila, yadill.
- porter**: (gate-keeper) bawwâb, *pl.* bawwâbin; qâpučhî; (carrier) hammâl, *pl.* hamâmil.
- portfolio**: (case for papers) maḥfadha janta; (office) na-dhâra.
- portion**: (share) haṣṣa, *pl.* ha-sas; (part) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; juz, *pl.* ajzâ.
- portmanteau**: janta, *pl.* jantât.
- portrait**: šûra, *pl.* šûwar.
- portray**: şawwar, yuṣawwir; (describe) waṣaf, yoṣaf.
- Portugal**: portugâl.
- Portuguese**: portugâzi.
- position**: (place) mawqa', *pl.* mawâqi'; makâū, *pl.* amâkin; (office) ma-mûriyyâ; (state) hâla; to be in a position to, lahu tâqa an.
- positive**: (certain) akîd; (confident) mutayaqqin; (absolute) qat'i; (opposite negative) ijâbi.
- positively**: (certainly) akîd, yaqîn; (absolutely) qat'an.
- possess**: melek, yimlak.
- possessed by**: (owned by) râji' ila.
- possession**: (owning) temelluk; (property) mulk, *pl.* amlâk;

- halâl; take possession of, dhabâṭ, yadhbaṭ.
- possessive case:** (in grammar) el mudhâf ilêhi.
- possibility:** imkân.
- possible:** mumkin; yimkin; as —as possible, bigadr el imkân; bigadma yimkin.
- possibly:** yimkin.
- post:** v. ba'ath bil postâ, yib'ath; n. (mail) postâ; post office, postakhâna; (position) mâmûriya; (of wood) khashba.
- postage:** ujrat el postâ; postâ.
- posterity:** dhurriya.
- postman:** postachi.
- postmaster:** mudîr postâ.
- postpone:** akhkhâr, yu-akh-khir.
- postponement:** ta-khîr.
- postscript:** mulhiq.
- postulate:** faradh, yafradh.
- posture:** hê-a.
- pot:** (cooking) jidr, pl. jidûr; (for water, very large) hîbb, pl. hîbûb; (medium) habbâna; (small) tinqa, pl. tineg; sherba, pl. sharâbi.
- potato:** patêta.
- potter:** kawwâz, pl. kawâwîz.
- pottery:** fakhâra.
- pouch:** kîs, pl. akyâs.
- poulstice:** labîkha, pl. labâ-yikh.
- poultry:** tuyûr el bêt.
- pounce:** tafar 'ala, yaṭfar.
- pound:** v. daqq, yaduqq; n. (weight) ratl; (money) pâwn, pl. pâwnât; lîra, pl. lîrat.
- pour:** v. trans. şabb, yaşubb.
- poverty:** fuqr.
- powder:** n. (fine dust) tôz; gunpowder, bârûd.
- power:** (strength) quwa; (legal authority) haqq; (government) dawla, pl. duwal; (influence) nufûdh.
- powerful:** qawi, pl. aqwiyyâ, quwai.
- powerless:** 'âjiz.
- pox:** small-pox, jidri.
- practicable:** yaşîr.
- practical:** 'amâli.
- practically:** bil haqîqa.
- practice:** (habit) 'âda, pl. 'awâyid; (action) tamrîn, istîmâl, mumârasa, pratîk; (performance) ijrâ.
- practise:** v. trans. mâras, yu-mâris; merren, yumerrin; v. intrans. tamâras, yatamâras; temerren, yetemerren.
- praise:** n. (to God) hamd; (to man) medh; v. hamad, yahmad; medeh, yimdaḥ.
- prawn:** rubyân.
- pray:** (worship) şalla, yuşalli; (entreat) iltemes, yeltemis; istarham, yastarhim.
- prayer:** şala, pl. şalawât.
- preach:** wa'adh, yo'adh; khatâb, yakhtâb.
- preacher:** wâ'idh, khatîb.
- preaching:** wa'dh, khitâba.
- precarious:** mudrik.
- precaution:** tenbîh.
- precede:** sebeq, yisbaq.
- precedence:** afdhalîya.
- precedent:** sâbiqa, pl. sawâbiq.
- preceding:** sâbiq.
- precept:** wasîya, pl. wasâyâ.
- precious:** thamîn, 'azîz.
- precipitate:** v. (hasten) 'ajjal, yu'ajjal.
- precise:** mudaqqiq (active); mudaqqâq (passive).
- precision:** daqqa.
- preclude:** menâ, yimna.
- predestination:** qadha wa qadr.

- predicate**: *n.* khabr.
predict: tenebba, yetenebba.
predominant: mustawli.
pre-eminent: mumtaz.
prefer: fadhdhal, yufadhdhil.
preferable: awla, akhair.
preference: (choice) ikhtiyâr.
preferment: tarraqqî.
pregnant: hâmil.
prejudice: *v.* neffer, yuneffir ;
 n. ghill; nufûr.
prejudiced: muteneffer.
prejudicial: mudhîr.
preliminary: (preparatory)
 isti'dâdan ila ; *n.* isti'dâd.
premature: qabl el waqt.
premeditate: ta'ammad, ya-
 ta'ammad.
premeditated: muta'ammad.
premier: (minister) sâdr.
prepaid: jawâbli.
preparation: isti'dâd.
preparatory: isti'dâdi.
prepare: *v. trans.* hâdhâr,
 yuhâdhâhir ; *v. intrans.* ta-
 hâdhâr, yatahâdhâr ; is-
 ta'add, yasta'idd.
prepared: hâdhîr, musta'add.
preposition: harf jarr.
prepossessing: qâbil.
preposterous: muhâll ; khilâf
 el 'aql.
prerogative: haqq, imtiyâz.
prescribe: wâssa, yuwassi.
prescription: (medical) ra-
 cheta.
presence: (being present) hu-
 dhûr ; (existence) wujûd ; in
 presence of, fil hûdhûr.
present: *adj.* (at hand) hâdhîr ;
 (existing) mawjûd ; to be pre-
 sent, hâdhâr, ya'hâdhâr ; at
 present, el hin, fil hâdhîr ; for
 the present, muwaqqatân ; *n.*
 (gift) hadîya, *pl.* hadâyâ.
present: *v.* qaddam, yuqaddim.
presentation: taqdîm, idhhâr.
presently: hessa ; bâ'ad shwêya.
preservation: hasdh.
preserve: *v.* hafadh, ya'hafdh ;
 n. (fruit) murabba.
preside: tarâ-as, yatarâ-as.
presidency: riyâjsa.
president: ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ.
press: *v.* (squeeze) aşar, ya'sar :
 (squeeze fruit) kebes, yikbes ;
 (crowd) zaham, yizham ; (urge)
 lahh, yaluhh ; (compel) sakhi-
 khar, yusakhkhîr ; *n.* (printing
 press) ma'tba'a ; (mechanical
 press) ma'sara ; (urgency)
 dharûra.
pressing: (urgent) dharûrî.
pressure: (weight) thuql ; (ur-
 gency) dharûra.
prestige: nufûdh, satwa.
presume: faradh, yafradh.
presumption: (supposition)
 fardh, iftirâdh ; (arrogance)
 tajâsur.
presumptuous: jasûr.
presuppose: faradh, yafradh.
pretence: hijja.
pretend: idda'a, yaddâ'i ; saw-
 wa ka-innahu, yusawwi.
pretext: hijja.
pretty: latif, hulû, jamil.
prevail: (overcome) ghalab,
 yaghlab ; (predominate) 'âmm,
 ya'umm.
prevailing: ghâlib.
prevalence: kuthra.
prevent: menâ', yimna'.
prevention: men'.
previous: sâbiq, qabl.
previously: qabl, sâbiqan.
prey: *v.* ifteres, yafteris ; beast
 of prey, haiwân mufteris.
price: qîma, *pl.* aqyâm ; si'r,
 pl. as'âr.

- prick:** *v.* naghaz, yanghaz ;
prick up ears, shenher, yu-shenhir.
- pride:** tekebbur ; (laudable satisfaction) iftiikhâr.
- priest:** qass, *pl.* qassân.
- primarily:** asalîyan.
- primary:** (school) ibtidâ-i.
- prime minister:** şâdr a'dham.
- primer:** (reading-book) mabâdi qirâya.
- primitive:** (original) aşalî ; (simple) basît.
- primogeniture:** bukûra.
- prince:** (ruling) amîr, *pl.* uma-râ ; (son of king) ibn el melk ; (crown prince) weli 'ahd.
- princess:** (ruling) amîra ; (daughter of king) bint el melk.
- principal:** *adj.* kabir, ra-isi ; *n.* (of school) mudîr ; (of money) râs mât ; sarmâya.
- principally:** khaşşan ; el ek-ther.
- principle:** (simple truth) mebâda, *pl.* mabâdi ; (tenet) 'aqîda, *pl.* 'aqâyid ; (rule) qâ'ida, *pl.* qawâ'id.
- print:** *v.* tabâ', yaṭba' ; *n.* tab' ; (cloth) chit.
- printer:** matba'achi.
- prison:** habs; in prison, mahbûs.
- prisoner:** (prisoner of war) asîr, *pl.* usarâ ; take prisoner, esser, ye-essir ; be taken prisoner, te-esser, yete-esser.
- private:** *adj.* (personal) shakh-sî ; (secret) sırrî ; *n.* (soldier) nefer, *pl.* neferât.
- privately:** 'ala infîrâd.
- privation:** (want) mashaqqa.
- privilege:** (permission) rukhsâ ; (chance) furşa ; (advantage) imtiyâz.
- prize:** *v.* themmen, yuthem-min ; qaddar, yuqaddir ; *n.* ja-iza, *pl.* jawâ-iz.
- probable:** muhtemil, mumkin.
- probably:** yimkin, bilki.
- probate:** mahkama waşâya.
- probation:** tejruba.
- probationer:** taht et tejruba.
- probe:** *v.* dharab mil, yadhrab ; *n.* mil.
- problem:** mes-ela, *pl.* masâyil.
- problematical:** mushkil.
- procedure:** mu'âmala ; civil procedure, muhâkamat el huqûq ; criminal procedure, muhâkamat jinâ-iya.
- proceed:** (go) râh, yarûh ; (begin) qâm, yaqâm ; gâm, ya-gûm ; (issue) şadar, yaşdar ; proceed against, aqâm da'wa, yuqîm.
- proceeding:** *n.* mu'âmala ; (legal proceeding) muhâkama.
- proceeds:** hâsil, mahsûl.
- process:** (method) nasaq, târiqa.
- proclaim:** a'lân, yu'lin.
- proclamation:** i'lân.
- procurable:** yahsûl.
- procure:** hâssal, yuhâssil.
- prodigal:** mubedhdhir, musrif.
- prodigious:** 'âdhîm.
- produce:** *v.* (bring forward) jâb, yajîb ; (cause) sebbeb, yusebbib ; entej, yuntij ; *n.* hâsil, wâridat.
- product:** (result) natija ; (fruit) hâsil.
- production:** (act of production) tawlid.
- productive:** (of soil) mukhsîb ; productive of (causing) mu-sebbib.
- profane:** profane language, teshtôm ; masebba.

- profess:** (claim) idda'a, yad-da'i; (declare) sarrah, yuşar-rih; (profess religion) i'taqad, ya'taqid.
- professedly:** dhâhiran.
- profession:** (vocation) wadhîfa; (declaration) iqrâr; profession of faith, shahâda; i'tiqâd.
- professor:** (teacher) istâdh, pl. asâtîdhâ.
- proficient:** mustâ'idd.
- profit:** v. fad, yafid; nefâ', yinfa'; v. *intrans.* istafâd, yastafid; n. mahşûl, mekseb, ribh.
- profitable:** râbih, murbîh.
- profligate:** safih.
- profound:** 'amîq.
- profuse:** fayiq, khârij.
- profusion:** kuthra.
- programme:** barnâmaj.
- progress:** v. taqaddam, yata-qaddam; taraqqa, yataraqqî; n. taqaddum, taraqqî.
- progressive:** mujidd.
- prohibit:** menâ', yimna'.
- prohibited:** mimnâ'.
- prohibition:** men'.
- project:** v. (jut out) tâla', yiṭla'; berez, yibrâz; v. (plan) 'azam, ya'zam; n. fikr, rai.
- projectile:** qanbala, pl. qanâbil; gulla, pl. gulel.
- projection:** bâriz.
- prolific:** (human) muwellid; (of woman) jayyâba.
- prolong:** tawwal, yuṭawwil.
- prolongation:** tâtwil, itâla.
- promenade:** v. temeshsha, ye-temeshsha; n. temeshshi.
- prominent:** (conspicuous) mu-bêyyen, bêyyen; (important) mu'tebir.
- promise:** v. wâ'ad, yuwâ'îd; n. wa'd.
- promissory note:** kampiyâla, pl. kampiyâlat.
- promote:** (facilitate) sehhel, yusehhil; (promote in rank) refâ', yirfa'; (cause) sebbeb yusebbib.
- promotion:** terfi'.
- prompt:** v. (incite) harrak, yuharrîk; adj. (punctual) 'ala waqt; (ready) mustâ'idd.
- promptly:** 'alal waqt.
- promulgate:** aşdar, yuşdir.
- prone:** (liable) qâbil.
- pronoun:** dhamîr, pl. dhamâyir.
- pronounce:** lafadîh, yalfadh; (declare) şarrah, yuşarrih.
- pronunciation:** talaffudh.
- proof:** (trial) tajruba; (evidence) barhân, pl. barâhîn; dalil, pl. adilla.
- prop:** v. sened, yisnad; n. watad.
- propagate:** (generate) wallad, yuwallid; (spread) nesher, yinshar.
- propagation:** (act of) tawlid; (spreading) intishâr.
- propel:** defâ', yidfa'.
- propeller:** parwâna.
- proper:** (fitting) lâyiq; (own) khâss, khaṣûsi; proper noun, ism khâss.
- property:** (estate) mulk, pl. am-lâk; mâl, pl. amwâl; (quality) şifa.
- prophecy:** n. nubûwa.
- prophesy:** v. tenebba, yetenbeba.
- prophet:** nebi, pl. anbiyâ.
- prophetic:** nebawi.
- propitiate:** radhdha, yuradhdhi.
- propitious:** (of time) musâ'id.

- proportion:** (relation) nisba ;
 (share) hâṣṣâ, *pl.* hâṣṣâs ; in
 proportion to, bi nisba ila ;
 in proportion as, bigadrma,
 bigadma.
- proportionally:** bi nisba.
- proposal:** 'arîdha ; (scheme)
 fîkr, *pl.* afkâr.
- propose:** (put forward) 'arâdh, ya'radh; (intend) qâṣâd, yaqâṣâd.
- proposition:** (proposal) 'ârif-
 dha ; (demand) tâlba, *pl.*
 tâlabât ; tâlaba.
- proprietor:** (of house, &c.)
 sâhib ; (of garden) mellâk,
pl. mellâkâ.
- propriety:** munâsaba.
- prose:** nether.
- prosecute:** (claim) sâq da'wa,
 yasûq ; (person) aqâm da'wa,
 yuqîm.
- prosecutor:** muddâ'i.
- proselyte:** dâkhil, *pl.* du-
 khâlâ.
- prospect:** (view) mandhar ;
 (hope) eml.
- prosper:** *v. intrans.* nejjah,
 yunejjih ; waffaq, yuwaffiq.
- prosperity:** najâh.
- prosperous:** najîh, muwaffaq.
- prostitute:** *n.* fâhišâ, *pl.* fa-
 wâhiš ; gâḥba, *pl.* gâḥâb.
- prostrate:** *v. trans.* waqqâ',
 yuwaqqî', *adj.* mutemedded.
- protect:** hâfadh, yuhâfidh ;
 hâma, yuhâmi.
- protection:** muhâfadha ; (of
 government) himâya.
- protectorate:** taht himâya.
- protest:** *v.* i'târadh, ya'târidh ;
 sawwa protesto, yusawwî ; *n.*
 i'târah, protesto.
- protestant:** protestâni.
- protrude:** tâla', yitâla'.
- proud:** (vain) mutekebbir ;
- proud of (taking pride in) muftakhîr.
- prove:** *v. (test)* jarra'b, yujarrib ;
 (establish) barhan, yubarhanî ;
 thebbet, yuthebbit.
- provender:** 'ilfa.
- proverb:** methel, *pl.* amthâl.
- provide:** (prepare) hadhdhar,
 yuhadhdhir ; (supply) jehhez,
 yujehhz.
- provided that:** bi shart an.
- providence:** (divine) 'inâya
 ilâhiyâ.
- provident:** mudebbir.
- province:** wilâya, *pl.* wilâyat.
- provision:** (stipulation) shart,
pl. shurût.
- provisions:** arzâq.
- provisional:** waqtî, mashrût.
- provisionally:** muwaqqatân.
- provoke:** (excite) hêyyej, yu-
 hêyyij ; (annoy) kedder, yu-
 keddîr.
- prow:** şadr.
- proxy:** by proxy, niyâbatan.
- prudent:** hâzib, mudebbir.
- prune:** *v.* zebber, yuzebbir ;
n. (fruit) 'alûcha.
- Prussia:** prûsia.
- Prussian:** prûsi.
- psalm:** mazmûr, *pl.* mazâmîr.
- puberty:** sinn el bulûgh.
- public:** *adj.* (common) 'umûmî ;
 (belonging to state) amîrî,
 nîfîrî ; make public ; a'lân,
 yu'lîn ; *n.* el 'âmma, el 'awâm.
- publication:** (act of) neshr ;
 (thing published) tâ-lif, *pl.*
 ta-âlîf.
- publicity:** shuhra.
- publicly:** jihâran.
- publish:** tâba', ya'tâba' ; nesher,
 yinshar.
- publisher:** nashir.
- pudding:** pûdink.

pull: *v.* (draw) jarr, yajurr; pull down, hedem, yihdam; *n.* jarr, jarâra.

pulley: bakara.

pulpit: manbar, *pl.* manâbir.

pulse: (at wrist) nabdh.

pulverize: daqq, yaduqq; sa-haq, yishaq.

pump: *v.* jarr bi ṭramba, ya-jurr; *n.* ṭramba.

pumpkin: yaqtîn.

punctual: 'alal waqt.

punctually: tamâman 'alal waqt.

punctuation: fariz, *pl.* fa-wâriz.

puncture: *v.* inbaṭt, yanbaṭt; *n.* zarf.

punish: qâṣas, yuqâṣis.

punishable: yuqâṣas.

punishment: qîṣas.

punitive: ta'qîbi.

punt: *v.* defâ', yidfa'.

pupil: telmidh, *pl.* talâmîdh; (of eye) bibî.

puppy: juru, *pl.* jarâwî.

purchase: see **buy**.

purchaser: mushterî.

pure: (clear) sâfi; (not defiled) tâhir; (unmixed) khâlis.

purgatory: mat-har.

purge: *v.* (cleanse) tâhhar, yu-tahhir; (relax) sehhel, yu-sehhil; *n.* mus-hil.

purify: tâhhar, yuṭahhir; naqqa, yunaqqî.

purity: (cleanness) tâhâra; (chastity) 'iffa.

purple: arjuwânî.

purpose: *v.* qaṣad, yaqṣad; nawa, yinwî; 'azam, ya'zam; *n.* qaṣd, ghâya.

purposely: 'amdan, qasdan.

purse: *n.* kîs, jôzdân.

pursuance: in pursuance of, ittibâ'an ila.

pursue: teba', yitba'.

pursuit: (following) mutâ-rada; (vocation) wadhifa, shoghîl.

pus: mudd.

push: *v. trans.* defâ', yidfa'; *v. intrans.* (advance) taqad-dam, yataqaddam; *n.* defâ'.

put: (place) hatt, yahut; put off (postpone) akhkhar, yu-akhkhir; put on (wear) lebes, yilbas; put out (light) ṭaffa, yuṭaffî.

putty: sharîs, ghara.

puzzle: *v.* ḥayyar, yuhayyir; *n.* ḥîra; (be puzzled) tahay-yar, yataḥayyar.

puzzling: muḥayyir.

pyramid: herem, *pl.* ihrâm.

Q

quadruped: haiwân âbû arba'.

quaint: gharîb, tuhâf.

qualify: *v. trans.* (render fit) hadhdhar, yuhadhdhir; (limit) ḥâdâd, yuhaddid; (describe) wasaf, yosaf; *v. intrans.* istâ-add, yasta'idd.

quality: (kind) jîns, shikl; (attribute) şifa, *pl.* şifât; tabî'a.

quandary: ḥîra.

quantity: miqdâr, kemmiya.

quarantine: karantina.

quarrel: *v.* takhâsam, yata-khâsam; tanâza', yatanâza'; *n.* nizâ'.

quarrelsome: munâzi', mash-hûr.

quarry: *n.* mahjar.

quarter: *v.* (lodge) nezzel, yu-nezzil; (divide into four) qas-

sam ila arba'; *n.* (fourth part)
 rub', *pl.* arbâ'; chàrik, *pl.*
 chawàrik (*T.*); (direction)
 jiha; (of town) mahalla; (of
 year) thalâthat ishhur;
 (mercy) rahma.
quarters: (lodgings) menzel;
 head-quarters, markaz.
quarter-master: mâ-mûr ar-
 zâq; quarter-master-general,
 mâ-mûr el iâsha.
quash: (annul) battal, yubattil.
quay: eskela.
queen: melika, *pl.* melikât.
queer: *adj.* (strange) gharib.
quell: (subdue) sekken, yu-
 sekkin.
quench: taffa, yuṭaffî.
question: *v.* (ask) se-el, yes-el;
 (doubt) shekk, yashikk; *n.*
 suwâl, *pl.* suwâlat; esela;
 (matter discussed) mes-ela,
pl. masâyil; (doubt) shekk;
 out of the question, muhâll.
questionable: meshkûk.
quick: (fast) khafif, sarî';
 (clever) dhekî, *pl.* edhkiyâ.
quickly: bil 'âjel.
quickness: sur'a, khiffa.
quicksilver: zibaq.
quiet: *v.* sekken, yusekkin;
 sekket, yusekkit; *adj.* hâdi,
 sâkin; *imper.* keep quiet, iskat;
 n. sukût, hudu.
quietly: bi sukût.
quill: risha.
quilt: lahâf, *pl.* lahâfat.
quince: safarjil.
quinine: kinakina; sulfâta.
quit: (leave) terek, yitrak.
quite: kullish; bil kullia.
quotation: iqti'bâs; (price)
 si'r.
quote: iqtebes, yaqtebis.

R

rabbit: arnab, *pl.* arânib.
rabies: inkilâb.
race: *v. intrans.* tasâbaq, yata-
 sâbaq; *n.* (horse race) shart,
 musâbaqa; (among men)
 musâbaqa, sabâq; (kind of
 men) jîns, *pl.* ajnâs; (a
 people) umma, *pl.* umam.
race-course: mêtâna.
radiate: tasha'ab, yatasha'ab.
radical: *adj.* (original) asâli;
n. (letter in root of word) asîl.
radically: (entirely) bil kullia.
radish: fîjl.
radius: nuşf el quṭr.
raft: kelek, *pl.* aklâk.
rafter: jisr.
rag: *n.* khirqa, *pl.* khiraq;
 waşla, *pl.* waşlat.
rage: (anger) za'l.
ragged: mushaqqaq.
raid: *v.* ghaza, yaghzu; *n.*
 ghazu.
rail: *n.* (of ship) mahajjil.
railway: sikkat hadid; râl; see
 also station.
raiment: hudûm, libs.
rain: *n.* matr; it rains, tamtar.
rainbow: qôs qadâh (qazâh).
rainy: mumtîr, matrî.
raise: rafa', yarfa'; shâl, yashîl;
 (cause) sebbeb, yusebbib;
 (raise army) jama', yijma';
 (raise grain) zara', yizra';
 (raise animals) rabba, yu-
 rabbî.
raisin: zabîb.
rake: *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
rally: *v. trans.* lemm, yalîmm;
v. intrans. iltemm, yelemm.
ram: (sheep) kebsh, *pl.* kubûsh;
v. sadam, yaşdam.
ramble: *n.* meshya, siyâha; *v.*
 temeshsha, yetemeshsha.

- rancid : zenekh.
- random : at random, bil hawa.
- range : *v.* (place in order) saffat, yuṣaffit; *n.* (of mountains) sil-sala.
- rank : *v.* (estimate) hasab, yah-sab; (arrange) ṣaffat, yuṣaffit; *n.* (position) ritba, *pl.* ritab; from the ranks, alaili.
- ransack : dawwar, yudawwir; fetteš, yufettish.
- ransom : *v.* efda, yufdi; *n.* fidwa, fidya.
- rap : *v.* (strike) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* daqqa.
- rapid : khafif, sarīf.
- rapidity : sur'a.
- rapidly : bi sur'a; khafif; bil 'ājel.
- rare : (scarce) nādir; (curious) gharib, 'antiqa; (underdone) nī; 'ala nuṣṣ.
- rarefied : (of air) khafif.
- rarely : nādir; bi nādir; qalil.
- rascal : khabith.
- rash : *v.* to be rash; da'am, yid'am.
- rat : jurēdi, *pl.* jurēdiya.
- rate : *v.* hasab, yaḥsab; *n.* (price) si'r, *pl.* as'ār; (proportion) nisba; (degree) dereja; (of speed) sur'a; at any rate, 'ala kull hāl.
- rather : (undoubtedly) ma'lūm, belli; (to some extent) no'an mā; shwēya; he would rather, yurid yarūh wa là yadhull.
- ratification : taṣdiq.
- ratify : saddaq, yuṣaddiq.
- ratio : nisba.
- ration : ta'yin.
- rationale : (endowed with reason) dhū 'aql; (reasonable) ma'qūl.
- rationally : 'aqlīyan.
- ravage : kharrab, yukharrib.
- rave : hedhrem, yuhedhrim.
- ravel : *v. intrans.* inhall, yan-hall.
- ravine : wādī.
- raw : (uncooked) nī; (without knowledge) ghashim.
- raze : hedem, yehdem.
- reach : waṣal, yoṣal; out of reach, mā yannash.
- react : radd, yarudd.
- read : qara, yaqra.
- readily : (easily) bi suhūla; (quickly) bi sur'a.
- readiness : isti'dād; (willingness) ridha.
- reading : qirāya, qirā-a; reading-book, kitāb qirāya.
- ready : hādhīr, zāhib; (quick) sarīf; make ready, hādhīhār, yuhādhīhīr.
- real : (true) sahīh, haqīqī; (actual) nefs el (followed by noun).
- reality : haqīqa.
- realize : (understand) derek, yidrak; sha'ar, yish'ar; (earn) haşsal, yuhaşsil.
- really : bil haqīqa; haqīqatan.
- realm : memleka, *pl.* mamālik.
- reap : haşad, yaḥsad.
- reaper : hāṣid, *pl.* hāṣidin.
- reaping : huşād.
- rear : *v. trans.* (train) rabba, yurabbi; *v. intrans.* (as horse) jefel, yijfel; *n.* akhīr; to the rear, ila wara.
- rearguard : dhuwēl; sāqa.
- reason : *n.* (faculty) 'aql; (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbāb; *v.* (discuss) tabāḥath, yatabāḥath.
- reasonable : (sensible) ma'qūl; (moderate) mutawassit.
- reasoning : mubāḥatha.
- reassure : emmen, yu-emmin.
- rebate : *n.* isqāt, isqonto.

- rebel:** *v.* 'aşa, ya'şı; *n.* 'aşı, *pl.* 'aşiyin.
- rebellion:** thôra, 'asyân.
- rebound:** radd, yarudd.
- rebuff:** *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* rafdh, radd.
- rebuild:** 'ammar, yu'ammir.
- rebuke:** *v.* wabbakh, yuwabikh; *n.* tawbikh.
- recall:** *v.* (remember) tedhekker, yetedhekker; (call back) istarja', yastarji'; (annul) battâl, yubaṭṭil.
- recapture:** istarja', yastarji'.
- recede:** radd, yarudd.
- receipt:** (act of receiving) qabdh, wuṣûl; (voucher) wuṣûl; 'ilmwakhabr.
- receive:** akhadh, ya-khadh; (receive money) qabadh, yaqbadh.
- recent:** jadid.
- recently:** fi hel qarb.
- receptacle:** mā'ün, *pl.* muwâ'ün.
- recess:** (short vocation) farrâgha, ta'tîl; (in wall) razûna, *pl.* ruwâzin.
- recipient:** âkhidh.
- reciprocal:** mutsâdil.
- reciprocate:** 'âwadh, yu'âwidh.
- recitation:** tekrir.
- recite:** kerrer, yukerrir; tela, yetlu.
- reckless:** da'am, yid'am.
- reckon:** (count) hasab, yahsab; (esteem) hasab, yahsab;
- reckon on, i'temed 'ala, ya'temid.
- reclaim:** istaradd, yastaridd.
- reclamation:** istirjâ'.
- recline:** itteka, yetteki; temded, yetemedded.
- recognition:** i'tirâf.
- recognize:** 'araf, ya'raf; (acknowledge) qarr, yaqurr.
- recoil:** *v.* (of gun) refes, yarfas; *n.* (of gun) rafsa.
- recollect:** tedhekker, yetedhekker.
- recommend:** (commend) waşsa, yuwaşşı; naşah, yanşah; (praise) medeh, yimdaḥ.
- recommendation:** letter of recommendation, tâwsia.
- recompense:** jâza, yujâzî; *n.* thawâb.
- reconcile:** şâlah, yuşâlih.
- reconciliation:** muşâlahâ, sulh.
- reconnoitre:** jesses, yujessis; khamm, yakhumm.
- record:** *v.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *n.* qaid.
- recourse:** murâja'a.
- recover** (regain) hâşşal, yuhaşşil; (regain health) ta'adâl, yata'addal.
- recovery:** (regaining) taħsîl; (in health) ta'âfa.
- recreation:** lehwa.
- recruit:** *v.* recruit troops, lebbes 'asker, yulebbis; *n.* (new soldier) 'asker jadid.
- rectangle:** mustaṭîl.
- rectify:** şallâh, yuşallîh; 'addal, yu'addil.
- rectum:** maq'ad.
- recur:** radd, yarudd; tekerrer, yetekerrer.
- red:** *m.* ahmar, *f.* hamra, *pl.* humr.
- redeem:** (ransom) fekk, yafukk; (in religious sense) feda, yifdî.
- redeemer:** fadi.
- redness:** hamra.
- redoubt:** istîkâm.
- redress:** anşaf, yunşif; *n.* insâf, ta'widh.

reduce: (lessen) nezzel, yu-nezzil; (make fewer) qallal, yuqallil; reduce to (change to) hawwal, yuhawwil; reduce price of, naqqas, yunaqqis.

reduction: (in number) tan-qîs; (in size) tasghîr; (in price) isqanto, isqât.

reed: qaşba, *pl.* qaşab; bardî.

reef: *v.* (reef sail) khanaq, yakhnaq; *n.* (of rock) fisht.

re-enforce: see reinforce.

refer to: (send to) hawwal ila, yuhawwil; (allude to) ashâr ila, yushîr.

reference: (sending to) tâhwîl ila; (allusion) ishâra; letter of reference, tawsîya; with reference to, min jehet; fi khusûs; min tarf.

refine: (clean) şaffa, yuşaffî; (educate) hedhdheb, yuheddh-dhib.

refinement: (cleaning) taşfia; (of manner) tehedhdhub.

refit: jehhez, yujehhz.

reflect: *v. trans.* 'akkas, yu'ak-kis; *v. intrans.* in'akas, yan-'akis; (think) te-emmel, yete-emmel.

reflection: (of light) in'ikâs; (thought) te-emmul; (blame) madhemma.

reform: *v. trans.* şallah, yu-sallîh; *v. intrans.* taşallah, yataşallah.

reformation: İslâh.

refract: kesser, yukessir.

refraction: inkisâr.

refrain: *v. imtenâ'*, yamtenî'; tejenneb, yetejenneb.

refresh: (make cool) berred, yuberrid; (revive) jedded, yujeddid; (strengthen) qaw-wa, yuqawwi.

refreshing: muberrid.

refreshments: muberridât; refreshment - room, şufra-khâna.

refuge: melja; take refuge, iltetja, yalteji.

refugee: shârid, multeji.

refund: *v.* rejja', yurejji'.

refusal: rafdh.

refuse: *v.* rafadh, yarfadh; *n.* (garbage) zabâla.

refute: radd, yarudd.

regain: istarja', yastarji'.

regard: *v.* (pay attention to) bâla bi, yubâli; (esteem) i'tabar, ya'tabar; (think) hasab, yah-sab; *n.* (attention) intibâh; (respect) i'tibâr; with regard to, min tarf; out of regard to, iħtirâman ila; regards, tâhyiyât.

régime: dôr, hukm.

regiment: tâbûr, *pl.* tâwâbir.

regimental: tâbûri.

region: qat'a; tarf, *pl.* atrâf.

register: *v. trans.* qayyad, yu-qayyid; (letter) 'ahhad, yu'ah-hid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, ya-taqayyad; *n.* (book) defter.

registered: (recorded) mu-qayyad; (of letter) muta'ah-had; ta'ahhudli (T.).

registration: (recording) taq-yid.

regret: *v.* te-essef, yete-essef; *n.* esef.

regular: (according to rule) qânînî; (according to time) mu'ayyan; (orderly) munṭâ-dham; regular soldier, nîdhâ-mî, *pl.* nîdhâmiya.

regularity: nîdhâm, tertîb.

regularly: hasab el qânûn.

regulate: nadhdham, yunadhdhim; retteb, yurettib.

- regulator**: mīzān.
- reign**: *v.* hākam, yahkam; mēlek, yimlak; *n.* hukm.
- reinforce**: (strengthen) qawwa, yuqawwī; sened, yisnad; (with troops) a'ṭa imdād, yu'tī.
- reinforcements**: imdād.
- reins**: suyūr.
- reinstate**: rejja', yurejjī'; ḥatt̄ tekrār, yahut̄t̄.
- reject**: rafadh, yarfadh.
- rejoice**: *v. trans.* farrāḥ, yufarriḥ; *v. intrans.* farāḥ, yi-frah.
- rejoicing**: farh.
- relapse**: *v.* irtadd, yartadd; *n.* (illness) neksa.
- relate**: *v.* (tell) haka, yahki; qass, yaquṣṣ.
- related**: *v.* be related to, yakuṣṣ (with *object* or *pron. suffix*).
- relation**: (connexion) nisba; (kindred) qarīb, *pl.* qarāyb.
- relationship**: qarāba.
- relative**: (having connexion) nisbī; (kindred), see **relation**.
- relatively**: bi nisba.
- relax**: rakkkha, yurakkhī.
- relaxation**: (lessening) tarakhkhī.
- release**: fekk, yafukk; seyyeb, yuseyyib; fellet, yufellit; *n.* fekkān.
- relent**: lān, yalīn.
- reliable**: yu'temed 'alēh.
- reliance**: i'timād.
- relic**: ether, *pl.* ḥathār; 'antiqa, *pl.* 'antiqāt.
- relief**: (help) musā'ada; (as from pain) istirāḥa; (to poor) i'āna.
- relieve**: (make easy) khaffaf, yuhaffif; (help) sā'ad, yu-
- sā'id**; (take turn) beddel wiya, yubedil; (from siege) khalas, yukhallis.
- religion**: diyāna, din.
- religious**: dīnī.
- relinquish**: jāz min, yajāz.
- relish**: (enjoy) teledhdhedh bi, yeteledhdhedh.
- reluctant**: mū rādhi.
- rely**: i'temed, ya'temid; ittekel, yettekil.
- remain**: baqa, yibqa; dhall, yadhull.
- remainder**: baqīya, *pl.* baqāyā; fadhla, *pl.* fadhlāt.
- remaining**: bāqi.
- remains**: fadhla, bāqi; (corpse) jināza.
- remark**: *v.* lāhadh, yulāhidh; *n.* mulāhadha.
- remarkable**: 'ajib.
- remarkably**: 'ajib.
- remedy**: 'ilāj.
- remember**: tedhekker, yete-dhekker; dheker, yidhkar; dhall fil bāl, yadhull.
- remind**: dhekker, yudhekkir.
- remit**: (send) ḥawwal, yuhawwil.
- remittance**: (act of sending) taḥwil; (sum of money) ha-wala.
- remnant**: baqīya.
- remonstrate**: i'taradh, ya'taridh.
- remote**: ba'id.
- remove**: shāl, yashīl; naqal, yanqal.
- remuneration**: bakhshish.
- remunerate**: bakhshash, yubakhshish.
- remunerative**: muksib.
- render**: (give) a'ṭa, yu'tī; (present) qaddam, yuqaddim.
- renew**: jedded, yujeddid.

- renewal:** tajdîd.
renounce: neker, yankar.
renovate: see **renew**.
renown: shuhra.
renowned: mashhûr.
rent: *v.* ejjer, yu-ejjir; *n.* ijâr, yastâ-jir; kera, yikrî; *n. ijâr,* karwa.
rental: ijâr, karwa.
reorganize: nadhdham tekrâr, yunadhdhim.
repair: 'ammar, yu'ammir; sallaḥ, yusallih.
repairs: ta'mirât.
repeal: nesakh, yinsakh.
repeat: kerrer, yukerrir.
repeatedly: mirâran.
repel: defâ', yidfa'.
repent: (from sin) tâb, yatâb; (regret) teneddem, yeteneddem.
repentance: tâba.
repetition: tekrîr.
replace: (restore) radd, yarudd; (substitute) 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
reply: *v.* jâwab, yujâwib; *n.* jawâb.
report: *v.* (inform) akhbar, yukhbîr; (as committee) qarrar, yuqarrir; *n.* (rumour) shâya'; (of gun) hîss; (of committee) râpôrt, taqrîr.
reprehensible: yulâm.
represent: (stand in place of) nâb 'an, yanûb; (indicate to) dell ila, yadill; (show) 'aradh, ya'radh; (describe) waṣaf, yoṣaf.
representation: (showing) be-yân, idhhâr; representation for another, niyâba, wakâla.
representative: *adj.* niyâbi; *n.* (person) nâyib.
repress: sahaq, yishaq.
reprimand: *v.* wabbakh, yu-wabbikh; *n.* tôbikh.
reproach: 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* ta'yîr.
reprove: wabbakh, yuwab-bikh.
republic: jamhûriya.
republican: jamhûri.
repudiate: neker, yankar; rafadh, yarfadh.
repugnant: makrûh.
repulse: *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* difâ'.
repulsive: qabîh.
reputation: ism, sharf.
request: *v.* ṭalab, yaṭlab; *n.* talba, *pl.* talabât.
require: (demand) ṭalab, yaṭlab; (need) iḥtâj, yahtâj; lezem, yilzam (with pron. suff. of person requiring), e.g. yilzamni, I need.
requirement: (need) hâja, *pl.* hâjat; (demand) ṭalba, *pl.* talabât.
requisite: *adj.* lâzim, lâzm, dharûri; *n.* lawâzim.
requisition: *v.* dhabat, yadhabat.
rescind: fesekh, yifsakh.
rescue: *v.* khallaş, yukhallîş; *n.* khalâş.
research: *n.* teftish.
resemble: shebeh, yishbah; shâbah, yushâbih.
resemblance: mushâbaha.
resent: istaş'ab, yastaş'ib.
reservation: (condition) shart, *pl.* shurût.
reserve: *v.* hafadh, yahfadh; *n.* iḥtiyât; (caution) taħaffudh.
reservoir: hôdh.
reside: seken, yiskan.
residence: (house) mesken; (sojourn) sikna.

- resident:** *n.* sâkin, *pl.* sukkân ; political resident, nâyib.
- resign:** (give up office) istâ'fa, yasta'fi; (yield) sellem, yussellim.
- resignation:** (from office) istî'fâ.
- resist:** qâwam, yuqâwim ; dhâ-dad, yudhâdid.
- resistance:** muqâwama.
- resolute:** 'âzim, müşirr.
- resolutely:** müşirr.
- resolution:** (firmness) iṣrâr ; (a decision) qarâr.
- resolve:** (determine) 'azam, ya'zam.
- resourceful:** mudebbir.
- resources:** tharwa ; râs mâl.
- respect:** i'tabar, ya'tabir ; iḥta-râm, yaḥtarim ; *n.* i'tibâr, iḥtirâm ; *n.* (relation) jehâ, *pl.* jehât ; with respect to, min jehet ; min tarf ; fi khuşûs ; in every respect, min kull jeha.
- respectable:** mu'tabar.
- respectful:** muḥterim.
- respective:** khâṣṣ.
- respectively:** kull men wâhid.
- respiration:** teneffus.
- respire:** teneffes, yeteneffes.
- respite:** muhla.
- respond:** jâwab, yujâwib.
- respondent:** (legal) muddâ'a 'alâh.
- response:** jawâb.
- responsibility:** mas-ûlîya.
- responsible:** mas-ûl ; (dependable) yu'tamad 'alâh.
- rest:** *n.* (from toil) râha, istî-râha ; (remainder) baqîya, bâqî ; (support) mesned ; *v.* *intrans.* istârah, yastârah ; *v.* *trans.* (support) sened, yisnad.
- restaurant:** loqanda.
- restless:** râhatsiz.
- restoration:** tarjî'.
- restore:** rejja', yurejjî'.
- restrain:** menâ, yimna'.
- restraint:** (act) men' ; (thing) mânî'.
- restrict:** haddad, yuhaddid.
- restriction:** taḥdîd.
- result:** *v.* netej, yintaj ; *n.* natîja, *pl.* natâyij.
- resume:** reja' ila, yarja'.
- resurrection:** qiyâma.
- retail:** *adj.* bi mufridât.
- retailer:** mayâzchî.
- retain:** hafadh, yahfadh ; dhamm, yadhum.
- retaliat:** intaqam, yantaqim.
- retard:** 'awwaq, yu'awwiq.
- retinue:** ma'lyâ.
- retire:** (retreat) insâhab, yan-sâhib ; (go to sleep) nâm, yanâm ; (from service) ta-qâ'ad, yataqa'ad.
- retired:** bi taqa'ud.
- retirement:** (retreat) insihâb ; (seclusion) infirâd ; (from office) taqa'ud.
- retreat:** *v.* (withdraw) insâhab, yansâhib ; *n.* (withdrawal) insihâb.
- retrench:** (cut down expenses) naqqas, yunaqqis.
- retrieve:** istarja' yastarji'.
- retrograde:** ila wara.
- return:** *v. trans.* rejja', yurejjî' ; *v. intrans.* reja', yarja' ; *n.* (coming back) ruju' ; (profit) mahsûl.
- reveal:** keshef, yikshaf ; bêyyen, yubêyyin.
- reveille:** yât burası (T.).
- revenge:** *v.* take revenge upon, intaqam min, yantaqim ; *n.* intiqâm.
- revenue:** (income) wâridât ; revenue department, idâra

- mâliya ; revenue commis-
sioner, mudîr mâliya.
- reverse** : *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis ;
reverse decision, fesekh, yif-
sakh ; *n.* 'aks.
- revert** : reja', yarja' ; 'âd, ya'ûd.
- review** : *v.* (reconsider) râja',
yurâji' ; review troops, nâdhar,
yunâdhir ; *n.* (reconsideration)
murâja'a : (of troops) munâ-
dhara ; (periodical) majella.
- revile** : shettem, yushettini.
- revise** : şallâh, yuşallîh.
- revision** : taşlıh.
- revive** : *v. intrans.* iştaya, yah-
taya.
- revoke** : fesekh, yifsakh.
- revolt** : *v.* 'asa, ya'sî ; *n.* 'asyân,
thôra.
- revolution** : (motion) dawarân ;
(political) inqilâb.
- revolve** : *v. trans.* adâr, yudir ;
v. intrans. dâr, yadûr ; iftarr,
yaftarr.
- revolver** : warwar, *pl.* warâwir.
- reward** : *v.* jâza, yujâzi ; *n.*
mujâza.
- rheumatism** : rîh.
- rhyme** : *v. intrans.* jâ 'alâl
qâfia, yîjî ; *n.* qâfia.
- rib** : (of person) dhal', *pl.* dhulû' ;
(of boat) shêlmân.
- ribbon** : sharît, *pl.* sharâyiç.
- rice** : timmen ; (unhulled) shileb.
- rich** : (wealthy) ghani, *pl.* agh-
nia ; zengin, *pl.* zengînîn ;
(fertile) mukhşib ; (of food)
dahîn.
- riches** : ghina, tharwa.
- richness** : (wealth) ghina ; (fer-
tility) khusb.
- rid** : (to free from) fekk, yafukk ;
khallas, yukhallîs ; to get rid
of (to be free from) takhallas
min, yatakhallaş.
- ride** : rekeb, yirkab.
- rider** : (horseback) khayyâl, *pl.*
khayyâla.
- ridge** : (of land) 'alwa.
- ridicule** : *v.* qashmar, yuqash-
mir ; dhaħak 'ala, yidħħak ; *n.*
qashmara, istihzâ.
- ridiculous** : (laughable) mudħ-
ħik ; (preposterous) muħâll ;
khilâf el 'aqil.
- rife** : sâri.
- riffraff** : ḥabarbesh.
- rifle** : *v.* neheb, yinhab ; *n.* (gun)
tufka, *pl.* tufek ; (Martini)
mâtlî, *pl.* mâtliyat.
- rifleman** : tuffâk, *pl.* tuffâka.
- right** : *v.* (set straight) 'addal,
yu'addil ; (right a wrong) an-
ṣaf, yunṣif ; *adj.* (correct) ta-
mâm, şawâb ; (proper) munâ-
sib, lâyiq ; (opposite of left)
yamin ; right hand, yimna ; *n.*
(justice) 'adâla ; (just claim)
iñsâf ; to be in the right, el
haqq fi yed ; to the right,
ilal yamîn.
- righteousness** : şalâh.
- rightful** : haqqî.
- rightfully** : bi haqq.
- rightly** : bil haqq.
- rigid** : (stiff) jâmid ; (strict)
şârim.
- rigorous** : shadîd.
- rigour** : shidda.
- rim** : hâfa, tarf.
- rind** : gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
- ring** : *v. trans. and intrans.*
(ring bell) daqq, yaduqq ; *n.*
(circular object) halaqa ;
(finger ring) maħbas ; (sound)
ranîn.
- ringleader** : agid ; glit.
- rinse** : fêyya', yufêyyi'.
- riot** : *n.* thôra.
- rip** : *v. trans.* fetek, yiftak ;

- v. intrans.*, rip up, infetek, yanfetik.
- ripe**: mustawî.
- ripen**: *v. intrans.* istawa, ya-stawî.
- rise**: *v. (stand up)* gâm, yagûm ; (from bed) qa'ad, yaq'ad ; (ascend) sa'ad, yaşad ; (rise, of sun) tala', yiṭla' ; (rise, of wind) 'ala, ya'lû ; (rise, of price) zâd, yazid ; *n. (ascent)* su'ûd ; (appearance) dhuhûr ; sunrise, tûlî' esh shems.
- risk**: *v.* takhâtar bi, yatakhâtar ; *n.* mukhâtarâ.
- rites**: furûdh, tuqûs.
- ritual**: *n.* taqs.
- rival**: *v.* dhâdad, yudhâdid ; *n.* mudhâdid.
- river**: (large) shaṭṭ, *pl.* shuṭṭût ; (smaller) nahîr, *pl.* anhur.
- rivet**: *v.* perchem, yuperchim ; *n.* mismâr, *pl.* masâmîr.
- road**: darb, *pl.* durûb ; târiq, *pl.* turq.
- roast**: *v.* shawa, yashwî ; *n.* rôsto ; laḥm mushwî.
- rob**: seleb, yislab ; (rob house) saraq, yasraq.
- robber**: ḥarâmî, *pl.* ḥarâmiya.
- robbery**: sirqa, teslib, nehb.
- robe**: 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi ; (priest's robe) bedla ; (imam's robe) jubbâ.
- robust**: matin.
- rock**: *v. trans.* (e.g. boat) la"ab, yula"ib ; (e.g. cradle) hezz, ya-hizz ; *v. intrans.* (of boat) la'ab, yil'ab ; (of cradle) ih-tezz, yehtezz ; *n.* ṣakhra, *pl.* sakhr.
- rocket**: şâ'âda.
- rocky**: muṣakhkhar.
- rod**: (stick) 'ûda.
- rogue**: khabith, shêṭân.
- roll**: *v. trans.* qalab, yaqlab ; (wrap) leff, yaliff ; *v. intrans.* inqalab, yanqalib ; *n.* (round bundle) leffa ; (of bread) şâ-mâna, *pl.* şâmûnât ; (list) jedwal, qaima.
- roller**: (for roads) menderûna.
- roof**: *n.* saṭh, *pl.* sutûh ; roof of mouth, saqf el halq.
- room**: (chamber) gubba, *pl.* gubab ; ghurfa, *pl.* ghuraf ; hujra, *pl.* hujar ; ôdha, *pl.* ûwadh ; (space) makân.
- roomy**: wâsi'.
- root**: *n.* (of plant) 'irq, *pl.* 'urûq ; (origin) asl.
- rope**: habl, *pl.* hibâl.
- rosary**: sibha.
- rose**: jumbut, ward.
- rosewater**: mai ward.
- rot**: khâs, yakhis.
- rotary**: dawwâr.
- rotation**: dawarân.
- rotten**: khâyis, fâsid.
- rough**: (not smooth) khashn.
- roughly**: (as estimate) takh-minan.
- round**: *adj.* (circular) mudaw-war ; all round, min kull jeha.
- rouse**: *v. (from sleep)* qa"d, yuqa"id ; (excite) hêyyej, yu-hêyyij.
- rout**: *v. trans.* kesser, yukessir ; *n.* kesra.
- route**: târiq.
- row**: *v. trans.* (boat) jedhef, yijdhaf ; *n.* (file) şaff, *pl.* şufûf ; (quarrel) 'arka.
- royal**: sultânî.
- rub**: ferek, yifrak ; rub out, maḥâ, yimhlî.
- rubber**: (elastic) lastik.
- rubbish**: zabala.
- rubble**: kankri, hashu.

rudder: sukkân.
rude: (uncultured) wahshî; (ill-mannered) ghair adib; (rough) khashan.
rudiments: mabâdi.
ruffle: *n.* (plait) keshkesh.
rug: (carpet) zûliya, *pl.* zawaâli; prayer-rug, sajâda.
ruin: *v. trans.* kharrab, yu-kharrib; demmer, yudemmir; to be ruined, telef, yitlaf; *n.* (of building) kharâba; (loss) khasâra, kesr; ruins, âthâr qadîma.
rule: *v.* (govern) hakam 'ala, yahkam; (with lines) satّar, yusattîr; *n.* (canon) qânûn, *pl.* qawâniñ; destûr; (principle) qâ'ida, *pl.* qawâ'id; (government) hukm.
ruled: (with lines) musatّar.
ruler: (governor) hâkim, *pl.* hukkâm; (for lines) mas-tara.
rumble: *v.* qarqar, yuqar-qir.
rumour: shâyâ'.
run: *v. intrans.* (move fast) rekedh, yarkadh; (flow) jara, yijri; (extend) imtedd, yem-tedd; *v. trans.* (as ship) mesh-sha, yumeshshi.
running: *n.* rakâdh; *adj.* (of water) jâri; (in succession) mutatabî'.
rupee: rubiya (rubia), *pl.* rubiyât (rubiât).
ruse: hila, *pl.* hiyal.
Russia: rûsia.
Russian: muskôfi, rûsi.
rust: *v. trans.* zenjer, yuzenjer; *v. intrans.* tezenjer, yetezen-jer; *n.* zinjär.
rusty: musenjer.
ruthless: qâsî; min dûn rahma.

S

Sabaeans: şubbi, *pl.* şubba.
sabbath: sebt.
sack: (small) kîs, *pl.* akyâs; (large) goniya, *pl.* gawâni; *v.* (pillage) neheb, yinhab; ferhed, yuferhid; (discharge) batّal, yubaṭîl; azzal, yu-'azzil; *v.* (be discharged) in'azal, yan'azil.
sacrament: sir muqaddas.
sacred: muqaddas.
sacrifice: *v.* (give up) jâz min, yajûz; *n.* (offering) dhabiha; (loss) khasâra.
sacrilege: hetk.
sacrilegious: muhtik.
sad: (sorrowful) hâzin, *pl.* hâzinîn, hâzâna; (causing sadness), muhâzin; to be sad, hazan, yahzan.
saddle: *v.* serej, yisraj; *n.* sarj, *pl.* surûj; camel saddle (for riding), shadâd; camel saddle (for load), hadâja.
saddle-bag: khurj, *pl.* khuraj.
saddle-cloth: shapagh, matrâha.
saddle-girth: hizâm.
saddler: sarrâj.
sadness: huzn.
safe: *adj.* (secure) amin, salim; *v.* to be safe, selem, yislam; *n.* money safe, şandûq hâdid.
safeguard: *v.* hâfadîh, yuhâ-fidh; *n.* muhâfadha.
safely: bi salâma.
safety: amân, salâma.
safety-valve: gubbân bukhâr.
sag: *v.* taqawwas, yataqawwas.
sagacity: dhekâ.
sail: *v.* (leave) mesha, yimshî; *n.* (of cloth) sharâ', *pl.* shuru'.

- sailor** : (of sailing-boat) mellâh,
pl. melâlîh ; (of steamer) kha-
 lâşî ; *pl.* khalâşîya.
saint : qadîs, *pl.* qadîsin.
sake : khâtîr, ejel ; for the sake
 of, khâtîr ; min ejel, li ejel.
sal ammoniac : milh shanâdir.
salad : salâta.
salary : ma'âsh, *pl.* ma'âshât.
sale : bî' ; for sale, lil bî'.
saliva : riq.
sallow : asfar.
salmon : sâmon fis.
saloon : (of ship) sâlon.
salt : milh.
salted : mumelleh.
salt-cellar : memlaha.
saltiness : multhâ.
salty : mâlih.
salubrious : nâfi'.
salutary : mufid.
salutation : salâm.
salute : *v.* akhadh temennî, ya-
 khadh ; *n.* temennî.
salvation : khalâş.
same : the same thing, nefs esh
 shê ; the same as that, mithl
 hadhâk ; mithl dhâk ; all the
 same, kulluh wâhid.
sample : namûna, *pl.* namâyîn.
sanction : *v.* (allow) rakhkhas,
 yurakhkhis ; *n.* (permission)
 rukhsa.
sand : raml.
sandal : na'al, *pl.* na'âl.
sand-fly : barghash.
sand-grouse : gâtâ.
sand-paper : kâghid zimpâra.
sandy : ramali.
sane : sahîh el 'aql.
sanitary : (conducive to health)
 mufid lis sahha ; sanitary
 department, sahîya.
sash : hîzâm.
satan : shêtân, iblîs.
- satchel** : janşa.
satin : atâlas.
satisfaction : (pleasure) surûr.
satisfactorily : hasab el mu-
 râd ; 'alal kâf.
satisfactory : hasab el murâd ;
 'alal kâf.
satisfied : râdhî, muktefi ; (with
 food) sheb'ân.
satisfy : (make content) radh-
 dha, yurâdhî ; (make
 replete) shebbâ', yushebbî'.
saturate : naqqâ, yunaqqâ'.
saturated : munaqqâ'.
Saturday : yôm es sebt ; Satur-
 day night, lîlat el ahâd.
sauce : marq, sâs.
sauce-pan : tâwa.
saucer : mâtûn, *pl.* mawâ'in ;
 şahn.
saucy : lisân tawîl.
sausage : bastârma.
savage : wahshi, *pl.* wuhûsh.
save : (rescue) khallaş, yu-
 khallis ; (lay up) dhâmm, ya-
 dhumm ; (avoid expense)
 iqtâsad, yaqtaşid.
saviour : mukhallîş.
saw : *n.* (implement) minshâr,
pl. manâshîr.
saw-dust : nushâra.
say : qâl, yaqûl ; gâl, yagûl.
saying : qawl, *pl.* aqwâl ; gawl,
pl. agwâl.
scab : gishr.
scaffold : (for workmen) skella.
scale : *n.* (balance) mîzân ;
 (thin layer) teklis ; (of map)
 miqyâs ; (gradation) mîzâniya.
scamp : khabith.
scant : *adj.* qalil.
scar : *n.* kedema.
scarce : nâdir ; qalil yalteqî.
scarcely : bil kâd.
scarcity : qilla.

scare: *v. trans.* khawwaf, yu-khawwif; *n.* khôf.
scarf: ghitra.
scatter: bedhdher, yubedhdhir; shettet, yushettit.
scattered: mushettet.
scavenger: zabbâl.
scene: (spectacle) mandhar.
scenery: (landscape) mandhar.
scent: *v.* ishtemmi, yeshemm ; *n.* riha, raiha.
scented: mu'attar.
sceptical: shakûk.
schedule: qaima, jedwal.
scheme: *v.* debber, yudebbir ; *n.* fîr, *pl.* afkâr ; see also *plan*.
schism: inshiqâq.
scholar: (pupil) telmidh, *pl.* talâmidh ; (sage) 'âlim, *pl.* 'ulemâ.
school: medresa, *pl.* madâris ; maktab (mekteb), *pl.* makâtib.
schoolmaster: mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimîn.
science: 'ilm, *pl.* 'ulûm ; natural science, 'ilm tabî'i.
scientific: 'ilmî.
scientifically: 'ilmîyan.
scissors: maqâss.
scold: *v.* zejer, yizjar.
scope: (for action) mêtân ; (content) ihtiâwâ.
scorch: haraq, yahraq.
score: *n.* (twenty) ishrin ; (result of play) mahsûl.
scorn: *v.* ihtaqqar, yahtaqqir ; *n.* ihtiâqâr, ihâna.
scornful: muzderî, muhîn.
scorpion: 'aqrab, *pl.* 'aqârib.
Scotch: iskotlandî.
Scotland: iskotlanda.
scoundrel: sharîr, *pl.* achiâr.
scour: *v.* (clean) hakk, yahukk ; (search) dawwar, yudawwir.

scout: *v.* jesses, yujessis ; *n.* jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsîs.
scowl: *v.* 'abbas, yu'abbis.
scrap: *n.* (morsel) waşla, *pl.* waşal.
scrape: *v.* hakk, yahukk ; *n.* (difficulty) mushkil, şâ'ûba.
scratch: *v.* kharmash, yukharmish ; hakk, yahukk.
scream: *v.* şeyyeh, yusêyyih ; şâh, yaşlıh ; *n.* şiyâh.
screen: *v.* (hide) setter, yusettir ; *n.* (partition) hâjiz ; (protection from insects) khashm bulbul.
screening: (material for protection from insects) khashm bulbul ; (of grain) nakhâla.
screw: burghi, *pl.* barâghi ; *v.* shedd bi burghi, yashidd.
scribble: shakhkhat, yushakhkhit.
scribe: katîb, *pl.* kuttâb.
scriptures: el kitâb el muqaddas.
scrub: jela, yijli.
scruples: *v.* to have scruples, irtâb, yartâb.
scrupulous: (exact) mudaqqiq.
scrutinize: daqqaq, yudaqqiq.
scrutiny: tadqîq.
scum: wagħaf, zebed.
scythe: menjel.
sea: bâħr, *pl.* abħur, buħûr.
seal: *v.* (with seal) mahar, yamhar ; *n.* (stamp) muhr, *pl.* muħûr.
sealing-wax: lukk.
seam: *n.* (of garment) kafâfa, khiyâta.
seaman: mellâħ, *nl.* malâħiħ.
seamstress: khayyâta.
search: *v.* (look for) dawwar, yudawwir ; (examine) fettesh, yufettish ; *n.* teftish.

- sea-shore**: sâhil el bâhr.
- sea-sick**: dâyîkh.
- sea-sickness**: dôkha.
- season**: *v.* (e.g. wood) jeffef, yujeffif; (accustom) awwad, yu'aawwid; *n.* (time) mûsim; (of year, e.g. summer) fasl.
- seat**: *v. trans.* qâ'ad, yuqa'id; *n.* (chair) kursî, *pl.* karâsî, skamlî, *pl.* skamliyât.
- secede**: infâsal, yanfaşîl.
- seclusion**: infirâd, wahda.
- second**: *adj.* thâni; *n.* (part of minute) thânia, *pl.* thawâni.
- secondary**: (unimportant) mâ muhimma.
- second-hand**: musta'mal.
- secondly**: thâniyan.
- second-rate**: 'âdi, dûnî.
- secret**: *adj.* sirrî, khafî; *n.* sirr, *pl.* asrâr.
- secretary**: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb; secretary for foreign affairs, nâdhîr khârijiya; secretary for home affairs, nâdhîr dâkhiliya; secretary for war, nâdhîr harbiya; secretary for education, nâdhîr mu'ârif.
- secrete**: *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukh-flî; ketem, yiktam.
- secretly**: khufyatan, sirran.
- sect**: firqa, *pl.* firaq; (religious) medhheb, *pl.* madhâhib.
- section**: (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; (division) firqa.
- secular**: 'alimî.
- secure**: *v.* (obtain) hâssal, yuhassil; (make safe) emmen, yu-emmin; (guarantee) keffel, yukeffil; *adj.* amîn, ma-mûn.
- security**: (safety) emniyyâ; (pledge) kafâla; give security, keffel, yukeffil.
- sediment**: dihla.
- sedition**: fitna.
- seditious**: muftin.
- see**: shâf, yashûf.
- seed**: bizr, *pl.* buzûr.
- seedy**: (ill) wajâân, marîdh, kâfsiz.
- seek**: (search for) dawwar 'ala, yudawwir; (try) ijtehed, yej-tehid; râd, yarid.
- seem**: bêyyen, yubêyyen; bâan, yâbân.
- seemingly**: hasab edh dhâhir.
- segregate**: efrez, yufriz.
- seize**: (grasp) mesek, yimsak; kadhdh, yakudhdh; jawwad, yujawwid; lezem, yilzam; (seize legally) dhabat, yadhbât.
- seizure**: dhâbt.
- seldom**: nâdir, qalil.
- select**: *v.* istanqa, yastanqî; *adj.* mustanqa.
- selection**: ikhtiyâr.
- self**: nef, *pl.* anfus, enfus.
- self-denial**: inkâr en nef.
- self-esteem**: itibâr en nef; shima.
- selfish**: nefsanî.
- selfishness**: nefsanîya.
- sell**: bâ', yabi'.
- seller**: bayî, bayyâ'.
- selling**: bî'.
- selves**: aufus; see self.
- semi**: nuşş, nûşf.
- semitic**: sâmî.
- senator**: min el a'yân.
- send**: ba'ath, yib'ath; arsal, yursil; send for, ba'ath 'ala, yib'ath.
- senior**: el akbar.
- sensation**: (feeling) ihsâs.
- sense**: (faculty) hass, *pl.* ha-wâs; (meaning) ma'na; (understanding) aql.
- senseless**: (foolish) bila ma'na; (unconscious) ghâbat ruhuh.

sensible: (discerning) 'aqil, *pl.* 'uqqâl; (wise) ma'qûl.

sentence: *v.* hâkam, yâhkam; *n.* (judgement) hukm; (in grammar) jumla, *pl.* jumal; 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibârat.

sentiment: (thought) fîkr, *pl.* afkâr; (feeling) 'âtif, *pl.* 'awâtif.

sentinel: nôbachî, *pl.* nôbachîya.

separate: *v.* farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* iftaraq, yaftariq; iftekî, yaftekk; *adj.* 'airî, munfarid.

separately: 'airî; kull men wâhid.

sepoy: sipâhî, *pl.* sipâhiya; 'asker hindî, *pl.* 'asker hinfûd.

September: êlûl.

sequence: tatabû'.

sequestrate: hajaz, yahjaz.

sequestration: hajz.

sergeant: châwûsh, *pl.* chawâ-wish; sergeant-major, bâsh châwûsh.

serious: (important) muhimm; (dangerous) mukhtîr; (of illness) thaqîl.

seriously: (earnestly) bi ahem-miya.

seriousness: ahemmiya.

sermon: wa'dh, khutba.

serpent: hayya, *pl.* hayâya.

servant: khâdim, *pl.* khuddâm; khizmachî, *pl.* khizma-chiya.

serve: khadam, yikhdam; (serve purpose of) nefa', yinfa'.

service: khidma; (use) faida.

serviceable: mufid.

sesame: simsim.

session: jelsa.

set: *v. trans.* hatt, yahutî; khalla, yukhallî; set (e.g.

clock) 'addal, yu'addil; set aside (single out) 'ayyan, yu-'ayyin; set aside (abrogate) battâl, yubaṭtil; set free, fakt, yafukk; seyyeb, yusey-yib; set up, naṣab, yansab; *v. intrans.* set (of the sun) ghâb, yaghîb; set out on journey, sâfar, yusâfir; *n.* (combination) taqm, tâkhm.

settee: takhat, *pl.* tukhât.

settle: *v. trans.* (cause to live) sekken, yusekkin; qa'd, yu-qâ'id; (settle a matter) debber, yudebbir; qadha, yaqdhi; (settle an account) sedd, yasidd; şaffa, yuşaffî; *v. intrans.* (become clear) şufa, yuşfa.

settlement: (place) mesken; (payment) def', defâ'; marriage settlement, wahbiya.

seven: (*with masc.*) seb'a; (*with fem.*) seb'.

seventeen: sebatâsh.

seventeenth: sâbi' 'asher.

seventh: *n.* sub', *pl.* asbâ'; *adj.* sâbi'.

seventieth: es seb'in.

seventy: seb'in.

sever: qâta', yaqta'; gata', yaqta'.

several: kathîr, 'adid.

severe: (strict) şârim, qâsi'; (excessive) shadid.

severity: şarâma.

sewage: khiyâs.

sewer: (for sewage) balû'a, *pl.* balâlf.

sex: jins.

shackle: *v.* haddad, yuhaddid; *n.* pringga.

shad: sabûr.

shade: fê.

shadow: khayâl.

- shady** : fê, mudhill.
- shaft** : (in machinery) shâf, 'âmûd.
- shah** : shâh.
- shake** : *v. trans.* hezz, yahîzz; ḥarrak, yuharrîk; (e.g. carpet) nafadh, yaufadh; *v. intrans.* iħtezz, yeħtezz; taħarrak, yataħarrak.
- shallow** : mai qalîl; gēsh.
- shame** : *v. trans.* khajjal, yu-khajjil; 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* (disgrace) ār, 'aib.
- shameful** : 'aib.
- shameless** : min dûn haya; mā yastehħi.
- shape** : *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-shekkil; *n.* (form) shikl, *pl.* ashkâl; (mould) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib.
- share** : *v. trans.* shârak, yushârik; *v. intrans.* isħterek, yash-terik; *n.* haħsa, *pl.* haħas; sehm, *pl.* esham.
- shareholder** : shârik, *pl.* shurakâ.
- shark** : kôsech.
- sharp** : hâdd.
- sharpen** : senn, yasinn; haddad, yuhaddid.
- sharpness** : hidda.
- shatter** : kesser, yukessir.
- shave** : *v. zéyyen*, yuzéyyin.
- shaving** : zayân.
- she** : hiya.
- shed** : *v. (e.g. blood)* sefek, yisfak; (e.g. feathers) tenessel, yete-nessel.
- sheep** : (general term) għanam; (male sheep) kebsh, khâruf; (female sheep) na'ja.
- sheet** : (of bed) charchaf, *pl.* charħrif; sheet of paper, warqa.
- sheeting** : khâm.
- shelf** : raff, *pl.* rufūf.
- shell** : *v. trans.* (take off shell) għashshar, yugashshir; (bombard) dħarab bi tōp, yadħrab; *n.* (covering) gishr, *pl.* gishûr; (of oysters, &c.) mahâr; (explosive) gulla, *pl.* gulal, gulel dana.
- shelter** : *v. trans.* setter, yu-settir; *v. intrans.* ilteja, yalteji; *n.* (protection) melja.
- shepherd** : râ'i għanam.
- shield** : *v. trans.* hâma, yuhâmi.
- shift** : *v. trans.* ħawwal, yuhawwil; *v. intrans.* taħawwal, yataħawwal; *n.* (change) taħwil, tabdil.
- shilling** : shilin, *pl.* shilinat.
- shine** : dhawa, yadhwî.
- shiny** : lami'.
- ship** : *n.* (steam-ship) markab, *pl.* marakkib; (sailing ship) safina, *pl.* sufni, safayin; *v. trans.* ba'ath, yib'ath; ham-mal, yuhammil.
- shipment** : taħmil.
- shirt** : (over-shirt) thob; (under-shirt) fanila, qamis.
- shiver** : *v. intrans.* (shake) rejeħ, yarjaf.
- shoal** : (shallow place) shelha, *pl.* shelħat.
- shock** : *v. trans.* ra"d, yura"id; *n.* sadma.
- shoe** : *v. trans.* na"al, yuna"il; *n.* qandara, *pl.* qanàdir, qandarät.
- shoemaker** : qandarachi, *pl.* qandarachîya.
- shoot** : *v.* rama, yarmi; *n.* (date-shoot) farkħ, *pl.* fu-rükħ.
- shooting** : *n.* (firing) rami.

- shop:** *n.* dukkân, *pl.* dukâkîn.
shopkeeper: dukkâncîhî, *pl.* dukkâncîhiya; âbû dukkân.
shore: (of sea) sâhil.
short: qâsîr, *pl.* qîsâr; (lacking) nâqîs; *v.* fall short, qâssar, yuqaşsîr.
shortcomings: quşûr.
shorten: qâssar, yuqaşsîr.
shorthand: khaṭṭ.
shortly: (soon) 'an qarîb; (briefly) mukhtaşar.
shortsighted: (myopic) qaşîr en nadhr.
shot: *n.* (act) ramya, chêla; (small bullets) sechem; (marksman) tuffâk, nêshen-chî. See also **cannon-ball**, **shell**.
should: (ought) kân lâzm (see p. 109).
shoulder: kitf, *pl.* aktâf; 'âtiq, *pl.* 'awâtiq; *v.* akhadh 'alâl kitf ('âtiq), ya-khadh.
shoulder-blade: deffa.
shout: *v.* sâh, yaşlıh; sêyyeh, yuşeyyîh; *n.* siyâh, sêha.
shove: *v. trans.* defâ, yidfa'; da'am, yid'am.
shovel: shibl.
show: *v. trans.* rawwa, yu-rawwî; shawwaf, yushawwif; (demonstrate) bêyyen, yubêyyen; (direct) dell, yadill; *v. intrans.* bêyyen, yubêyyen; dhahar, yadhhar; *n.* (exhibition) ma'radh.
shower: zakhkha.
shrewd: shêtân, hâdhîq.
shrewdness: shêtâna, hâdhâqa.
shrine: mazâr.
shrink: *v. intrans.* (become short) qasar, yaqsar; shrink from (recoil from) ishma-aazz min, yashma-izz.
- shudder:** *v.* rejef, yarjaf.
shun: (avoid) tejenneb 'an, yetejenneb.
shut: *v. trans.* sedd, yasidd; *v. intrans.* insedd, yansedd.
shuttle: mankûk.
shy: mustehî, mahjûb.
sick: marîdh, *pl.* mardha; waj-'ân, *pl.* wajâniñ; sea-sick, dâyikh; *v.* become sick, tamarradh, yatamarradh.
sicken: *v. trans.* la"ab, yula"ib.
sickle: menjel.
sickly: (often ill) 'alîl, *pl.* 'alîlin.
sickness: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh; waj', *pl.* awjâz.
side: *v.* side with, mât ilâ, yamil; *n.* (of object) jânib, *pl.* jawâniñ; şafha, *pl.* şafhat; (direction) jeha; (party) firqa, hâzb; right side (front), wajh; wrong side (back), dhahr; by the side of, bijânib, yem.
sideways: 'ardh.
siege: muhâsara.
siesta: gêlûla.
sieve: *n.* mankhal, gharbâl.
sift: gharbal, yugharbil.
sigh: *v.* taħâssar, yataħâssar; *n.* hasra.
sight: (seeing) nadhr; (view) mandhar; (of gun) nêshenga; at sight, hîn en nadhr; *v.* come in sight, bêyyen, yubêyyen; lose sight of, dheyya, yudheyyi.
sign: *v.* (sign name) amdha, yumdhî; *n.* 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât.
signal: ishâra, *pl.* ishârat; *v.* ashâr, yushîr.
signature: imdhâ.
significance: (importance) ahemmîya; (meaning) ma'na.

- significant**: muhimm.
- signify**: 'ana, ya'ni.
- silence**: *v. trans.* sekket, yu-sekkit; keep silence, seket, yiskat; *n.* sukût.
- silent**: sâkit, hâdi.
- silently**: bi sukût.
- silk**: ibrisam, harîr.
- silken**: min ibrisam.
- silk-worm**: dûd harîr.
- sill**: 'ataba.
- silly**: saqî', jâhil.
- silt**: *n.* dihla.
- silver**: *n.* fidhdha; *adj.* min fidhdha.
- silversmith**: şayigh, *pl.* şâgha.
- similar**: mithl, yishbah.
- similarity**: mushâbaha.
- similarly**: bil mithl.
- simple**: (not complicated) basît; (ignorant) ghashim.
- simplicity**: basâta.
- simplify**: sehhel, yusehhil.
- simply**: (only) faqat; (plainly) basît; bi basâta.
- simulate**: sawwa ka-innahu, yusawwi.
- simultaneously**: fi dhik es sâ'a; fi dhâk el waqt.
- sin**: *v.* akhta, yukhti; *n.* khatâya, *pl.* khatâyâ.
- since**: (from the time of) min; (inasmuch as) mà dâm.
- sincere**: mukhliş; bi qalb şâfi.
- sincerely**: bi khulûs.
- sincerity**: ikhlâs.
- sinful**: khâti, mukhtî.
- sing**: ghanna, yughanni; rettel, yurettîl.
- singing**: *n.* ghana.
- single**: (one only) ferd wâhid; (unmarried) 'azab.
- singly**: wâhid wâhid.
- singular**: (strange) gharîb; (opposite to plural) mufrid.
- sink**: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; (of ship) għarraq, yugħarriq; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; (of ship) gharaq, yaghraq; *n.* bâlfâa.
- sinless**: bila khatiya.
- sinner**: khâti, *pl.* khutât.
- sip**: *v.* tereshshef, yetereshshef; *n.* reshfa.
- siphon**: ambûba.
- sir**: (to native) effendim; (to knight) sér.
- sister**: úkht, *pl.* khawât.
- sit**: qa'ad, yaq'ad; jeles, yijlas.
- site**: mawqa'.
- situated**: şayir, wâqi'.
- situation**: (site) mawqa'; (condition) hâl, *pl.* ahwâl; (employment) mâ-mûriya, wadħifa.
- six**: (*with masc.*) sitta, (*with fem.*) sitt.
- sixteen**: sittâsh.
- sixteenth**: sâdis 'asher.
- sixth**: *n.* suds, *pl.* asdâs; *adj.* sâdis, sât.
- sixthly**: sâdisan.
- sixtieth**: es sittin.
- sixty**: sittin.
- size**: kubr, hajm.
- skeleton**: hêkal.
- sketch**: *v.* resem, yirsam (yersem).
- skewer**: shish, *pl.* ashŷash.
- skilful**: mâhir, musta'idd.
- skillfully**: bi mahâra; māhir.
- skill**: mahâra, isti'dâd.
- skilled**: musta'idd.
- skillet**: tâwa.
- skim**: *v. trans.* (of milk) gêmer, yugħemir; *v.* (go over lightly) marr el 'ain, yamurr.
- skin**: *v. trans.* ṣallakh, yuṣal-

- likh; *n.* jiled, *pl.* jilâd; water-skin, garba, *pl.* gurab; (of fruit) gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
- skip:** gamaz, yagmaz; (omit) terek, yitrak.
- skipper:** (captain) qaptân, *pl.* qapâtîn.
- skirmish:** *v.* tanâwash, yata-nâwash; *n.* munâwasha.
- skirt:** *n.* tanûra.
- skull:** jumjuma.
- skull-cap:** 'araqchin.
- sky:** sema.
- slack:** *adj.* rakhu; (*lax*) ghâfil.
- slacken:** *v. trans.* rakhkha, yurakhkhî; *v. intrans.* (become less) khaff, yakhuff.
- slander:** *v.* iftera, yafterî; *n.* iftirâ.
- slant:** *v. intrans.* mâl, yamil; *n.* mîl.
- slanting:** mâyil.
- slap:** kefekh, yaksakh.
- slate:** *n.* (for writing) lôh hajar.
- slaughter:** *v.* dhebeh, yidhibah; *n.* dhîbh.
- slaughter-house:** maşlakh.
- Slav:** slâfi; slaw.
- slave:** 'abd, *pl.* 'abid.
- slavery:** 'abûdiya.
- sleek:** emles.
- sleep:** *v.* nâm, yanâm; *n.* nôm.
- sleepy:** na'sân.
- sleeve:** rudn, *pl.* ardân.
- slender:** rafî, dha'if.
- slice:** (of bread) waşla, *pl.* wasl.
- slide:** *v.* zeleq, yizlaq.
- slight:** *adj.* (little) qalil; (*thin*) rafî, dha'if; *v.* istâhan, yas-tahîn.
- slightly:** qalil.
- slim:** rafî.
- sling:** *n.* (weapon) miqlâ'; (*of ship*) slink; (*for arm*) shedda.
- slip:** *v.* zeleq, yizlaq; *n.* (error) seuh.
- slipper:** bâbûch, *pl.* bawâbîch.
- slippery:** zelek.
- slipshod:** khabbâş.
- slit:** *v.* shaqq, yashuqq; *n.* shaqq.
- slope:** *v.* slope up, sa'ad, yaş'ad; slope down, inhadar, yunhâdir; *n.* su'ud; inhidâr.
- sloping:** mâyil.
- sloppy:** wasikh.
- slovenly:** khabbâş.
- slow:** *adj.* baťi, thaqîl; (*of watch*) muta-akhkhar.
- slowly:** yawâsh.
- sly:** hâyyâl, *pl.* hâyyâlin; on the sly, bil bôqa.
- small:** şaghîr, *pl.* şighâr.
- smallness:** şughr.
- small-pox:** jidri.
- smart:** *v.* waja', yoja'; *adj.* (quick) khaffî; (*clever*) shâ-tîr, *pl.* shuttâr.
- smash:** *v.* kesser, yukessir; *v. intrans.* tekesser, yetekesser.
- smattering:** qalil.
- smear:** lawwath, yulawwith.
- smell:** *v. trans.* ishtemâ, yash-temm; *v.* (emit odour) bihi-iîha; *n.* (odour) rîha; *n.* (sense) shemm.
- smile:** *v.* tebessem, yetebessem; *n.* besma.
- smilingly:** bashûsh; bi bashâsha.
- smith:** blacksmith, haddâd, *pl.* haddâdin; gold and silver smith, şayîgh; copper smith, saffar.
- smoke:** *v. trans.* (fumigate) dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; smoke tobacco, sharab titen, yishrab; dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; *n.* dukhân.

- smoky**: mudakhkhan.
- smooth**: *adj.* (not rough) màlis; (level) 'àdil; (of the sea) hâdi.
- smother**: *v. trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
- smuggle**: herreb, yuherrib.
- smuggler**: muherrib.
- smuggling**: tehrfb.
- snake**: hayya, *pl.* hayâya.
- snatch**: khaṭaf, yakhṭaf.
- sneeze**: 'atâs, ya'ṭas; *n.* 'atsa.
- snore**: *v.* shakhar, yashkhar; *n.* shakhîr.
- snow**: *n.* thelej.
- snuff**: *n.* enfiya, burnûti.
- snug**: muretteb.
- so**: (thus) hichi, hâkadha; so and so, fulân; so much so that, ila hed dereja hatta; so so, bén wa bén; and so on (&c.), ila âkhirihi; wa enta râyiḥ.
- soak**: *v. trans.* nagga', yu-naggi'.
- soap**: shâbûn.
- sober**: (serious) razîn; (not intoxicated) sâhi.
- so-called**: el musemma.
- sociability**: 'ishra.
- sociable**: mu'âshir.
- socialism**: ishtirâkiya.
- socialist**: ishtirâki.
- socially**: bén unâs.
- society**: (collection of people) jam'iya; (companionship) mu-'âshara, 'ishra; human society, el heyat el ijtimâ'iya.
- sock**: jôrib, *pl.* juwârib.
- soda**: (soda-water) sôda, gâzôz; (chemical) minâ.
- sodden**: (of ground) nazîz.
- sofa**: qanapa, *pl.* qanapât.
- soft**: lêyyin.
- soften**: lêyyen, yulêyyin.
- softly**: (quietly) yawâsh; bi-sukût.
- softness**: lîna.
- soil**: *v.* (make dirty) wassakh, yuwassikh; la'was, yula'wis; *n.* (earth) turâb, trâb.
- sojourn**: *v.* istaqâm, yastaqîm; *n.* istiqâma.
- solar**: shemsî.
- solder**: *v. trans.* laham, yal-ham; *n.* lihâm.
- soldier**: *sing. and pl.* askar, 'asker. See also **military**.
- sole**: *n.* (of foot) keff; (of shoe) na'l; *n.* (fish) mezleq, mez-lâq; *adj.* wahid.
- solely**: faqat.
- solemn**: (impressive) khaṭir; (serious) razîn.
- solicit**: iltemes, yaltemis.
- solicitor**: wakil dâ'wa; mu-hâmi.
- solicitous**: bil fîkr.
- solid**: *adj.* (firm) qawî, thâbit; (not liquid) jâmid.
- solidify**: *v. trans.* jemmed, yujemmid; *v. intrans.* jemed, yijmad.
- solitary**: munferid, munqaṭâ', mutawâhhish.
- solitude**: inqitâ', wahsha.
- solution**: (explanation) hall; (liquid) mahlîl.
- solve**: hall, yahull.
- some**: bâ'dh, shé; (a little) shwêya, qalîl; some of, el bâ'dh min.
- somebody**: ferd wâhid.
- something**: ferd shé; shé.
- sometime**: ferd yôm.
- sometimes**: bâ'dh el awqât; bâ'dh waqt.
- somewhat**: shwêya.
- somewhere**: ferd makân.

son: ibn, *pl.* benîn (banîn); *pl.* (racial sense) ibnâ; *pl.* (before gen.) benî.
son-in-law: zoj bint; khatn.
song: naghma; pesta.
soon: bil 'âjel ('ajal); bis sâ'a; hâlan; as soon as, awwalma; hâlama; as soon as possible, fi awwal waqt.
sooner: qabl.
soothe: sekken, yusekkin.
sordid: denî.
sore: *n.* dumla; *v.* to be sore (painful) waja', yûja'.
sorrel: *adj.* ashgar.
sorrow: huzn.
sorrowful: hazin.
sorry: mute-essif.
sort: *v. trans.* istanqa, yastan-qî; *n.* jins, *pl.* ajnâs; shikl, *pl.* ashkâl.
sortie: hujma.
soul: (immortal) rûh, *pl.* arwâh; nefs; (individual) nefer, *pl.* neferât; nefs, *pl.* anfus, enfus.
sound: *v.* (try depth) khatar, yakhtar; *n.* (noise) hiss, sawt; *adj.* (whole) sahîh; (healthy) şâhi; (strong) qawî; sound sleep, thaqîl.
soundings: ghumq, 'umq.
soundness: sahha.
soup: shorba, súp.
sour: hâmîdh.
source: (of river) menba'; (origin) asl, menba', maşdar.
sourness: hunûdha.
south: jinûb; south wind, sharqî; *adv.* jinûban.
south-east: jinûb sharq.
southern: jinûbî.
southward: lil jinûb.
south-west: jinûb gharb.
souvenir: tidhkâr.
sovereign: *n.* (ruler) sultân,

pl. salâtîn; (coin) lîra anglêziya; *adj.* sultâni.
sovereignty: salta.
sow: *v.* zara', yizra'.
sower: zarra'.
sowing: zar'.
space: (of time) mudda; (place) makan; (distance) masâfa.
spacious: wâsi', wasî'.
spade: mishâ.
Spain: ispanya.
span: *v.* (extend over) 'abar, ya'bar; *n.* (handbreadth) shibr, *pl.* ashbâr.
Spanish: ispanyâli.
spanner: spana, miftâh.
spare: *v.* (do without) khalla, yukhallî; (not punish) terek, yitrak; *adj.* (little) qalîl; (thin) dha'if; spare time, fârîgh.
spark: sharâra, *pl.* sharârat.
sparkle: lema', yulma'; *n.* lem'a.
sparkling: lâmi'.
sparrow: 'aşfür, *pl.* 'aşâfir.
spatter: *v. trans.* rashsh, yarîshsh.
speak: haka, yahkî (hacha, yahchî); tekellem, yetekellem.
speaker: mutekellem.
speaking: kalâm, hâki.
spear: ramh, *pl.* armâh; fish-spear, fâla.
special: khaşûsi, makhsûs.
specially: makhsûş, khaşûşan.
specie: nuqûd; maskûkât.
species: jins, *pl.* ajnâs.
specific: khaşûsi.
specifically: makhsûş, khaşûsan, khâşatan.
specification: ta'rifa.
specify: *v.* (state definitely) khaşşas, yukhaşşis.
specimen: namûna, *pl.* namayin.

- speck**: latkha.
- speckled**: argash, munaqqat.
- spectacle**: mandhar.
- spectacles**: mandhara, *pl.* mandharat, manâdhîr; guzlik (T.).
- spectacular**: mudhish.
- spectator**: mutafarrij, *pl.* mutafarrijin.
- speculate**: taşawwar, yataşawwar.
- speech**: (faculty of) nutq; (language) kalâm, hâkî; (dis-course) khitâb, khutba.
- speed**: *n.* 'ajala, sur'a.
- speedily**: bil 'âjel ('ajal).
- speedy**: sarî, khaffîf.
- spell**: *v.* tehejja, yetehejja.
- spelling**: tehjia, tehejji.
- spend**: şaraf, yaşraf.
- spendthrift**: mubedhdhir.
- sphere**: (globe) kurra.
- spherical**: mudawwar.
- sphinx**: âbul hôl.
- spices**: bahârat.
- spider**: 'ankabût, *pl.* 'anâkib.
- spigot**: hanafiya, muzembela.
- spill**: *v. trans.* kebb, yakibb (chebb, yachibb); *v. intrans.* inkebb, yankebb.
- spin**: *v. trans.* (e.g. thread) ghazal, yaghzal; (whirl) farî, ya-furr; *v. intrans.* (turn) iftarr, yaftarr.
- spindle**: mighzal.
- spine**: sansûr.
- spirit**: (soul) rûh, nefs; (vigour) qûwa, hidda.
- spirited**: nashît; hibb rîh.
- spirits**: (alcoholic) muskirât; (methylated) spirito.
- spiritual**: rûhânî; rûhi.
- spiritually**: rûhiyan.
- spit**: *v. intrans.* (expectorate) tefel, yitfal; *n.* (iron prong) shîsh; (of land) lisân.
- spite**: *v. trans.* 'ânad, yu'ânid; *n.* 'anâd; in spite of, ghaşban 'an; raghman 'an.
- spittle**: (saliva) riq.
- spleen**: tâhâl.
- splendid**: fâkhîr, 'âl.
- splice**: baram, yabram.
- splint**: şaffâga.
- splinter**: *v. trans.* feshsheq, yufeshshiq; *n.* feshqa.
- split**: *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq; *v. intrans.* inshaqq, yanshaqq; *n.* shaqq.
- spoil**: *v. trans.* kharrib, yu-kharrib; *v. intrans.* kharab, yakhrab; *n.* (plunder) nehb, kesb.
- spoke**: (of wheel) barmagh.
- sponge**: sangar.
- sponsor**: kafil.
- spontaneous**: min nefsu; mi-nuh bih.
- spontaneously**: min nefsu; minuh bih.
- spoon**: khâshûga, *pl.* khawâshig.
- spoonful**: see spoon.
- sport**: *v. intrans.* la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (play) la'b.
- spot**: *v.* (for target) raşad, yarşad; *n.* (stain) lekka, *pl.* lekek; latkha; (place) makân, *pl.* amâkin.
- spout**: *n.* khashm.
- sprain**: *v.* fesekh, yifsakh; *n.* feskî.
- spread**: *v. trans.* (extend) medd, yamudd; (e.g. news) nesher, yanshar; sheyya, yusheyyi'; (e.g. bed) farash, yafrash; *v. intrans.* imtedd, yamtedd; (of news) intashir, yantashir; shâ, yashi'.
- spring**: *v. intrans.* (leap) tafar, yaṭfar; (originate) şadar,

- yaşdar ; spring up (of plant) nebet, yinbat ; *n.* (season) rabi' ; (leap) tafra ; (of water) 'ain, *pl.* uyûn ; (of carriage) gôs ; zambrak ; (of watch) zambrak.
- sprinkle : *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
- sprout : *v.* nebet, yinbat ; *n.* warga.
- spry : nashit.
- spur : *v.* leked, yilkad ; *n.* (for horse) shâbûr ; (of mountain) râs ; on spur of moment, 'alâl fôr.
- spurious : kidhb, muzawwar.
- spurn : rafadh, yarfadh.
- spurt : *v.* fâr, yafûr ; *n.* fôra.
- spy : *v.* jesses, yujessis ; *n.* jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsîs.
- spy-glass : darbin, *pl.* darâbin.
- squabble : *v.* tanâza¹, yatanâza² ; *n.* nizâ'a.
- squad : tâkhm.
- squadron : (of fleet) firqa.
- squalid : ta'is, haqîr.
- squall : *n.* dharba.
- squalor : ta'âsa.
- squander : bedhdher, yubedh-dhir.
- square : *v. trans.* rabba¹, yu-rabbi¹ ; (square accounts) şaffa, yusaffi ; *n.* (geometrical figure) murabba¹ ; (open place) mêtân ; (carpenter's) gônia ; (space drawn, as on chess-board) khâna.
- squash : *v.* sahaq, yishaq ; *n.* (vegetable) yaqtîn.
- squeak : *v.* waswas, yuwaswis ; *n.* waswasa.
- squeeze : 'asar, ya'sar.
- squinting : *adj.* ahwal.
- stab : *v.* tâ'an, ya'tan.
- stability : thabât.
- stable : *n.* tôla ; *adj.* thâbit.
- stack : *v.* kawwam, yukawwim ; *n.* kôma.
- staff : (stick) 'asa ; (of army) arkân harb ; staff officer, dhâ-bit arkân harb.
- stage : (raised place) dekka ; (of journey) kônâgh, *pl.* kowâ-nîgh.
- stagger : *v. intrans.* tamâyal, yatamâyal.
- stagnant : (of water) khâyis, wâgîf.
- stain : *v. trans.* lawwath, yu-lawwith ; *n.* lekka.
- stair : derej.
- stake : *v. trans.* (e. g. honour) khâtâr, yukhâtir ; (wager) râhan, yurâhin ; *n.* (pledge) rahn ; (stick) ithbât ; at stake, taht el khatr.
- stale : *adj.* 'atiq.
- stalk : *n.* (of plant) sâq.
- stall : (for animal) ma'laf ; (in bazaar) başta, chember.
- stallion : huşân shabûwa.
- stammer : *v.* eltegh, yultîgh.
- stamp : *v.* (with foot) daqq rijl, yaduqq ; (stamp letters) ta-magh, ya'tmagh ; *n.* (postage stamp) pûl, *pl.* apwâl ; (postage mark) tamgha, istampa.
- stand : *v. trans.* waggaif, yu-waggif ; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf ; stand up for, dâfa' an, yudâfi' ; stand up, qâm, ya-qûm ; *n.* (pedestal) rijl ; (defence) mudâfa'a.
- standard : (flag) bêraq, *pl.* bayâriq ; şanjaq, *pl.* şanâjiq ; (criterion) qiyâs, qânûn.
- standing : (rank) maqâm, ritba.
- star : nejma, *pl.* nujûm.
- starboard : yisâr.
- starch : nisha.

- stare** : dâḥhaq, yudâḥhiq.
- start** : *v. trans.*, meshsha, yu-meshshî; *v. intrans.* (move) mesha, yimshî; (begin) ibteda, yebtedi; (be alarmed) fezz, yafizz; *n.* (beginning) bidâya, ibtidâ; (alarm) fezza; get start of, sabaq, yasbaq.
- startle** : fezzez, yufezziz.
- startling** : mur'ib.
- starvation** : môt (mawt) jû'.
- starve** : *v. trans.* mawwat jû', yumawwit; *v. intrans.* mât jû', yamât.
- state** : *v.* 'aradh, ya'radh; sarrah, yuṣarriḥ; *n.* (condition) hâla; (governed community) hâkûma, memleka; United States of America, el wilâyat el muttaḥida.
- stated** : (regular) mu'ayan.
- statement** : 'aridha, taqrîr.
- state-room** : qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.
- statesman** : siyâsi, *pl.* siyâsiyin.
- statesmanship** : siyâsa.
- station** : *v.* hâṭt, yahut̄; *n.* railway station, mahattâ, *pl.* mahat̄ât; police station, markaz polis.
- stationary** : wâgif.
- stationery** : qartâsiya.
- statistics** : tafâṣil.
- statue** : timthâl, *pl.* tamâthil..
- stature** : qâma.
- status quo** : al hâla kema hîya.
- statute** : qânîn, *pl.* qawâñîn.
- statutory** : qânîni, nîdhâmi.
- stave** : *v.* stave in, naqab, yan-qab; stave off, akhkar, yu-akhkhir.
- stay** : *v. trans.* (support) sened, yisnad; *v. intrans.* (remain)
- baqa**, yibqa; dhall, yadhull; *n.* baqâ, iqâma, istiqâma.
- stead** : instead of, fî makân (with *pron. suffix*); 'iwadî (with *pron. suffix*); bidâl (with *pron. suffix*). See also instead of.
- steadfast** : thâbit, râsikh.
- steadfastness** : thabât.
- steadily** : dhall, yadhull (with pres. of verb).
- steadiness** : thabât.
- steady** : thâbit, hûdâr.
- steal** : bâq, yabûq; saraq, yasa-raq.
- stealing** : bôqa, sirqa.
- stealthily** : bil bôqa; bi sukût.
- steam** : *n.* bukhâr, ishtîm.
- steam-boat** : markab bukhâr; markah dukhân; bâkhira, *pl.* bawâkhîr.
- steel** : *n.* fûlâdh.
- steep** : *adj.* shâwikh.
- steer** : *v.* dâr, yadir.
- steersman** : sukkâñchî.
- stench** : riḥa.
- stenographer** : mukhtazil.
- stenoigraphy** : khatâl ikhtizâlî; ilkhtizâl.
- step** : *v.* mesha, yimshî; khatâ, yakhtu; step aside, wakh-khar, yuwakhkhir; *n.* (pace) khatwa, *pl.* khatawât; (sound of feet) dôsa; (degree) de-reja; (course of action) wâ-sita, *pl.* wasâiyit; châra.
- step-brother** : ibn el âb or ibn el umm.
- step-daughter** : rabiba.
- step-father** : rejul el umm.
- step-mother** : marat el âb.
- step-sister** : bint marat el âb or bint rejul el umm.
- step-son** : rabib.
- sterile** : (of woman) 'âqir; (of

- soil) ghabra; (disinfected) naqî, mâhil.
- sterilize**: ṭahhar, yuṭahhir; naqqa, yunaqqi.
- sterling**: *adj.* (of English money) anglézi.
- stern**: *n.* (of ship) akhîr; *adj.* 'abûs, mu'abbas.
- stew**: *v.* ṭabakh, yaṭbakħ; *n.* (food) yakhna, ishtu.
- stick**: *v. trans.* (make adhere) lazzaq, yulazziq; *v. intrans.* lazaq, yalzaq; (become immovable) chelleb, yuchellib; stick out (protrude) berez, yibrâz; *n.* (of wood) 'asa, *pl.* 'usî; 'ûda, *pl.* 'uwad.
- sticky**: lezej, lezeq.
- stiff**: (not pliable) şalab; (formal) şâ'ab.
- stiffness**: şalâba.
- stigma**: (disgrace) 'âr.
- still**: *adj.* (calm) hâdi; (motionless) wâgif; (silent) sâkit; *v.* keep still, seket, yiskat; *adv.* (nevertheless) mâ' hâdha; (till now) ila hessa; ilalan; (not having stopped) bâ'ad; là zâl; *n.* (for spirits) enbiq.
- stimulate**: *v.* nebbeh, yu-nebbih.
- stimulus**: tahrîdh.
- sting**: *v.* ladagh, yaldagh.
- stinginess**: bukhl.
- stingy**: bakhil, khasis.
- stink**: *v.* jâyif (*adj.*); *n.* jîfa, rîha.
- stinking**: jâyif.
- stint**: *v. trans.* haddad, yu-haddid; haṣar, yaḥṣar.
- stipend**: ma'âsh.
- stipulate**: sharaṭ, yashraṭ.
- stipulation**: shart, *pl.* shurûṭ.
- stir**: *v. trans.* harraf, yuharrîk; *v. intrans.* taħarrak, yata-harrak.
- stirrup**: rakâb.
- stitch**: *v.* khayyat, yukhayyiṭ; *n.* nefdha.
- stock**: *v.* (have on hand) 'and (see p. 13); *n.* (race) asl, dhâhr; (capital) râs mâl; (share) haṣṣa, *pl.* haṣṣas; seh̄m, *pl.* es-hum; (of goods) bidhâ'a.
- stomach**: ma'da.
- stone**: *v. trans.* throw stones, rama hijâr, yarmî; rejem, yarjam; *n.* (mineral) hajar, *pl.* hijâr; (of ring) faṣṣ; (of fruit) nawâya; (for grinding) raha; (for whetting) charkh.
- stony**: muhajjar, hajari.
- stool**: (low chair) skumli, takhta.
- stoop**: dennech, yudennich; inhana, yanhanî.
- stop**: *v. trans.* waggaf, yuwag-gif; (close hole) sedd, yasidd; (prevent) mena', yimna'; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf; (cease) battal, yubaṭṭil; (lodge) nezel, yinzal; *n.* wagfa; (punctuation) nuqṭa.
- stoppage**: towqîf; (obstruction) sadâda.
- stopper**: (of bottle) sadâda.
- storage**: (keeping in store) dhamm; (store charges) ardhîya.
- store**: *v.* (preserve) hâfadħ, yu-hâfidħ; *n.* (quantity) miqdâr; (stock) râs mâl; mûna; (shop) makħzan.
- store-room**: makħzan, *pl.* ma-kħażin.
- stores**: arzâq, dhakhâyir.
- stork**: legleg, *pl.* lagâlig.
- storm**: *n.* dharba, *pl.* dharbat; fortôna; *v.* take by storm, dhabat, yadhbâṭ.
- stormy**: 'ajâj.

- story**: hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât; qâssâ, *pl.* qâsâş; (of house) tâbaqa, *pl.* tâbaqât; qât, *pl.* qu-ût.
- stout**: matin, *pl.* matân.
- stove**: bukhâri; sôpa (T.).
- stow**: *v.* dhamm, yadhumm.
- straggle**: ta-akhkhar, yata-akkhar.
- straggler**: 'âdil muta-akhkhir.
- straight**: 'âdil; (directly) râ-san; ferd râs; straight ahead, gúbal; ila gadâm.
- straighten**: 'addal, yu'addil.
- straightforward**: ashkarâ (P.).
- strain**: *v.* (test severely) khalkhal, yukhalkhil; (sprain) fesekh, yifsakh; (filter) şaffa, yuşaffî; strain effort, (do one's best), bedhel jehd, yib-dhal; *n.* (severe test) khalkhala; (sprain) fesekh.
- strait**: (sea-passage, or pass) madhiq.
- strand**: (sea-shore) sâhil, shâti; (of rope) bisla; *v.* (run aground) sheleh, yishlah.
- stranded**: shellhân.
- strange**: 'ajib, gharib.
- stranger**: gharib, *pl.* ghurabâ.
- strangle**: *v. trans.* khanaq, yakhnâq; *v. intrans.* iktahnâq, yakhtanîq.
- strap**: *n.* sér, *pl.* suyûr.
- stratagem**: hîla, *pl.* hîyal.
- strategic**: muhimm, markazi.
- strategy**: hîla harbiya.
- stratum**: tâbaqa, *pl.* tâbaqât.
- straw**: tibn.
- strawberry**: chilek (T.); frez.
- stray**: *v.* tâh, yatih.
- streak**: *v.* khattat, yukhattît; *n.* khatt, *pl.* khutût.
- streaked**: mukhattât.
- stream**: *v. intrans.* jara, yîjri;
- n.** (small river) nahr, *pl.* anhur.
- street**: darb, *pl.* durûb; tariq, *pl.* turq; shâri', *pl.* shâwâri'.
- strength**: qûwa.
- strengthen**: qawwa, yuqawwi.
- strenuous**: shadîd, hâdd, hâmi.
- strenuously**: bi shiddâ, hâmi.
- stress**: (*n. strain*) thuql; (*accent*) quwat eş sawt; lay stress on, el muhimm (literally, the important thing is).
- stretch**: *v. trans.* medd, yamudd; *v. intrans.* imtedd, yamtedd; *n.* (distance) masâfa.
- stretcher**: *n.* sedya, na'sh.
- stretcher-bearer**: shayyal, *pl.* shayyâlin.
- strew**: tashshar, yuṭashshir.
- strict**: hâdd.
- strictly**: bi tadqîq; strictly speaking, el haqîqa.
- strictness**: shiddâ.
- stride**: *v.* shabbakh, yushabbikh; *n.* shabkha.
- strife**: 'arka.
- strike**: *v.* dharab, yadhrab; daqq, yaduqq; (of clock) daqq, yaduqq; (from work) battâl, yubattîl.
- striking**: *adj.* (impressive) 'ajib, mudhîsh.
- string**: *n.* (cord) khait, *pl.* khu-yût; sâtlî; (for musical instrument, of gut) watr; (do., of wire) sim.
- stringent**: shadid, keskin.
- stringy**: lifi.
- strip**: *v.* (make naked) şallakh, yuşallikh; (peel) gashshar, yugashshir; *n.* medda, *pl.* emdad.
- stripe**: *n.* (line) khatt, *pl.* khu-tût; (with whip) sôwt.

- striped**: mukhaṭṭat.
- strive**: ijtehed, yejtehid.
- stroke**: *v.* (with hand) mesah, yimsah; *n.* (blow) şawâb, râshdi, dharba; (of pen) shakhta.
- stroll**: *v.* temeshsha, yetemeshsha; *n.* temeshshi.
- strong**: qawi (qawi), *pl.* quwai; guwi, *pl.* guwai.
- structure**: (building) bunyân; (arrangement) tertîb.
- struggle**: *v.* (try) ijtehed, yejtehid; (resist) dâfa', yudâfi'; (as in agony) tamarghal, ya-tamarghal; *n.* (strong effort) jehd; (fight) 'arka.
- stubborn**: 'anid.
- student**: (in school) telmidh, *pl.* talâmidh; tâlib, *pl.* talaba.
- studiously**: (purposely) 'am-dan.
- study**: *v.* deres, yîdras; tâla', yutâli'; *n.* ders, *pl.* durûs; *n.* (act of) mutâla'a,
- stuff**: *v. trans.* hasha, yahshû; *n.* (material) madda, *pl.* mawâd; (goods) aghrâdh.
- stuffing**: hashu.
- stumble**: *v.* 'athar, ya'thar.
- stumbling-block**: 'athra.
- stump**: (of tree) bûrs.
- stun**: dâwwakh, yudâwwikh.
- stupefy**: khaddar, yukhad-dir.
- stupendous**: 'adhîm.
- stupid**: thaqil, *pl.* thaqâl.
- stupidity**: hamâqa, jahâla.
- stupor**: khumûl.
- sturdy**: hûdâr.
- stutter**: *v.* eltegh, yultigh.
- style**: *n.* (manner) tarîqa; (fashion) môda; (kind) shikl, *pl.* ashkâl; nô', *pl.* anwâ'; (form of writing) naṣṣ.
- subaltern**: mulâzim, *pl.* mulâzîmîn.
- subdue**: têyya', yutêyyi'.
- subject**: *v.* (subdue) têyya', yutêyyi'; subject to (make to undergo) hatt taht, yahuṭt; *n.* (matter discussed) mawdhû'; (subject of sentence) mubteda; (subject of government) teb'a, *pl.* teb'a; ra'iya; *adj.* subject to (under) taht; (liable to) qâbil.
- subjection**: itâ'a.
- sublime**: sâmi.
- submarine**: ghawwâṣa, *pl.* ghawwâṣât.
- submerge**: *v. intrans.* ghâṣ, yaghûṣ.
- submission**: teslim, tâ'a.
- submissive**: tâyi'.
- submit**: (yield) tâ', yaṭî'; sell-em, yusellim; (offer) 'aradh, ya'radh.
- subordinate**: *adj.* dûn; *n.* taht id.
- subordination**: (subjection) tâ'a.
- subpœna**: ihdhâriya.
- subscribe**: (to periodical) ishterek fi, yasherik; (agree to) wâfaq, yuwâfiq; (give to) tabarra', yatabarra'.
- subscriber**: mushterik.
- subscription**: (to paper) ishtirâk; (amount given) i'âna.
- subsequent**: tâli.
- subsequently**: fima bâ'ad.
- subside**: hedâ, yehdi.
- subsidiary**: dûn, far'i.
- subsidize**: a'ân, yu'in.
- subsidy**: i'âna.
- substance**: (material) madda; (essential part) zibda, khu-lâṣa.
- substantial**: (actual) haqîqi.

- substantially**: bil haqqa. **yakhnaq**; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq; *v. trans.* yakhtaniq.
substantiate: haqqaq, yuhaqqiq. **sugar**: sheker.
substitute: *v. trans.* beddel, sugest: a'ta rai, yu'ti.
 yubdel; 'awwadh, yu'awwidh *n.* bedel; (person) suggestion: rai, *pl.* arâ.
 nâyib. **suicide**: *n.* intihâr; *v. commit*
substitution: ta'widh. suicide, intahar, yantahîr.
subtract: tarâh, ya'trah; nezzel, **suit**: *v.* qata' 'aql, yaqta'; wâfaq, yuwaifiq; *n.* (of clothes) qât, bedla; (lawsuit) da'wa.
subtraction: tarh. **suitable**: muwâfiq, munâsib.
suburb: nâhiya, *pl.* nawâhi. **sulphur**: kibrit.
succeed: (follow) teba', yitba', sultân: sultân, *pl.* salâtiñ.
 (follow in office) khalaf, yakh-laf; (be successful) nejah, yinjah. **sultry**: wakhîm.
succeeding: see subsequent. sum: *n.* (total) majmû'; (of
success: najâh, tâfiq. money) miblagh.
successful: najîh, muwaffaq. summarily: fi waqtuh; dhik es sâ'a.
successfully: najîh. **summary**: mukhtaşar.
succession: (series) tawâtur; summer: gâdh, sâf; *v. pass*
 (to throne) khalâfa; (in suc- summer, geyyedh, yugéyyidh.
 cession) wara bâ'adhu; bi summit: râs.
 tatâbu'. summon: da'â, yad'û.
successive: mutatâbi'. summons: (subpoena) ihdâriya.
successively: wara bâ'adhu; sun: shems.
 bi tatâbu'. sun-burned: mahrûq min esh shems.
successor: khalf. Sunday: yôm el ahad; el ahad;
 succint: mukhtâṣir. Sunday evening, mesa el ahad.
succinctly: bil ikhtisâr. sun-flower: shems wa qamr.
succumb: sellem, yusellim. sun-light: shems.
such: mithl (after noun). Sunnite: sunni, *pl.* sunna.
suck: mass, yamus. sunny: bih shems.
suckle: radhdha', yuradhdhi. sunrise: tâli' esh shems.
suction: mass. sunset: maghrib; ghurûb esh shems.
sudden: fujâ-i. sunshine: shems.
suddenly: fuj-atan, def'atan. sup: ta'ashsha, yat'ashsha.
sue: ishteka 'ala, yashteki. superb: fâkhîr.
suet: shahm. supererogation: thawâb, ejer.
suffer: te-ellem, yete-ellem. superficial: dhâhirî, satîhî.
suffering: elem. superficially: dhâhiran.
suffice: kefa, yikfi. superfluous: zâyid.

- superintend**: nâdhar, yunâdhîr.
- superintendence**: nadhâra.
- superintendent**: nâdhir.
- superior**: *n.* ra-îs, *pl.* ru-asâ; *adj.* (better) ahsan; (higher) a'lâ; (more) ekther.
- superlative**: (grammatical term) ism tafdhil.
- supernatural**: fôq et tabî'a.
- supersede**: (take office of) khalaf, yakhlaf; (take place of) bâttal, yubaâttîl.
- superstition**: 'aqîda fâsida.
- superstitious**: 'aqaiduh fâsida.
- supervise**: nâdhar, yunâdhir.
- supervision**: nadhâra.
- supervisor**: nâdhir, murâqib.
- supper**: 'ashâ.
- supple**: lêyyin.
- supplement**: *v.* alhaq, yulhiq; *n.* mulhiq.
- supplementary**: mulhiq.
- suppliant**: multemis.
- supplies**: arzâq, muhimmât.
- supply**: *v.* jehhez, yujehhz; *n.* mûna, miqdâr.
- support**: *v.* (hold up) sened, yisnad; (maintain) 'ayyash, yu'aayyish; *n.* (prop) mesned; (maintenance) ma'isha; (backing) ta-yid.
- suppose**: (make hypothesis) faradh, yafradh; (think) dhann, yadhunn.
- supposing**: fardhan idha.
- supposition**: fardh.
- suppress**: (destroy) sahaq, yishaq; (prevent) mena', yimna'.
- supreme**: awwal, a'lâ.
- supremely**: ila a'lâ dereja.
- sure**: (certain) akfd, mu-ekked; (confident) mutayaqqin; (safe) amîn.
- surely**: là budd.
- surety**: (person) kafil; (bond) kafala.
- surface**: wajh.
- surgeon**: jarrâh.
- surgery**: jirâha.
- surgical**: jarâhi.
- surmise**: *v.* dhann, yadhunn.
- surmount**: ghalab, yaghlab.
- surname**: ism 'âyla ('â-ila).
- surpass**: fâq, yafûq.
- surplus**: fadhlâ.
- surprise**: *v. trans.* dehhesh, yudehhish; be surprised, ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* ta'ajjub.
- surprising**: 'ajîb.
- surrender**: *v.* sellem, yusellim; *n.* teslim.
- surround**: hawwaât, yuhawwit.
- survey**: *v.* (measure) qâs, yaqîs; hendes, yuhendis; *n.* hendesa, qiyâs.
- surveying**: *n.* misâha, hendesa.
- surveyor**: messâh, *pl.* messâhîn.
- survive**: baqa, yibqa.
- survivor**: bâqi, *pl.* bâqîn.
- susceptible**: hassâs.
- suspect**: *v.* shekk, yashikk.
- suspected**: mashbûh.
- suspend**: (hang) 'allaq, yu'al-liq; (stop) waggaif, yuwaggif; bâttal, yubaâttîl.
- suspender**: âsqî (T.).
- suspense**: bil fikr, hîra.
- suspension**: towqif.
- suspicion**: shekk, shubha; under suspicion, taht esh shekk.
- suspicious**: muwaswis, mush-tebih.
- sustain**: (endure) tahammal, yatahammal; (support) 'ayyash, yu'aayyish; sened, yisnad.

- sustenance: (food) qût.
 swaddle: qammat, yuqammit.
 swagger: v. tabakhtar, yatabakhtar.
 swallow: v. belâ', yibla'; n. (bird) khattaf.
 swamp: n. hôr, pl. ahwâr.
 swampy: hôr.
 swarm: v. tahâfat, yatahâfat.
 swarthy: esmer, pl. sumr.
 swathe: v. leff, yaliff.
 sway: v. (move) ihtezz, yah-tezz; n. (rule) hûkm.
 swear: v. (take oath) halaf, yahâlf; (curse) sebb, yasibb.
 swearing: (taking oath) half yamin: (cursing) teshtûm, masebba.
 sweat: v. 'araq, ya'raq; n. 'aq.
 sweaty: 'aqân.
 Sweden: astâj.
 sweep: v. kenes, yiknas.
 sweeper: kennâs, pl. kanânis.
 sweeping: kunâsa.
 sweet: hulu.
 sweets: halâwa, halâwiyyât.
 sweetness: halâwa, halâ.
 swell: v. waram, yoram.
 swelling: n. wûrûm, warm.
 swerve: v. mîl, yamil.
 swift: adj. khafif, sarî.
 swiftly: khafif; bi sur'a.
 swim: v. sebeh, yisbah.
 swimming: n. sibh.
 swindle: ghashsh, yaghishsh.
 swine: khanzîr, pl. khanâzîr.
 swing: v. intrans. ihtezz, yah-tezz.
 switch: n. (of railway) maqass.
 swollen: wârim.
 swoon: v. ghâbat er rûh, taghib; n. ghashi.
 sword: séf, pl. suyûf.
 syllable: maqta'.
- symbol: remz, pl. rumûz.
 symbolical: remzi.
 symmetrical: mu'tedil.
 sympathize: e.g. I sympathize with you, khâtirî yan-kasir 'alêk ('my heart is broken on your account').
 sympathy: 'awâtif; fil khâtir.
 symptom: 'âlama.
 synagogue: torât.
 synonym: mutarâdif.
 syntax: naâhu.
 syphilis: frengî.
 Syria: sûriyâ, shâm.
 Syriac: sûriyâni.
 Syrian: sûri.
 syringe: n. shranqa, haqna; v. dharab shranqa, yadhrab.
 syrup: dibes.
 system: nidhâm, tarz, nasq, tertib.
 systematic: muntadham.
 systematically: muntadham.
 systematize: nadhdham, yu-nadhdhim.

T

- table: (furniture) mîz, pl. mîzât, muyûz; (list) jedwal, pl. jadâwil.
 tablet: (of medicine) qarşa, pl. quras.
 tack: n. (small nail) mismâr sa-ghîr; (of boat) khayûr; v. (of boat) khâyar, yukhâyir.
 tackle: v. (undertake) qâm 'ala, yaqûm; n. (equipment) idda.
 tact: farâsa.
 tactics: harakât, tadâbir.
 tail: dhîl, pl. dhuyûl; (of sheep) liya.
 tailor: khayyât, pl. khayyâyt.
 take: akhadh, ya-khadh (ya-khudh); take away, wadda, yuwaddî; take care, dâr bâl,

yadır; take hold of, lezem, yilzam; qadhdh, yaqudhdh; take part, ishterek, yashterik; take place, şâr, yaşır; jara, yijrî; take leave, tawâda'; yatawâda'; take after (ressemble), shebeh, yishbah.

tale: (story) hikâya', pl. hikâyât.

tale-bearer: nammâm.

tale-bearing: namîma.

talent: (gift) mîhaba.

talk: v. haka, yahkî; n. hâkî, kalâm.

tall: (of person) tâwil, pl. tâwâl; (of thing) 'âli.

tallow: shahm.

tally: v. trans. hasab, yahsab; v. intrans. tâbaq, yutâbiq.

tamarind: tamr hind.

tambourine: def.

tame: v. rabba, yurabbî; adj. alif.

tamper: taharrash, yataharrash.

tan: v. trans. (of leather) dabbagh, yudabbigh.

tangible: qadâm el 'ain.

tangle: v. trans. kharbat, yukhbarbit; v. intrans. takharbat, yatakharbat; n. kharbata.

tank: hôdh, tenka.

tanner: dabbâgh.

tanning: dibâgha.

tantalize: 'adhâhab, yu'adhâdhîb.

tantamount: 'abâra 'an.

tap: v. daqq, yaduqq; n. daqqa.

taper: v. taraffâ', yataraffâ'.

tar: v. gêyyer, yugêyyir; n. gîr.

tardy: baťi, muta-akhkhîr.

target: nîshân.

tariff: resm, ta'rîf.

tarnish: v. trans. sawwad, yusawwid; v. intrans. eswedd, yeswedd.

tarpon: mushemma'.

tart: n. halâwa ma'jûn; adj. hâmidh.

task: n. shughl (shoghl), pl. ashghâl.

tassel: (of fez) peskûl; (of robe, &c.) kerkušha, pl. karâkîsh.

taste: v. dhâq, yadhûq; n. dhôq, ta'âm.

tasteless: bila ta'âm; fâhi.

tasty: (of food) ladhidh.

tattered: mushaqqaq.

tattoo: v. daqq, yaduqq; degg, yadigg; n. degga.

taunt: v. 'ayyar, yu'ayyîr; 'ayyab, yu'ayyib; n. ta'yîr.

tax: v. hatt resm, yahutî; n. resm, mîri.

taxable: 'alêh resm.

taxation: resm.

tax-gatherer: tahsildâr, pl. tahsildâriya.

tea: chai.

teach: 'allam, yu'allim.

teacher: mu'allim, pl. mu'allimîn.

tea-cup: finjân, pl. fanâjîn.

team: zôj khêl.

tea-pot: kûrî.

tear: v. shaqq, yashuqq; n. (rent) shaqq; n. (from eye) dem'a, pl. dumû'.

tease: kedder, yukeddir; 'adhâhab, yu'adhâdhîb.

tea-spoon: khâshûga mîlat chai.

technical: iştîlahî.

technicality: (small point) far'.

technically: qânûnan.

tedious: mutîib, thaqlîl.

teetotaller: mumtenî.

- telegram**: telegrâf, *pl.* telegrâfat.
- telegraph**: *v.* têyyel, yutêyyil; daqq telegrâf, yaduqq; *n.* telegrâf.
- telegraphic**: barqî, telegrâfi.
- telephone**: *v.* haka bi têlfôn, yahkî; *n.* têlfôn.
- telescope**: darbîn, *pl.* darâbîn.
- tell**: (*relate*) haka, yahkî; (*inform*) khabbar, yukhabbir; (*say*) qâl, yaqûl; gâl, yaqûl.
- temper**: *v.* (*temper iron*) saqa, yasqî; (*soften*) lêyyen, yulêyyin; *n.* (*disposition*) akhlâq; (*anger*) za'l.
- tempered**: good tempered, tâyyib el akhlâq; bad tempered, redi el akhlâq.
- temperament**: akhlâq, tabî'a.
- temperance**: 'iffa, i'tidâl.
- temperate**: mu'tedil.
- temperature**: derejat el harâra.
- temple**: hékâl, *pl.* hayâkil.
- temporal**: dunyâwî, waqtî.
- temporary**: muwaqqat.
- tempt**: (*entice*) jedheb, yijdhab; tempt to evil, shawwaq ila sharr, yushawwiq.
- temptation**: tajriba, *pl.* tajârib.
- tempting**: mushawwiq.
- ten**: (*with masc.*) 'asherâ; (*with fem.*) 'asher.
- tenable**: yandhabit.
- tenacious**: muşîrî.
- tenacity**: isrâr.
- tenant**: mustâ-jir.
- tend**: *v. trans.* (*care for*) dâra, yudâri; (*incline to*) mâl ila, yamil; qâbil (*part.*).
- tendency**: mîl.
- tender**: *v.* (*offer*) 'aradh, ya'-radh; qaddam, yuqaddim; *adj.* (*soft*) lêyyin; (*at heart*) raqîq; (*sensitive*) raqiq.
- tenet**: 'aqîda, *pl.* 'aqâyid.
- tennis**: tenis; la'b tópa.
- tense**: *n.* zamân; *adj.* (*strained*) mushadded.
- tent**: khêma, *pl.* khiyam; châdir (T.), *pl.* chawâdir.
- tentative**: lit tejriba.
- tenth**: *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* a'shâr; *adj.* 'âshir.
- tenure**: (*holding*) iltizâm.
- tepid**: fâtir, dâfi.
- term**: *v.* semma, yusemmi; *n.* (*time*) mudda; (*name*) ism, *pl.* asâmi, ismâ'; (*condition*) shart, *pl.* shurût; on good terms, zén wiya; on bad terms, müzen wiya.
- terminate**: *v. trans.* (*end*) khatam, yakhtam; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi.
- termination**: nihâya.
- terminology**: istîllâhât.
- terminus**: hadd.
- terrible**: (*causing fear*) mu-khawwif.
- terrify**: khawwaf, yukhawwif.
- territorial**: *n.* (*soldier*) muta-tawwi'.
- territory**: mulk, bilâd.
- terror**: khôf, ru'b.
- terse**: mukhtaşir.
- test**: *v.* imtahan, yamtahîn; jarrab, yujarrib; *n.* imtihân, tajriba.
- testament**: (*will*) wasîya; Old Testament, el 'ahd el qadîm; New Testament, el 'ahd el jadid.
- testator**: muwâssi.
- testify**: shehed, yishhad.
- testimonial**: shahâda, *pl.* shahâdat.
- tether**: *v.* shebbeh, yushebbih; *n.* shabâh.
- Teutonic**: alemâni.

text: (original text) metn, aşl; (of Scripture) àya, pl. àyat.

texture: terkib.

than: (after comparative) min (takes *pron. suffixes*); (before verb) min an.

thank: sheker, yishkar; teshekker li, yeteshekker; thank you, mimnûn; muteshekker; kethther khairek.

thankful: muteshekker, mimnûn.

thanks: n. teshekkur, shukr.

that: (*dem. pron.*) masc. hadhâk (or dhâk) el; fem. hadhîk (or hadhîch) el; (*rel. pron.*, who, which) sing. elledhî, pl. elledhîn; *conj.* ann (with *pron. suff.*) in order that, hatta.

that is: ya'nî.

the: el.

theatre: tiyâtro, pl. tiyâtrowât.

theft: bôqa, sirqa.

their: *pron. suffix*, hum; mâlehum (after noun).

theirs: mâlehum.

them: *pron. suffix*, hum (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).

themselves: anfusuhum, nefeshum.

then: (at that time) hadhâk el waqt; (in that case) fa idhan; (after which) thumma; now and then, bâ'dh el awqât.

theology: 'ilm el lâhût.

theoretically: fikran, 'aqlan.

theory: fikr, takhayyul.

there: hinâk; there is, are, âkû; there was, were, kân âkû; here and there, minna minnâk.

thereafter: bâ'ad dhâlik.

thereby: bi hel wâsita.

therefore: lidhâlik; min hes sebeb; li hes sebeb; khâfir hadha.

thereof: min dhâk; (concerning that) 'an dhâk.

thereupon: 'ala hâdha.

these: (with persons) hadhôl; (with things) hel, hâdhil.

they: hûm, hûmma.

thick: (of board) matîn; (of paper) thakhîn; (of stick) ghâlidh; (of liquid) thakhîn; (of smoke) kathîf, mutakâthîf; (dense, of grass) thakhîn.

thicken: thakhkhan, yuthakhkhan.

thickness: mutn, thukhn, ghuldh (cp. thick).

thief: (robber) harâmi, pl. harâmiya; (sneak) bawwâq, pl. bawwâqîn; sâriq, pl. sâriqîn.

thievery: bôqa, sirqa.

thigh: fakhîh.

thimble: kishtibân.

thin: v. raqq, yaruqq; khaffaf, yukhaffif; adj. (of paper) raqîq; (of rope) raff'; (of person) dha'if; (of horse) hazil, dha'if; (of liquid) khaffif; (of vegetation) khaffif.

thing: shê, pl. eshyâ.

think: (exercise thought) iftekher, yaftekir; (suppose) dhann, yadhunn.

thinly: khaffif.

thinness: riqqa, ruf', dhu'f, hezî, khuffa (op. thin).

third: n. thulth, pl. athlath; adj. thâlith.

thirst: v. 'atash, ya'taş; n. 'atash.

thirsty: 'atshân, pl. 'atshânîn.

thirteen: thalathatâsh.

teenth: thâlith 'asher (masc.); thâlitha 'ashra (fem.).

thirtieth: eth thalâthîn.

thirty: thalâthîn.

this: hâdha (*masc.*), hâdhi (*fem.*); (before noun) hâdhel (*masc.*), hâdhil (*fem.*), hel.
thistle: shôk.
thither: ila hinâk; hinâk.
thorn: shôk; (camel thorn) âgûl.
thorough: (in work) mudaq-qiq; (complete) tamâm.
thoroughfare: darb, târiq.
thoroughly: tamâman.
those: (with persons) hadhôlak; (with things) hadhik; those who, elledhin.
though: wa law, ma' ann; as though, ka inn.
thought: *n.* (faculty) tefekkur; (idea) fîkr, *pl.* afkâr.
thoughtful: (pensive) mute-fekkir; (considerate) mufte-kir, mubâli.
thoughtless: bila fîkr.
thoughtlessly: bila fîkr.
thousand: elf; *pl.* ulâf; *pl.* (with number) âlaf.
thousandth: el elf.
thread: khait, *pl.* khuyût.
threadbare: munhass.
threat: tehdid.
threaten: hedded, yuheddid.
threatening: muheddid; (imminent) qarîb.
three: (with *masc.*) thalâtha; (with *fem.*) thalâth.
thresh: dâs, yadûs.
threshing: *n.* dôs.
threshold: 'ataba.
thrifty: mudebbir.
thrive: (prosper) nejah, yinjah.
throat: halq.
throb: daqq, yaduqq; khafaq, yakhfaq.
throbbing: *n.* khafaqân.
throne: takhat, 'arsh.
throng: *v.* izdaham, yazdahim; *n.* izdihâm, khalq.

through: (from end to end) min ras ila ras; mâ bén; fi; (by means of) bi wâsitât; (finished) khalas.
throughout: fi kull; *adv.* bil kullia.
throw: *v.* (fling) rama, yarmî; throw away, debb, yadibb; throw down, târah, ya'trah.
thrust: *v.* thrust in, dakhkhal, yudakhkhil; thrust out, tâlla', yu'talli'; thrust through, tâ'an, ya'tan.
thumb: ibhâm.
thunder: *n.* ra'd, qarâqî'; it thunders, tar'ad.
Thursday: yôm el khamîs.
thus: hîchi, hâkadha, kedha.
thwart: *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis.
tick: *n.* (insect) qarâd: (of clock), taqtaqa; *v.* taqq, ya-tuqq.
ticket: teskerâ, *pl.* tasâkir.
tickle: daghdagh, yudagh-digh.
ticklish: (critical) mukhtîr.
tide: *n.* medd wa jîzr; flood tide, medda; ebb tide, jîzr.
tidings: khabr, *pl.* akhbâr; good tidings, bushâra.
tidy: muretteb.
tie: *v.* shedd, yashidd; rabat, yarbat; *n.* (cravat) boyun-bâgh(T.); (bond) rabât; (equal result) musâwa.
tier: şaff, *pl.* şufûf; tâbaqa, *pl.* tâbaqât.
tiger: nimr, *pl.* numûr.
tight: (of rope) mashdûd; water-tight, masdûd.
tighten: shedded, yusheddid.
tightly: hâl.
Tigris: ed dijla.
tile: (flat) qarmîd; (cylindrical) barbakh, *pl.* barâbikh.

till: *v.* felâh, yiflah; 'ammâr, yu'ammir; *prep.* (until) hatta, ila; (before verb) lîmâ.

tiller: (farmer) fellâh, *pl.* felâlîh; (rudder) sukkân.

tilt: *v. trans.* (incline) mîyyel, yumîyyil; *v. intrans.* mîl, yamîl; *n.* (inclination) mîl.

timber: khashab, *pl.* akhsâb.

time: waqt; (period of time) muddâ; (season) zamân; (fois) marra, *pl.* marrât; dôra, *pl.* dorât; nôba, *pl.* nobât; def'a, *pl.* def'ât; (leisure) farâgha; in the meantime, fi dhâk el ithnâ; by the time that, 'ala ma; for a time, ila muddâ; for the time being, fil hâdhîr; for a long time (past), min zamân; in the course of time, mâ murûr ez zamân; what time is it? es sâ'a kem; bêsh es sâ'a.

timely: fi waqtuh.

timid: khawwaf.

tin: *n.* tenek; *v.* bêyyedh, yu-beyyidh.

tinge: lawwan, yulawwin; *n.* lôn, *pl.* alwân.

tinker: *n.* tenekchî, *pl.* tenekchîya.

tiny: sughairûn.

tip: *v. trans.* (overturn) qalab, yaqlab; *v. intrans.* (tip over) inqalab, yanqalib; *v.* (give tip) a'tâ bakhshish, yu'tî; *n.* (gift) bakhshish; (top) râs.

tire: *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'ib; *v. intrans.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* (of bicycle, &c.) jiled, lastik; (of wagon) dabân.

tired: tâ'bân, *pl.* tâ'bânîn.

tiresome: (wearying) mut'ib; (boring) mudhawwîj.

tithe: *v.* 'ashshar, yu'ashshir; *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* 'ushûr.

title: (heading) 'anwân; (of rank) ritba, *pl.* ritab; (title deed, hijja; (addition to name, by-name, nickname) laqab, alqâb.

to: ila, li (with pron. suffix).

toadstool: fuçar.

toast: *n.* (toasted bread) tôs.

tobacco: titen.

tobacconist: tattân, *pl.* tattâna; tittenchî, *pl.* tittenchiya.

to-day: helyôm, elyôm.

toe: *n.* uşbu' er rijl, *pl.* aşâbi'; sub' er rijl.

together: wiya bâ'dh (followed by pron. suffix); *v.* put together, rekkeb, yurekkib.

toil: *v.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* ta'b.

token: 'alâma, *pl.* alâmât.

tolerable: (bearable) yata-hammal; (medium) muta-wassit.

tolerably: bêñ wa bêñ.

tolerate: tahammal, yataham-mal.

toleration: tahammul, lîna.

toll: *n.* (fee) resm.

tomato: *sing. and pl.* ta-mâta.

tomb: qabr, *pl.* qubûr.

to-morrow: bâkir, bâcher, gha-da, bukra; day after to-mor-row, bâ'ad bâcher; ogub bâcher.

ton: ton, *pl.* tunûn.

tone: (sound) şawt: (of letter, &c.) kîfiya.

tongs: mâsha, minqâsh.

tongue: (organ) lisân; (language) logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.

tonic: muqawwi.

- tonnage**: (capacity) mîhmal.
- too**: (also) aidhan, hum, hu-mêna; too much, kathîr, zâ-yid (see p. 108).
- tool**: âla, pl. âlât; idda.
- tooth**: sînn, pl. isnân, sinûn; (molar) dhîrs, pl. dhurûs.
- toothache**: wâj' sînn.
- toothpick**: miswâk.
- top**: n. (highest part) râs; (surface) saâth; (spinning-top) misrâ'.
- topic**: mawdhû', pl. mawâdhî'.
- torment**: v. 'adhâdhab, yu'adhâdhîb; n. 'adhâb.
- torpedo**: n. torpido; v. dharab torpido, yadhrab; torpedo-boat, torpidiya; torpedo-boat destroyer, mudemmirâ.
- torrid**: hârr.
- toss**: v. trans. (throw) rama, yarmî; shemmer, yushemmir; v. intrans. (as on sea) inqalab, yanqalib.
- total**: n. majmû'; el yakûn; adj. kullî.
- totally**: kullish, bil kulla.
- toto**: in toto, kullîyan.
- touch**: v. jâs, yajîs; mess, yamiss; lemes, yîlmas; n. (sense of touch) lems.
- touching**: adj. (pathetic) mu-eththir.
- tough**: qawî.
- tour**: v. intrans. sâh, yasîh; dharab siyâha, yadhrab; n. siyâha.
- tourist**: sayyâh, pl. sayyâhîn.
- tow**: v. galâş, yaglaş.
- toward**: ila; ila tarf; nahû.
- towel**: peshkir, pl. pashakîr.
- tower**: (of church) burj; (Arab watch-tower) maftûl, pl. maftîl.
- towering**: shâmikh.
- town**: beled, pl. bilâd, buldân.
- toy**: n. la'baya, pl. la'bâyât.
- trace**: v. (draw) resem, yersem; (follow) gâf, yagif; teba', yit-bâ'; n. ether, pl. âthâr.
- track**: v. gâf, yagif; n. (path) sikka; railway track, sikka; (trace) ether, pl. âthâr.
- tract**: (space of ground) masâ-ha, qaṭ'a; (leaflet) karrâza, pl. karâriz.
- trade**: v. trans. (barter) bed-del, yubeddel; v. intrans. (exchange) tabâdal, yatabâdal; (do commerce) tâjar, yutâ-jir; n. (commerce) tajâra; (occupation) şan'a, shughl; n. (exchange) tabâdul.
- trader**: tâjir, pl. tujjâr; bayyâ'; sharrai.
- tradition**: (religious) hadîth, pl. ahâdîth; ruwâya, pl. ru-wâyât.
- traditional**: naqlî.
- traffic**: v. tâjar, yutâjir; n. (trade)tajâra; (passing to and fro) râyiḥ jai.
- train**: v. (teach) rabba, yurabi'; 'allam, yu'allim; n. (railway train) qaṭr, trân.
- trait**: (characteristic) sajiya, pl. sajâyâ.
- traitor**: khâyîn.
- tramp**: v. (with the foot) dâs, yadûs; (march) mesha, yim-shî; n. (vagabond) serserî.
- trample**: dâs, yadûs.
- tramway**: tramwê, trâm.
- tranquil**: hâdi, sâkin.
- tranquillity**: hudu.
- transact**: qadha, yaqdhi.
- transaction**: mu'âmala, pl. mu'âmalât.
- transcend**: fâq, yafûq.
- transcribe**: naqal, yanqal.

- transfer:** hawwal, yuhawwil ;
n. tahlwil.
- transform:** ghayyar, yughayyir.
- transformation:** taghyir.
- transgress:** ta'adda, yata'adda.
- transgression:** ta'addi.
- transient:** fayit.
- transit:** murûr.
- transition:** intiqâl.
- transitive:** muta'addi.
- translate:** tarjam, yutarjim.
- translation:** tarjama.
- translator:** mutarjim.
- transmission:** tahwil.
- transmit:** hawwal, yuhawwil ;
 ba'ath, yib'ath.
- transparent:** (to sight) shaffâf ;
 (to understanding) bêyyen.
- transpire:** jara, yijri.
- transplant:** shetel, yishtal.
- transport:** *v.* naqal, yanqal ;
n. (carrying) naqliya.
- transportation:** naqliya.
- trap:** *v.* şâd, yaşid ; (ambush)
 dharab kamîn, yadhiab ; *n.*
 (for animals) misyada ; (for
 birds) shibcha.
- travel:** safar, yusâfir ; *n.* sefer,
 siyâha.
- traveller:** musâfir, *pl.* musâfirin.
- tray:** şîniya, *pl.* şawâni.
- treacherous:** (person) khâyin.
- treachery:** khiyâna.
- tread:** *v.* das, yadûs.
- treason:** khiyâna.
- treasure:** *v.* qaddar, yuqaddir ;
n. khazna, kenz.
- treasurer:** amîn eş şandûq.
- treasury:** khazna.
- treat:** *v.* (act towards) 'âmal,
 yu'âmil; treat with (negotiate)
 tadhâkar, yatadhâkar ; treat
 medically, 'âlaj, yu'âlij ; treat
- of, bahath 'an, yibhath ; *n.*
 lidhdha.
- treatment:** mu'âmala ; (medic-
 al) mu'âlaja.
- treaty:** mu'âhada, *pl.* mu'âha-
 dat.
- tree:** shejera, *pl.* ashjâr, shejer.
- tremble:** rejef, yarjaf.
- tremendous:** 'âdhîm.
- trench:** *n.* khandaq, *pl.* khanâ-
 diq.
- trespass:** *v.* ta'adda, yata'adda ;
n. ta'addi.
- trial:** (test) tajriba ; (legal)
 muhâkama ; (affliction) ba-
 liya, *pl.* balâya.
- triangle:** muthelleth.
- tribe:** 'ashîra, *pl.* 'ashâyir ; qa-
 bila, *pl.* qabâyil ; sub-tribe,
 taifa, *pl.* tâwâyif.
- tribunal:** mahkama.
- tributary:** *adj.* (subject) tâbi' ;
n. (stream) shâkha, *pl.* shawâ-
 yikh.
- tribute:** (tax) khirâj ; (of
 praise) medh.
- trick:** *v.* ghashsh, yaghishsh ;
n. hila, *pl.* hiyal.
- trickle:** *v.* sâl, yasîl ; *n.* sêyalân.
- trifle:** *v.* izdera, yazderi ; *n.*
 (small matter) shê juz-i.
- trifling:** *adj.* juz-i.
- trigger:** zanâd.
- trim:** *v.* (decorate) zêyyen, yu-
 zêyyin.
- Trinity:** thâlûth, tathlîth.
- trip:** *v. trans.* 'âththar, yu'âth-
 thir ; *v. intrans.* 'âthar, ya'-
 thar ; *n.* (excursion) sefra,
 siyâha.
- triple:** thalâth qu-ât.
- Tripoli:** trâblis el gharb.
- triumph:** *v.* intâsar, yantaşir ;
 ghalab, yaghlab ; *n.* ghalba,
 nuşra.

- triumphant:** muntaşır, ghâlib.
- trivial:** juz-i.
- troop:** *n.* (soldiers) jêsh, qôm ; (cavalry) firqa.
- tropical:** hârra.
- tropics:** el bilâd el hârra.
- trot:** *v.* hedheb, yehdheb ; *n.* hedhb.
- trouble:** *v.* kedder, yukeddir ; dawwakh, yudawwikh ; az'aj, yuz'ij ; *n.* (disturbance) kestr, kalûfa ; (affliction) bâlîya, *pl.* balâyâ ; take trouble, kellef, yukellif.
- troublesome:** (annoying) mu-dhajjir, mukeddîr.
- trough:** (for water) hôdh.
- trousers:** (European) pantalôn ; (Oriental) sirwâl.
- trowel:** mâlich.
- truce:** hudna, 'atla.
- true:** (genuine) haqîqi ; (not false) sahîh, şadq ; (not treacherous) amîn ; (straight) 'âdil.
- truffles:** chimma, kimma.
- truly:** (indeed) bil haqîqa ; (not falsely) bi şadq.
- trunk:** (of tree) jidh', *pl.* jidhû' ; (chest) sandûq, *pl.* sanâdiq ; (of elephant) khartûm.
- trust:** *v. trans.* emmen min, yu-emmin min ; thaqq bi, ya-thiqq ; *n.* (confidence) thiqa ; (confidence in) i'timad 'ala ; in trust, amâna.
- trustee:** wakil.
- trustworthy:** amîn.
- truth:** (opposite to falsehood) haqîqa, şadq, sahîh ; (abstract truth) haqq ; (truth of a matter) sahha.
- truthful:** şâdiq.
- truthfulness:** (of person) şadq ; (of a matter) sahha.
- try:** (endeavour) jarrab, yujar-
- rib ; ijtehed, yejtehid ; (test) jarrab, yujarrib ; (try legally) sawwa muhâkama, yusawwi ; try on (clothing), lebes, yilbas.
- trying:** (troublesome) mushkil, zahma.
- tub:** (bath) hôdh, hamâm.
- tube:** (of metal, &c.) lûla ; (of water-pipe) marpich.
- tuberculosis:** daqq, şull.
- Tuesday:** yôm eth thalâtha.
- tug:** *v.* jarr, yajurr ; *n.* (tug-boat) markab jarrâr.
- tuition:** (school) haqq et tedris.
- tumble:** *v. trans.* waqqâ', yu-waqqî' ; *v. intrans.* waqa', yoqa'.
- tumbler:** (for drinking) glâs, *pl.* glasât.
- tumour:** dumla.
- tumult:** dhajja.
- tune:** (song) naghma ; (air) maqâm.
- tunic:** dishdâsha.
- tunnel:** sirb, *pl.* esrâb.
- turban:** 'imâma, *pl.* 'amâyim ; leffa, *pl.* leffât.
- turbid:** khâbit.
- turbulent:** mushawwash.
- Turk:** turki, 'osmanlı, 'othmâni ; the Turks, et turk ; el 'osmanli.
- turkey:** (fowl) dijâj el hind.
- Turkey:** (country) turkiya.
- Turkish:** (language) turki ; (people) 'osmanlı, 'othmâni.
- turmoil:** teshwish.
- turn:** *v. trans.* turn round, dâr, yadir ; (twist) farr, yafurr ; turn over, qalab, yaqlab ; turn back, radd, yarudd ; turn into (change into) hawwal, yuhawwil ; *v. intrans.* turn round, dâr, yadûr ; (twist)

iftarr, yaftarr; turn over, inqalab, yanqalib; turn into (become), şâr, yaşır; turn back, radd, yarudd; turn up, bêy- yen, yubêyyin; turn sour (of milk), hamadh, yahmadh.

turn: *n.* (of wheel) dawarân, tadwîr; (chance to act) dôr, nôba; by turn, bi dôr. See **turning.**

turner: charrâkh.

turning: (in road) dôra, *pl.* dôrât; 'ôja, *pl.* 'ôjât.

turning-point: fâsil.

turnip: shalgham.

turpentine: terpenten.

turtle: ragga, rafsh.

turtle-dove: têr qamri.

tutelage: himâyâ.

tutor: *v.* derres, yuderris; *n.* mu'allim, muderris.

twaddle: *n.* (vain talk) hâki fârigh; tarahât.

twelfth: thâni 'asher (*masc.*); thânia 'ashra (*fem.*).

twelve: ithnâsh, thnâsh.

twentieth: el 'ashrin.

twenty: 'ashrin.

twin: tôm.

twine: *v. trans.* fetel, yiftal; *v. intrans.* tefettel, yetefettel; *n.* (cord) sûtli.

twinkle: lema', yılma'.

twinkling: *n.* (of eye) lahdhat 'ain.

twirl: *v. trans.* baram, yabram; *v. intrans.* iftarr, yaftarr.

twist: *v. trans.* fetel, yiftal; baram, yabram; *v. intrans.* (e.g. river) dâr, yadîr; *n.* fetla.

two: ithnê (masc.); thentê (fem.); (for nouns) use dual ending ên.

twofold: mudhâ'af.

type: *n.* (model) namûna, *pl.* namâyin; (kind) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (printing) harf, *pl.* hûrûf.

typewriter: makîna mâtat kitâba.

typhoid: tifo.

tyrannical: dhâlim, *pl.* dhâlimîn.

tyrannize: dhalam, yadham.

tyranny: dhulm.

tyrant: dhâlim.

U

udder: dhar'.

ugly: bish', qabih.

ulcer: dumla.

ulterior: akhir.

ultimately: akhiran.

ultimatum: qarâr akhîr.

ultimo: esh shahr el mâdhî.

un-: generally expressed by prefixing mâ, mû or ghair before adj. or participle, 'adm before nouns.

umpire: 'ârfa, *pl.* 'awârif.

unable: mâ muqtedir.

unacceptable: mû qubûl; mâ maqbûl.

unaccustomed: mâ mutâ'awwid.

unaided: wahduh.

unanimous: muttefiq.

unanimously: bi şawt wâhid.

unassuming: mutawâdhi'.

unavailable: bila fâyida.

unawares: see unguarded.

unbelief: kufr.

unbeliever: kâfir, *pl.* kuffâr.

unbounded: khârij.

unbroken: (successive) mutasîl.

unbutton: hâll, yâhull; fekk, yafukk.

- unceasing: bila inqîṭâ'.
- uncertain: (thing) mashkûk ;
(person) mâ mutayaqqin ; mâ
'araf, akîd, ya'raf.
- uncertainty: shekk.
- uncivilized: wahshî.
- uncle: (paternal) 'amm, pl.
â'mâm ; (maternal) khâl, pl.
akhwâl, khawâl.
- unclean: (ceremonially) mejis.
- uncleanness: najâsa.
- unclouded: şâhi.
- uncoil: hâll, yahull ; fekk,
yafukk.
- uncomfortable: mâ mustarîh.
- uncommon: (rare) nâdir.
- uncomplaining: şabûr.
- uncompromising: şâ'ab el
mirâs.
- unconnected: munfaşîl.
- unconscious: mâ yahiss.
- unconsciously: min dûn ma'-
rifâ.
- uncontrolled: mâ madhbût ;
min dûn dhabt.
- uncouth: khashan.
- uncover: keshef, yikshaf.
- uncultivated: kharâb.
- undeniable: muhaqqaq, akîd.
- undecided: hâyir.
- under: (below) taht, hadr, jôa ;
(less than) aqall min ; adj.
tahtâni.
- undergo: jara 'ala, yîjrî ;
kâbab, yukâbid ; tâhammal,
yatahammal.
- underground: taht el gâ'.
- underhanded: khafî.
- underling: hadr el id.
- underneath: taht, hadr, jôa.
- underrate: istakhaff, yastakhiff.
- underscore: shakhkhât hadr,
yushakhkhit.
- undersell: bâ' arkhaş min,
yabi'.
- understand: iftehem, yefte-
him ; fehem, yifham.
- understanding: (faculty) fehm,
idrâk ; (agreement) ittifâq.
- undertake: (set to work on)
bâshar bi, yubâshir ; (take on
one's self) akhadhl 'ala nefsuh,
ya-khad ; (promise) ta'âhhad,
yata'âhhad.
- undertaking: (enterprise) mes-
ela.
- undesigned: bi ittifâq.
- undesirable: mâ yanrâd ; mâ
maryûd.
- undivided: kâmil, tâmm.
- undo: (untie) hall, yahull ;
(reverse) battal, yubattîl.
- undoubtedly: bila shekk ;
ma'lûm.
- undress: v. *intrans.* neza'
hudûm, yinza'.
- undue: (excessive) zâyid.
- unduly: zâyid, khârij.
- uneasiness: qalq.
- uneasy: (worried) mutashaw-
wish.
- unequivocal: qaṭ'i.
- uneven: (e.g. of road) wa'ar.
- unexpectedly: 'ala ghâfla.
- unfaithful: khâyîn.
- unfasten: (e.g. rope) hâll, ya-
hull ; (e.g. door) fekk, yafukk.
- unfeigned: khâlis.
- unfit: v. 'aṭtal, yu'aṭṭil ; adj.
(incapable) mâ muqteditr.
- unfitness: 'adm iqtidâr.
- unfold: basat, yabsat ; keshef,
yikshaf.
- unforseen: mâ muntadhar.
- unfortunate: (man) hadhdh
mû zén ; (thing) manhûs.
- unfortunately: min sâ' el
hadhdh.
- unfounded: bila aşl.
- unfrequented: mâ bih rijl.

- unfriendly**: (expressed by noun and preposition) 'adâwa wiya (cp. hostility, with).
- ungainly**: thaqlî.
- ungovernable**: 'anîd.
- ungratefulness**: 'adm mim-nûniya.
- ungrounded**: bila âsl.
- unguarded**: min dûn muhâ-fadha; at a moment (un-aware), ghaflatân.
- unhappy**: maghmûm.
- unharness**: fekk, yafukk.
- unhealthful**: mudhirr lis saha.
- unhealthy**: munhârif el mizâj.
- unhurt**: sâlim.
- uniform**: *n.* hudûm resmiya; *adj.* musâwa, metasâwi.
- uniformity**: (sameness) ittîrâd; (regularity) intidhâm.
- uniformly**: mu'tharid.
- unimportant**: mâ muhimm; zahid.
- uninhabitable**: mâ yansekin.
- unintentionally**: sehwan.
- uninterrupted**: muttaşil.
- uninterruptedly**: ferd râs.
- union**: (joining) tawhîd, jam'; (concord) ittifâq, ittihâd; (society) jam'iya.
- unique**: farîd, wâhîd.
- unison**: bi şawt wâhîd; suwa.
- unit**: ferd, *pl.* afrâd.
- unite**: *v. trans.* wahhad, yu-wâhîd; *v. intrans.* ittefeq, yattefiq; ittahad, yattahid.
- united**: mattahad, muttefeq; (things) muttaşal; United States, el wilâyat el mutta-hida.
- unitedly**: suwa.
- unity**: ittihâd; unity of God, wâhîdânîya.
- universal**: 'umûmî, 'âm.
- universally**: 'umûman.
- universe**: kawn.
- university**: kullia jâmi'a.
- unjust**: dhâlim.
- unjustly**: min dûn haqq.
- unkind**: qâsî.
- unkindly**: bi qasâwa.
- unknown**: (person) mâ ma'rûf; (thing) majhûl.
- unlawful**: khilâf el qânûn; mâ yajûz; (religiously) muhâ-ram, harâm.
- unlawfully**: bila haqq.
- unleavened**: fatîr.
- unless**: idha mâ.
- unlike**: *adj.* mü mithl; mu-khâlid ila.
- unlikely**: no equivalent. Ex-pressed by *mâ adhunn* (I don't think so), or by *ba'id* (far).
- unload**: nafadh, yanfadhd.
- unlock**: fekk, yafukk.
- unlucky**: mashûm, naħs.
- unmanageable**: (of mare) wa-kîh, *pl.* wukâh, wukkâh; (of horse) 'abath.
- unmarried**: 'azib.
- unmerciful**: qâsî.
- unmindful of**: ghâfil 'an.
- unmingled**: khâlis.
- unnecessary**: mü lazim.
- unoccupied**: fârigh.
- unofficial**: ghair resmi.
- unpaid**: matlûb.
- unprincipled**: munâfiq.
- unquestionable**: akîd.
- unravel**: ḥall, yaħull.
- unremitting**: mustamîrr.
- unripe**: akhdhar.
- unroll**: nesher, yanshar.
- unruly**: mutamarrid.
- unsafe**: mukhtîr.
- unseen**: khaffî.
- unsettle**: shawwash, yushaw-wish.

- unsheathe: sell, yasill.
 unshod: hâfi.
 unsightly: bish'.
 unsound: of unsound mind,
 mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
 unspent: bâqî.
 unstable: (fickle) mutaqallib.
 unsteady: mutala'ib.
 unsurpassed: khârij, fâyiq.
 unsystematic: mukharbat,
 makhbûs.
unthinking: ghâfil.
 untie: hall, yahull.
 untied: mahlûl.
 until: hatta; lîmâ; ila an.
 untrue: mû sahîh; kidhb.
 untruth: kidhb.
 unusual: (rare) nâdir; (ex-
 ceptional) khârij.
 unusually: kullahish, khârij.
 unvarying: dâyim.
 unwell: munhârif el mizâj; mâ
 luh kâf.
 unwholesome: mudhirr.
 unwieldly: thaqil.
 unwilling: mû râdhî.
 unwillingly: min dûn ridhâ.
 unwillingness: 'adm ridhâ.
 unwind: hall, yahull.
 unwise: jâhil.
 unwisely: bi jahâla.
 unwittingly: sehwan.
 unyielding: (to argument)
 'anid.
 up: (above) fôq; (not abed)
 qâ'id; (of the sun) tâli'a; up-
 stairs, fôq; hard up, iduh
 dhayyiqa.
 upbraid: wabbakh, yuwabbikh;
 rezzel, yurezzil.
 uphill: su'ûd.
 uphold: (support) sened, yis-
 nad; (maintain) eyyed, yu-
 eyyid.
 uplift: refa', yarfa'.
- upon: (of place) 'ala, fôq; (of
 time) 'ala.
 upper: fôqânî.
 upperhand: tasallut.
upright: *n.* (perpendicular post)
 qâyim; *adj.* mustaqîm.
 uprightness: istiqâma.
 uproar: sêha, dhajij.
 uproot: qala', yaqla'.
 upset: *v.* qalab, yaqlab; be
 upset, inqalab, yanqalib.
 upshot: (result) natija.
 upsidedown: maqlûb.
 upward: ila fôq.
 urge: lahh 'ala, yaluhh.
 urgency: dharûra.
 urgent: (pressing) dharûri;
 (insistent) mulihh.
 urgently: dharûri.
 urinate: *v.* bâl, yabûl.
 urine: bôl.
 ursa: (astron.) ed dibb.
 us: *pron. suffix* na (see pp. 13,
 18 f., 69).
 usage: (treatment) mu'âmala;
 (use) isti'mâl; (custom)
 'âda.
 use: *v.* istâ'mal, yasta'mil;
 (treat) 'âmal, yu'âmil; *n.*
 isti'mâl; (benefit) fâyida, *pl.*
 fawâyid; in use, mustâ'mal;
 to be of no use, mâ yu'âjjib.
 used: (employed) mustâ'mal;
 used up, khalaş; used to (ac-
 customed to), mutâ'awwid;
 used to (formerly), kân *with*
 pres. of verb.
 useful: mufid; nefâ', yinfa'.
 usefulness: fâyida.
 useless: bila fâyida; 'abath.
 uselessly: bila fâyida; 'aba-
 than.
 usual: 'âdi.
 usually: ekther el awqât;
 'âdatan.

usurp : ightaşab, yağtaşib.

usury : riba ; to practise usury,
ya-kal riba.

utensil : (dish) ma'ün, *pl.*
mawā'in ; (tool) ala, *pl.* alat.

utility : fayida.

utmost : ghâya, nihâya ; do
one's utmost, bedhel kull jehd,
yibdhâl.

utter : *v.* nataq, yantaq ; lafadî,
yalfadh ; *adj.* (absolute, com-
plete), kullî.

utterly : bil kulla.

V

vacancy : (post) makân fârigh ;
firâgha.

vacant : fârigh, khâli.

vacate : farragh, yufarrigh ;
akhla, yukhlî.

vacation : (school-vacation)
ta'tîl, tabtîl, furşa ; (holiday)
furşa, rukhsa.

vaccinate : laqqah, yulaqqîh ;
(for smallpox) daqq jidri,
yaduqq.

vaccination : talqîh.

vaccine : laqâh.

vacillate : taraddad, yatarad-
dad ; taqallab, yataqallab.

vacillating : mutaraddad, mu-
taqallab.

vacillation : taraddud.

vacuum : khalâ.

vagabond : serseri, *pl.* serse-
riya.

vague : mubham.

vain : (proud) râs kabir ; mute-
kebbir ; (ineffectual) 'abath ;
in vain, 'abath ; 'abathan ;
bila fayida.

vainly : 'abath, 'abathan, suda.

valiant : shujâ'.

valid : sahih, jeyyid.

validity : sahhâ.

valise : janta, *pl.* jantât.

valley : wâdi, *pl.* awdia.

valour : jasâra, shajâ'a.

valuable : (precious) thamin,
'aziz ; (beneficial) mufid.

valuation : tathmîn.

value : *v.* (estimate) themmen,
yuthemmin ; (prize) aziz 'and
with suff. ; *n.* (worth) themen ;
(price) qîma, *pl.* aqyâm ; (im-
portance) i'tibâr.

valve : wâlf.

van : (advance part) muqad-
dama ; (van-guard) rawâd ;
(vehicle for transport) 'ara-
bâna mâlat himl.

vanish : ghâb, yaghîb.

vanity : (pride) tekebbur, kub-
riya ; (emptiness) buṭl.

vanquish : ghalab, yaghlab.

vapour : bukhâr.

variable : mukhtelîf.

variance : ikhtilâf.

variation : ikhtilâf, taghayyur.

variety : ashkâl (lit. 'kinds').

various : mukhâlif.

varnish : dharab warnîs, yadh-
rab ; *n.* warnîs.

vary : *v. trans.* ghayyar, yu-
ghayyar ; *v. intrans.* taghay-
yar, yataghayyar ; ikhtelaf,
yakhtelîf.

vassal : tabî'i.

vast : 'âdhîm.

vastness : 'âdhama.

vat : (large) hâdh ; (small)
jarra.

vaulted : ma'qûd, 'aqâda.

veal : lahm 'ijl.

vegetable : khadhra, *pl.* khadh-
rawât ; *adj.* nabâti.

vegetate : nebet, yinbat.

vegetation : 'ushb, khadhâr.

vehement : (of speech) qawî,
hâdd.

- vehicle** : (carriage, wagon) 'arabâna, *pl.* 'arabâyin.
- veil** : *v. trans.* setter, yusetter ; *v. intrans.* seter, yistar ; *n.* (for women) pûshî.
- vein** : 'irq, *pl.* 'urûq ; damâr, *pl.* damârat.
- velocity** : khiffâ, sur'a.
- velvet** : qadifa.
- venerable** : mu'tabar, muwaqqar.
- venerate** : iħtaram, yaħtarim.
- veneration** : iħtirām.
- vent** : *v.* ḥallâ', yuṭalli' ; give vent to, adħħar, yudħħir.
- ventilate** : fekkilħawa, yafukk.
- ventilation** : tarwiħ.
- ventilator** : bādgir (P.).
- venture** : *v.* tajāsar, yatajāsar ; (risk) mukħātara.
- Venus** : (planet) zuhra.
- veranda** : târma, *pl.* târmât.
- verb** : fil, *pl.* af'äl.
- verbatim** : ħarfîyan.
- verdict** : ḥukm, fetwa.
- verge** : *v.* qârab, yuqârib ; *n.* (edge) hadd ; on the verge of, fi ḥâl el.
- verify** : haqqaq, yuhaqqiq.
- vermicelli** : sha'riya.
- vermin** : qaml.
- vernacular** : logħat el biläd.
- verse** : (in poetry line) bêt, *pl.* abyât ; (in sacred book) āya, *pl.* āyat ; (opposite of prose) shi'r.
- versed** : (informed) mukħtebir.
- version** : (of story) ruwâya.
- vertical** : qâyim, wâgħif, 'amûdi.
- vertically** : wâgħif, fôq ḥadr.
- very** : *adj.* (same) nefs el ; *adv.* kathîr, kullish, wâjid, hwâyi.
- vessel** : (for cooking) jidr, *pl.* jidûr ; (for drinking) dolka ; (ship) markab, *pl.* marakkib ;
- blood-vessel**, damâr, *pl.* damârat.
- vest** : (waistcoat) yelek, sadriya ; (singlet) fanila ; *v.* dhamman, yudħammin ; be vested in, tadħħamman fi, yatadħamman.
- vested** : (fixed, of rights) mammâluk.
- vestibule** : majazz.
- vestige** : ether, *pl.* āħar.
- veteran** : mutadarrib.
- veterinary surgeon** : bētār.
- veto** : *v.* mena', yimna' ; enha 'an, yunbi ; *n.* men', neħi.
- vex** : kedder, yukeddır.
- vexatious** : mukkeddir, mudawwikh.
- viaduct** : qanċara, *pl.* qanātir.
- vibrate** : iħtezz, yaħtezz.
- vibration** : iħtizâz.
- vice** : *n.* (in general) fasâd, sharr ; (in particular) radħila, *pl.* radħayil ; *adj.* wakil.
- viceroy** : nāyib el melk.
- vice versa** : bil 'aks.
- vicious** : (morally) sharir, fasid ; (of horse) 'abath ; (intense) shadid.
- vicissitudes** : taqallabat.
- victor** : ghâlib, *pl.* ghâlibin.
- victorious** : muntasir, manṣûr.
- victory** : għalba, nuṣra.
- victual** : *v.* jehhez, yujehħiz ; *n.* ta'ām, *pl.* at'ima.
- vie with** : tagħħab wiya, yata-ghâlab.
- view** : *v.* shâf, yashħûf ; *n.* (scene) mandhar ; (opinion) rai, *pl.* arâ ; have in view, nawa, yinwî ; point of view, jeha.
- vigilant** : muntebih.
- vigorous** : (strong) qawî, nashît ; (healthy) muta'afî.
- vigorously** : hâl.

vigour: quwwa, nashât; (health) âfiâ.
vile: (dirty) wasikh; (unclean) nejis; (repulsive) karih.
villa: qâṣr, *pl.* quṣûr.
village: qarya, *pl.* qura; koi, *pl.* koyât; dhêy'a, *pl.* dhiyâ'; (of huts) jamâ'a, *pl.* jamâ'ât.
villain: khabith.
vindicate: (clear a person) barrar, yubarrir; (prove a thing) thebbet, yuthebbit.
vindication: (of person) tabrîr; (of thing) ithbât.
vine: (grape-vine) tislâqa.
vinegar: khall.
vineyard: karm, *pl.* kurûm.
violate: (break law) keser, yiksar; (trespass) ta'adda, yata'adda.
violation: kesr, ta'addi.
violence: (strength) quwwa, shidda; (vehemence) hidda.
violent: (strong) qawî, shadîd, hîl; (excessive) khârij.
violet: *n.* benefsha; *adj.* benefshi.
violin: (European) sinakamana; (Bedouin) rabâba.
virgin: 'adhra, *pl.* 'adhâra; virgin soil, ga' bikr.
virtual: haqiqî.
virtually: bil haqiqâ.
virtue: (in general) salâh, zê-niya; (in particular) fadhila, *pl.* fadhâyil; in virtue of, binâ-an 'ala.
virtuous: fâdhil; (pure) 'affîf.
virulence: shidda.
virulent: shadîd.
vis-à-vis: muqâbil; (face to face) wajh ila wajh.
visé: *v.* şaddaq, yuṣaddiq; *n.* tasdiq.
visible: yanshâf, bêyyen.

vision: (eyesight) shôf, başr; (apparition) khayâl.
visionary: (imaginary) taṣawwurî; (unreal) bila asâs.
visit: *v.* zâr, yazûr; *n.* ziyâra, *pl.* ziyârat.
visitor: khattâr (*s. and pl.*).
vital: (important) muhimm.
vitality: (life) hayât; (strength) quwwa.
vivacious: nashît.
viz.: ya'nî.
vizier: wazîr, *pl.* wuzarâ.
vocabulary: (book) qâmûs, *pl.* qawâmîs; (words available) kalimat.
vocation: shughl (shoghl), *pl.* ashghâl.
vogue: 'âda; in vogue, mustâmal.
voice: *n.* şawt, *pl.* aşwât; hiss; (opinion, choice) şawt, ikhtiyyâr.
void: *adj.* fârigh, khâlî; null and void, batâl; *n.* firâgha.
volatile: tâyîr; yaṭîr.
volcano: barkân; jebel nâr.
volley: ramya.
volume: (book) kitâb, *pl.* kutub; (tome) mujelled, *pl.* mujelledât; (size) hajm.
voluntarily: bil ikhtiyâr; min kâfuh.
voluntary: ikhtiyârî.
volunteer: *v. trans.* qaddam min nefsu, yuqaddim; *v. intrans.* (as soldier) taṭawwa', yataṭawwa'; *n.* mutaṭawwa', *pl.* mutaṭawwa'in.
vomit: *v.* za', yazu'; debb min halquh, yadibb; istafragh, ya-stafrîgh; taqayya, yataqayya.
vote: *v.* intakhab, yantakhib; debb şawt, yadibb; *n.* şawt, *pl.* aşwât.

voter: muntakhib.

voting: intikhab.

voucher: (receipt) wuṣūl, sened.

vouch for: (guarantee) tekeffel
bi, yetekeffel.

vow: v. nedher, yindhar; n.
nidhr.

vowel: v. (point with vowel)
harrak, yuḥarrik; n. ḥarf illa
pl. ḥurūf.

voyage: n. sefra, sefer.

vulgar: (common) dàrij;
(mean) denî, haqîr.

vulgarily: (commonly) 'and el
'awâm.

W

wadded: mulebbed.

wade: khâdî, yakhûdh.

wag: v. trans. hezz, yahizz.
See also **shake**.

wage: v. wage war, tahârab, ya-
tahârab; n. (daily) yômiya;
(monthly) shahrîya.

wager: v. tarâhan, yatarâhan;
n. ruhn.

wages: see **wage**.

wagon: 'arabâna mâlat himl.

wail: v. sêyyeh, yuṣêyyih.

wailing: n. siyâh.

waist: (of body) hizâm; (of
clothing) polka.

waistcoat: yelek, sadriya.

wait: v. istandhar, yastandhir;
wait on, khadam, yakhdam.

waiter: (at table) sufrachi.

waive: jâz min, yajûz.

wake: v. trans. wa'a, yuwa'i;
qa'ad, yuqa'id (qa'ad, yu-
ga'id); v. intrans. hâss,
yahiss.

wakeful: sahir, sahrân.

waken: see **wake**.

walk: v. mesha, yimshî; n.
(gait) meshî; (distance) mem-

sha; take a walk, temeshsha,
yetemeshsha.

wall: hâyît, pl. hitân.

walnut: jôz.

wander: (stroll) temeshsha,
yetemeshsha; (stray) tâh,
yatîh; (talk nonsense) khar-
bat, yukharbit.

wanderer: seyyâh.

wane: v. (of moon) naqaş,
yanqas.

want: v. (desire) râd, yarîd;
(need) iħtâj, yaħtâj; 'âz, ya-
'ûz (with pron. suff. of person
wanting); n. (need) hâja, pl.
ħâjât; in want, muħtaj.

wanting: adj. (missing) nâqis.

war: ḥarb, pl. ḥurûb; muħā-
raba, pl. muħârabat; v. trans.
to wage war with, ħârab, yu-
ħârib; v. intrans. to make
war, tahârab, yataħârab.

ward: n. (person under guardian,
minor) qâsir, pl. qussar; v.
ward off, defâ, yidfa'; in ward,
taħt muħafadha.

warder: ghurdyâن, muħâfidh.

ward-robe: (clothing) elbisa;
(cupboard) dûlâb.

warehouse: 'aubâr, pl. 'anâbir.

warfare: muħâraba, ḥarb.

warlike: ḥarbi.

warm: (moderately hot) dâfi:
(do, of water) fâfir; v. trans.
(heat) ħamma, yuhammî;
(heat the body) deffa, yu-
deffi; v. intrans. taħamma,
yataħamma; tedeffa, yete-
deffa.

warmth: (moderate heat) defu.

warn: nebbeh, yunebbh;
ħaħṭṭar, yuħaħṭṭir.

warning: n. tenbih, taħdhîr.

warp: v. trans. 'awwaj, yu'aw-
wij; lawa, yilwi; v. intrans.

- inħana, yanħanî; *n.* (in loom) sida.
- warrant**: *v.* (give right to) fawwadh, yufawwidh; (guarantee) ta'āhad, yata'āhad; *n.* (authority) tafwidh.
- warrior**: 'arrâk, *pl.* 'arrâka.
- wart**: falūl.
- wary**: muntebih.
- wash**: *v. trans.* għasal, yagħsal; ghassal, yughassil; *v. intrans.* iġhtasal, yaqħtasil.
- washer**: (ring) sadāda.
- washerwoman**: ghassala.
- wasp**: zambûr, *pl.* zanâbir.
- waste**: *v.* (squander) etlef, yut-lif; waste time, dhéyya'; yudhéyyi'; lay waste, kħarrab, yukħarrib; *n.* (loss) khasâra.
- watch**: *v.* naṭar, yanṭar; (keep eye on) a'in 'ala; (keep awake) seher, yis-har; watch for, intadhar, yantadhir; taraqqaqb, yataraqqaqb; *n.* (time-piece) sâ'a, *pl.* sâ'at.
- watchful**: muntebih.
- watchmaker**: sâ'achi, *pl.* sâ'achiya.
- watchman**: nâṭur, *pl.* nawâṭir.
- watch-tower**: maftil, *pl.* maftil.
- water**: *v.* (irrigate) saqqa, yisqî; (water animals) saqqa, yisqî; *n.* mai.
- water-bottle**: (army) matrija.
- water-carrier**: saqqa, *pl.* saqqa.
- water-closet**: edeb, edeb-kħāna, ebdestkhāna.
- water-course**: sâqia, *pl.* sâqia.
- water-melon**: reggi.
- waterpot**: (used by Arab women) meskhena, *pl.* masakhin.
- water-tight**: mā yadishsh bih el mai. See also **tight**.
- water-wheel**: (for irrigation) nâ'ür, *pl.* nawâ'ür.
- wave**: *v.* (as grain) tamawwaj, yatamawwaj; *v. trans.* (as flag) esħsher, yu-eshħir; *n.* (of the sea) mōj, *pl.* amwaj; rōj.
- waver**: taraddad, yataraddad.
- wax**: *n.* shem'; sealing-wax, lukk.
- waxed**: (of oilcloth) mushem-ma'.
- way**: (road) darb, *pl.* durûb; tarīq, *pl.* turq; (manner) tarīqa, jura; (direction) jeha, tarf; one way or another, shlōn mā kān; in the way, fid darb; *v.* get out of way, wakħħar, yuwakħħir.
- we**: ehna, nahen, nahnu.
- weak**: dha'if, *pl.* dhu'āf.
- weaken**: *v. trans.* dha'if, yu-dha'if.
- weakly**: rakhu.
- weakness**: dhu'f; (failing) 'aib.
- wealth**: tharwa.
- wealthy**: għani, *pl.* aghniâ; zengin, *pl.* zengin.
- wean**: fatam, yaftam.
- weapon**: silâħ, *pl.* eslîħa.
- wear**: *v. trans.* (put on) lebes, yilbas; wear out, etlef, yut-lif; *v. intrans.* (last) dàm, yadûm; wear out, telef, yitlaf; wear out (of clothes) taqatta'; yataqatta'; *n.* telf; (use) fayida.
- weariness**: ta'b.
- wearisome**: muta'ib.
- weary**: *adj.* (fatigued) ta'bân; (tiresome) muta'ib; *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'b.
- weather**: hawa; (climate) manākh.

weave: hâk, yahûk.
weaver: hâyik.
weaving: hiyâka.
web-footed: makfûf.
wed: *v. trans.* zawawj, yuzawwij; *v. intrans.* tazawawj, yatazawawj.
wedding: (occasion) 'urs; (ceremony) nikâh, zawaj, barâkh.
wedge: *n.* gîna.
Wednesday: yôm el arba'â.
week: usbû' (isbû'), *pl.* asâbî', sabâya'.
weekly: *adj.* usbû'i; *adv.* usbû'îyan; kull usbû'.
weep: beka, yibki.
weeping: *n.* bukâ, buchâ.
weigh: *v. trans.* wazan, yozan; 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *v. intrans.* waznuh (lit. 'its weight is').
weight: *n.* (heavy thing) thuql, *pl.* athqâl; (heaviness) wazu; (disk for weighing) 'ayâr; (importance) ahemmiya.
weighty: (heavy) thaql, *pl.* thaqâl; (importance) ahemmiya.
welcome: *v.* tarahhab bi, yatarahhab; *n.* tarhâb; (exclamation) marhaba; ehlen wa sehlen; *adj.* (acceptable) maqbûl.
weld: laham, yalham; to be welded, iltaham, yaltahim.
welfare: khair.
well: *n.* bir, *pl.* abyâr; *adj.* (healthy) mutâ'âfi; këfuh zén; *adv.* (Fr. bien) tâyyib, zén; as well as (also) kema aidhan; hum; (exclamation) well done, âferin (T.), brâwo; well off, hâluh zén.
well-bred: adib, *pl.* adibin, udâbâ.

west: *n.* gharb; *adj.* gharbi; *adv.* gharban, gharbi.
wet: *adj.* (soaked) mubellel; (damp) murîb, nedî; *v. trans.* bellel, yubellil.
wharf: eskela, *pl.* eskelât.
wharfage: ardhiya.
what: *interr. pron.* (alone) shi-nû, shlôn; (after verb or prep.) êsh; e.g. what do you want? êsh tarid; what book? yâ kitâb; è kitâb; what is the name of ...? shism; what a large house, shlôn bêt kabir.
whatever: kullemâ, kullmâ, êshmâ.
wheat: hança.
wheel: *n.* charkh, *pl.* churâkh; dûlâb, *pl.* dawâlib; (steering-wheel) sukkân; paddle-wheel, parwâna, *pl.* parwânât.
wheelbarrow: 'arabâna mälât id.
when: *interr.* yimta, metta; *rel.* lemma.
whence: min ên.
whenever: yimtamâ, meta-mâ.
where: (*interr.*) wén, ên; (at the place in which) wén, ên.
whereabouts: *n.* makân.
whereas: (inasmuch as) mà dâm; bima ann; (as a matter of fact) wal hal.
whereby: elledhi bi.
wherefore: (for which reason) lidhâlik.
whereupon: 'ala hâdha.
whereto: ila wén; ila ên.
wherever: wénma, ênma.
whet: senn, yasinn.
whetstone: masinn.
whether: e.g. I don't know whether he will go or not, ana mâ a'rif idha yartih yô la;

- I like both, whether this or that; *ahibb el ithnēn idha kān hādha aw dhāk.*
- which:** *interr. pron.* yâhû, yâ; (*before noun*) ê, yâ; *rel. pron.* elledhî.
- whichever:** yâ.
- while:** *adv.* (as long as) tâlma; ma dâm; (*when*) fi ithnâ; lemma; bênama; *n.* (time) mudda; long while, mudda tawila; mudda; short while, mudda qaşira; all the while, min el awwal; all the while (as long as) tâlmâ; worth while, yiswa; *v.* while away time, dhéyyâ' el waqt, yudhéyyî.
- whine:** *v.* nawwaş, yunawwiş.
- whip:** *v.* basat, yabsat; *n.* qâmchi.
- whipping:** basta.
- whirl:** *v. trans.* farr, yafur; *v. intrans.* iftarr, yaftarr.
- whirlpool:** khôra.
- whisky:** wiskî.
- whisper:** *v.* washwash, yuwashwash; *n.* washwasha,
- whistle:** *v.* sôfar, yuşôfir; *n.* (*implement*) didik.
- white:** *masc.* abyadh; *fem.* bêdhâ, *pl.* bidh; *n.* bayâdh.
- whiten:** bêyyedh, yubéyyidh.
- whiteness:** bayâdh.
- whitewash:** *v.* bêyyedh, yubéyyidh; dharab mai al'âb, yadhrab; *n.* mai al'âb.
- whither:** wên, liwên, ila wên.
- who:** *interr.* men; who is there? menu; *rel. sing.* (*masc.*) elledhî, ellî, (*fem.*) elletî, *pl.* elledhîn.
- whoever:** kull men; whoever it be, kâyin men kân.
- whole:** (all) kull, kull el;
- (sound) sahîh; on the whole, 'ala wajh el 'umûn.
- wholesale:** bil jumla.
- wholesome:** mufid.
- wholly:** bil kullia.
- whooping-cough:** âbû hu-méra.
- whose:** *interr.* mâl men; *rel.* elledhî foll. by suff. to noun.
- why:** *interr.* lêsh; *rel.* lêsh; that is why, li hes sebeb.
- wick:** fatila, *pl.* fatâyil.
- wicked:** sharir, *pl.* ashràr.
- wickedness:** sharr, fasâd.
- wicker:** rôt.
- wide:** (broad) 'aridh, *pl.* 'arâdh; (capacious) wasî'; (remote) ba'id.
- widely:** (much) kathîr.
- widen:** wassa', yuwassi'; 'arâdh, yu'arrîdh.
- wideness:** wus'a.
- widespread:** muntashar.
- widow:** armala, *pl.* arâmil.
- widower:** expressed by: maratuh mâyitta.
- width:** 'ardh.
- wield:** shaghghal, yushaghghil; istâ'mal, yasta'mil.
- wife:** (*Arab*) harma, *pl.* harîm, niswân; (*European*) zôja, *pl.* zôjât; madâma, *pl.* madâ-mât.
- wild:** (not tame) wahshî; (*of country*) wahshî; (*of fruit*) barrî.
- wilderness:** qifâr.
- wildly:** see uncontrolled.
- wilful:** 'anîd.
- will:** *v.* (*desire*) râd, ya'rîd; (*bequeath*) wasşa, yuwassi'; *n.* (*faculty, purpose*) irâda.
- willing:** râdhî.
- willingly:** min kâfuh; bi ri-dhâh.

- willingness: ridhâ.
- willow: şafşaf.
- wily: hâyyâl.
- win: (gain) hâssal, yuhassil; rebah, yarbah; (overcome) intâşar, yantaşir; ghalab, yaghlab.
- wind: *v. trans.* (of rope) leff, yaliff; (of watch) naşab, yanşab; *v. intrans.* (as river) dâr, yadûr; *n.* (moving air) hawa.
- winding: yadûr.
- window: shubbâk, *pl.* shabâbk.
- window-pane: jâma, *pl.* jâmât.
- windy:bih hawa.
- wine: sharâb.
- wing: janâh, *pl.* janâh; *pl.* (literary) ejniha.
- wink: *v.* ramash, yarmash; *n.* ramsha.
- winnow: *v.* darra, yudarri.
- winter: *v.* qadha 'sh shita, yaqdî; *n.* shita; *adj.* shitwi.
- wipe: mesah, yimsah.
- wire: têl.
- wiry: (as person) ledun.
- wisdom: hîkma, idrâk.
- wise: fahim, 'âqil, hakim.
- wisely: bi hikma.
- wish: *v.* (desire) râd, yarîd; arâd, yurîd; wish for, ishtehâ, yashtehî; ishtâq ila, yashtâq; I wish you, etemenna lek; *n.* marâm.
- wit: (wittiness) sur'at jawâb; (sagacity) dhekâ, fatna; at one's wit's end, mutahayyir.
- with: mâ', wiya; (by means of) bi; (as result of) min.
- withdraw: *v. trans.* jarr, ya-jurr; *v. intrans.* injarr, yan-jarr; insahâb, yansâhih.
- withdrawal: istirjâ'; (military) insihâb.
- wither: *v. intrans.* yebes, yêbes.
- withhold: dhamm, yadhumm; dhabat, yadhbât.
- within: dâkhil.
- without: (outside) khârij; (not possessing) bi dûn (bidûn); min dûn (mindûn); bila.
- withstand: qâwam, yuqâwim; (endure) taħammal, yataħam-mal.
- witness: *n.* (person) shâhid, *pl.* shuhûd; (testimony) shahâda; *v.* shehed, yiħħid.
- wittingly: 'amdan.
- witty: hâdhîr el jawâb.
- woe: (trouble) baliya, belwa; (exclamation) wâl.
- wolf: dhîb, *pl.* dhiyâb.
- woman: ħarma, mara, *pl.* harîm, niswân, nisa.
- wonder: *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* 'ajab, ta'ajjub; (a wonder) 'ajiba; no wonder, hel bett; ma'lûm.
- wonderful: 'ajib.
- wonderfully: 'ajib; 'ala šûra 'ajiba.
- wood: (substance) khashab; (fuel) haṭab; (clump of trees) zôr.
- word: kalima, *pl.* kalimat.
- work: *v.* ishtaghâl, yashtaghil; *n.* shughl (shoghl).
- worship: *v.* 'abâd, ya'bâd; sejed, yisjad; *n.* 'âbâda, sujûd; (divine service) sala.
- worshipper: 'âbid, *pl.* 'âbi-din.
- worst: *v.* (overcome) keser, yiħksar; to be worsted, inkeser, yankeśir; *adj.* akhrab, enges, arda.
- worth: qîma, themen; *adj.* yiħswa; a rupee's worth, bi rubia.

worthiness: istihqâq.
worthless: mâ yiswa shê.
worthy: mustâhiqq, mustâhaqq,
 mustehil.
would: (should) see p. 106.
wound: *v.* jarrah, yujarrih;
n. jurh, *pl.* jurûh.
wounded: majrûh, *pl.* majârih;
n. jarîh, *pl.* jarha.
wrangle: *v.* ta'ârak, yata'ârak;
n. tanâza', yatanâza'; *n.* mu-
 nâza'a.
wrap: leff, yaliff; *v. intrans.*
wrap up, ilteff, yalteff.
wrapper: leffâf.
wrapping: lifâfa.
wrath: za'l, ghadhb.
wreak: wreak vengeance, inta-
 qam min, yantaqim.
wreck: *v.* (e.g. ship) keser, yiksar;
n. gharraq, yugharriq; (ruin)
n. kharrab, yukharrib; demmer,
n. yudemmir; (thing wrecked)
n. hațâm; (act of being wrecked)
n. kesra.
wrench: *v.* lawa, yilwi; *n.*
 miftâh.
wrest: *v.* (take forcibly) ighta-
 sab, yaughtasib; (change
 meaning) 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
wrestle: tamâṭal, yatamâṭal.
wrestler: pehlawanchi.
wrestling: matâl, pehlawan.
wretched: sê-i; mû zén (*e.g.*
house) ta'is, haqir.
wretchedness: ta'âsa.
wring: (*e.g. clothes*) aşar, ya-
 'sar; (*twist*) baram, yabram.
wrinkle: *v. trans.* 'afas, ya'fas;
v. intrans. ta'affas, yata'affas;
n. tarqa.
wrist: khuṣr.
write: keteb, yiktab.
writer: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb;
(penman) khattât.

writhe: lawa, yilwi.
writing: kitâba, kitba.
wrong: *n.* (injustice) dhulm;
(sin) khatîya; *adj.* (incorrect)
ghalat, ghaltân; (unjust)
dhulm; *v.* ta'adda 'ala, yata-
 'adda.
wrongfully: (mistakenly) seh-
 wan; (unjustly) bi dhulm.

Y

yard: dhrâ', *pl.* udhru'; (en-
 closure) sâha.
yarn: (thread) ghazal; (story)
hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât; sâlifa,
pl. sawâlif; tell yarn, sawlaf,
yusawlif.
yawn: *v.* tathâwab, yatathâwab.
year: sena, *pl.* (three to ten)
senawât, *pl.* senîn; last year,
el 'âm; year before last,
awwal el 'âm.
yearly: *adj.* senawî; *adv.* sena-
 wiyan.
yearn: ishtâq, yashîtâq.
yearning: shôq, ishtiyyâq.
yeast: khamra, khamîra.
yell: *v.* 'ayyat, yu'ayyit; *n.*
 'ayât.
yellow: aşfar, *fem.* şafra, *pl.*
 sufr.
yellowish: aşfarâni.
yellowness: şafâr.
yelp: *v.* 'awa, yu'awwi.
yes: ê, nâ'am, ênâ'am, bellî.
yesterday: embârha, ems; *day*
before yesterday, awwal em-
 barha; awwal ems.
yet: (still) bâ'ad; (neverthe-
 less) ma' hâdha; (not yet)
bâ'ad with negative.
yield: *v.* (produce) debb,
yadibb; (give in) sellem,
yusellim.
yoke: *n.* cheteb.

yolk: şafâr el bêdh.

yonder: ghâdi.

you: (pers. pron.) *sing. masc.* enta; *sing. fem.* enti; *pl.* entu, entum; (after verb or preposition) pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k *after vowel*, ek *after consonant*; *sing. fem.* ch *after vowel*, ech, eki *after consonant*; *pl.* kum *after vowel*, ekum *after consonant* (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).

young: *adj.* sâghîr, *pl.* sighâr; *n.* (of animal) farkh, *pl.* furûkh.

youngster: (boy) şabai, *pl.* sabyân.

your: pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k *after vowel*, ek *after consonant*; *sing. fem.* ch *after vowel*, ech *after consonant*; *pl.* kum *after*

vowel, ekum *after consonant*.

yours: mâlek, mâlech, mâlekum.

yourself: nefsek.

youth: (period) şuglîr; (young man) shâb, *pl.* shabbân.

youthful: sâghîr, genj (T.).

youthfulness: shabâb.

Z

zeal: ghîra.

zealous: ghayûr, *pl.* ghayûrin.

zephyr: nesma.

zest: shôq.

zig-zag: munhanî.

zinc: tûtya.

zone: (of earth) manqa ; zone of fire, khaṭṭ el harb.

zoology: 'ilm el haiwânât.

zoological: haiwânî.

Call No. 492.4

FSS

B798

Accession No.

9835

Title The Spoken Arabic of
Mesopotamia.

Author

Egg, John Van. The Rev., M.

BORROWER'S

DATE

BORROWER'S

DATE

FOR CONSULTATION
ONLY